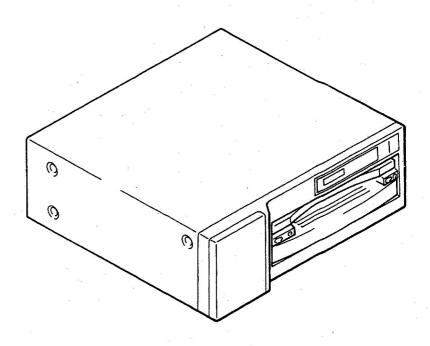
DIGITAL COLOR PRINTER

# UP-D8800 UPK-8800SC UPK-8801

**SERVICE MANUAL** 



# SAFETY RELATED COMPONENT WARNING

Components identified by shading and  $\triangle$  marked on the schematic diagrams and parts list are critical to safe operation. Replace these components with SONY parts whose part numbers appear as shown in this manual or in supplements published by SONY.

# **CONTENTS**

| 3600          | <u>rage</u>                           | <u>Section</u> <u>raye</u>               |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. G          | ENERAL                                | 6. ELECTRICAL PARTS LIST91               |
| 1-1.          | Specifications5                       |  |
| 1-2.          | System Overview 6                     | 7. MECHANICAL OPERATION                  |
| 1-3.          | Location and Function of Parts and    | 7-1. Motor 100                           |
|               | Controls                              | 7-2. Timing of Mechanical Operation 100  |
| 1-4.          | Precautions                           | 7-3. Mechanical Section Outline          |
| 1-5.          | Connection                            | 7-4. Position and Function for Sensor    |
| 1-6.          | Before Printing                       | 7-5. Printing Operation Description      |
| 1-7.          | Printing11                            | 7-6. Timing for Bar Code Detection       |
| 1-8.          | Setting the Print Quantity12          | , o. Timing to ba. Gods Bototies         |
| 1-9.          | Ajusting the Printouts                | 8. CIRCUIT OPERATION DESCRIPTION         |
| 1-10.         | Ink Ribbon and Print Paper14          | 8-1. SY-12 Board, MEC-2 Board Circuit    |
| 1-11.         |                                       | Operation Description111                 |
|               | 170001001100111917                    | 8-1-1. System Control Section            |
| 2 DI          | SASSEMBLY                             | 8-1-2. Mechanism Control Section         |
| 2-1.          | Removing the Accessories16            | 8-1-3. Thermal Head Control Section      |
| 2-2.          | Removing the Front Panel Assy         | 8-1-4. Port Map                          |
| 2-3.          | Removing the Mechanical Main Unit 17  | 8-1-5. Relation of Error Indicating Each |
| 2-4.          | Removing the Rear Panel               | Sensor130                                |
| 2-5.          | Removing the Switching Regulator      | Genson                                   |
| 2-6.          | Removing the Diaphragm Assy           | 9. SERVICE MODE                          |
| 2-0.<br>2-7.  | Removing the Fan                      | 9-1. Service Mode                        |
| 2-7.<br>2-8.  |                                       | 9-1-1. Construction                      |
| 2-0.          | Removing the MEC-2 board, Top Plate,  |  |
| 0.0           | and Corner (T)                        | 9-1-2. Entering Method                   |
| 2-9.          | Removing the Stepping Motor           | 9-1-3. Content                           |
| 2-10.         | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | 9-2. Adjust Mode                         |
|               | (Motor Bracket (K) Assy)20            | 9-2-1. Construction                      |
| 2-11.         | Removing the DC Motor Assy            | 9-2-2. Entering Method                   |
|               | (Motor Bracket (T) Assy)              | 9-2-3. Content                           |
|               | Removing the Head Drive Shaft Assy 21 | 9-3. FMY Printing                        |
|               | Removing the Head Guide Assy22        | 9-4. Reset of Each Kind Establishment    |
| 2-14.         | Removing the Ribbon Guide Assy and    | Value145                                 |
|               | Thermal Head Assy22                   | 9-5. Process Order When Replacing Each   |
| 2-15.         | Removing the Optional Boards          | Part                                     |
|               | (IF-33 and FMY-15 boards)23           | 9-5-1. When Thermal Head Replacing       |
|               |                                       | 9-5-2. When Replacing EEPROM or          |
|               | AGRAMS                                | MEC-2 Board147                           |
| 3-1.          | Circuit Boards Location               | 9-5-3. When Replacing Bar Code, Ribbon   |
| 3 <b>-</b> 2. | Overall Block Diagram26               | Code and OHP Sensors147                  |
| 3-3.          | System Control Block Diagram29        | 9-6. Note on the Unit TRANSPORTATION 147 |
| 3-4.          | Mecha Control Block Diagram 32        |  |
|               |                                       | 10. TROUBLE SHOOTING                     |
|               | RINTED WIRING BOARDS AND              | 10-1. Mechanism Section                  |
| SC            | CHEMATIC DIAGRAMS                     | 10-2. Electrical Section150              |
| 4-1.          | Frame Schematic Diagrams35            |  |
| 4-2.          | Printed Wiring Boards and             |  |
|               | Schematic Diagrams                    |  |
| 4-3.          | Semiconductors 65                     |  |
| 5 EY          | KPLODED VIEWS                         |  |
| 5. E.         | Front Panel, Cabinet Section          |  |
| 5-1.<br>5-2.  | Rear Panel, Chassis Section           |  |
| 5-2.<br>5-3.  |                                       |  |
| 5-3.<br>5-4.  | Mechanism Section (1)                 |  |
| 5-4.<br>5-5.  | Mechanism Section (2)                 |  |
|               | Mechanism Section (3)                 |  |
| 5-6.          | Mechanism Section (4) 89              |  |

# **CONTENTS**

| Section   | <u>Page</u> | <u>Section</u>                            | <u>Page</u> |
|---|-------------|---|-------------|
| UPK-8800SC  |             | UPK-8801                                  |             |
| 1. GENERAL  |             | 1. GENERAL                                |             |
| 1-1. Specifications   | 159         | 1-1. Overview                             | 235         |
| 1-2. About the SCSI Interface Kit   |             | 1-2. Installation                         |             |
| 1-3. Kit Contents   |             | 1-3. Specifications                       |             |
| 1-4. Installing the Boards  |             |   |             |
| 1-5. Setting the DIP Switch   |             | 2. DIAGRAMS                               |             |
| 1-6. Connecting the Computer  |             | 2-1. Add-on Memory Block Diagram          | 236         |
| 1-7. Before Using the Macintosh Software  |             | 2 11 /taa on momory 2 took 2 tag-ammining |             |
| 1-8. Chooser Level Driver   |             | 3. PRINTED WIRING BOARDS AND              |             |
| 1-9. Photoshop Plug-in Module Operation.  |             | SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS                        |             |
| 1-10. Before Using the Windows Software.  |             | 3-1. Printed Wiring Boards and            |             |
| 1-11. Chooser Level Driver  |             | Schematic Diagrams                        | 237         |
| 1-12. Photoshop Plug-in Module Operation.   |             | Continues Diagrams                        |             |
| 1-13. Troubleshooting   |             | 4. EXPLODED VIEW                          |             |
| Tro. Troubleoneoung   |             | 4-1. UPK-8801 (Option)                    | 240         |
| 2. DIAGRAMS   |             | 11. Of 10 0001 (Option)                   |             |
| 2-1. SCSI Interface Block Diagram   | 188         | 5. ELECTRICAL PARTS LIST                  | 241         |
| 2-2. Frame Memory Block Diagram   |             |   |             |
| z z. , rame memer, z reen z ragram m  |             |   |             |
| 3. PRINTED WIRING BOARDS AND SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS 3-1. Printed Wiring Boards and Schematic Diagrams | 194         |   |             |
| <u>-</u>  |             |   |             |
| 4. EXPLODED VIEW  |             |   |             |
| 4-1. UPK-8800SC (Option)  | 216         |   |             |
| 5. ELECTRICAL PARTS LIST  | 217         |   |             |
| 6. CIRCUIT OPERATION DESCRIPTION 6-1. IF-33 Board Circuit Operation                               | N ·         |   |             |
| Description   | 220         |   |             |
| 6-1-1. Outline  |             |   |             |
| 6-1-2. CPU Peripheral   |             |   |             |
| 6-1-3. SPC Peripheral   |             |   |             |
| 6-1-4. Double Buffer Peripheral   |             |   |             |
| 6-2. FMY-15 Board Circuit Operation   |             |   |             |
| Description   | 224         |   |             |
| 6-2-1. Outline  |             |   |             |
| 6-2-2. CPU Peripheral Section   |             |   |             |
| 6-2-3. Memory Peripheral Section  |             |   |             |
| 6-2-4. Picture Data Receiving from  |             |   |             |
| IF-33 Board   | 226         |   |             |
| 6-2-5. Picture Data Transmission to   |             |   |             |
| IF-33 Board   | 227         |   |             |
| 6-2-6. Printing Data Transmission to  |             |   |             |

SY-12 Board ......228

# SECTION 1 GENERAL

This section is extracted from instruction manual.

### 1-1. SPECIFICATIONS

Power requirements 120V AC, 50/60Hz (UC)

220 to 240V AC, 50/60Hz (EK)

Power consumption Maximum 270 W (UC)

Maximum 260 W (EK)

Operating temperatures 5°C to 35°C

Dimensions Approx.  $493.8 \times 176 \times 468.8 \text{ mm (w/h/d)}$ 

 $(19^{1}/2 \times 7 \times 18^{1}/2 \text{ inches})$ 

Mass Approx. 18 kg. (39 lb. 11 oz)

Printing system

Dye transfer sublimation thermal printing

2,560 elements, 11.8 dot/mm (300dpi)

Gradations

256 levels each for yellow, magenta and cyan

Tradations 250 levels each for yellow, magenta and cya

Picture size Maximum  $297 \times 215.9 \text{ mm(w/h)}$ 

 $(11^{3}/4 \times 8^{1}/2 \text{ inches})$ 

Picture elements Maximum  $3,508 \times 2,550$  dots (w/h)

Printing time Approx. 80 seconds per page for color printing (300dpi) (UC)

Approx. 85 seconds per page for color printing (300dpi) (EK) Approx. 125 seconds per page for OHP printing (300dpi) (UC) Approx. 130 seconds per page for OHP printing (300dpi) (EK)

Picture memory 10 Mbytes  $(4,096 \times 2,560 \times 8 \text{ bits})$  with the SCSI

Interface Kit UPK-8800SC (not supplied) installed 30 Mbytes  $(4,096 \times 2,560 \times 3 \times 8 \text{ bits})$  with the Add-on Memory Kit UPK-8801 (not supplied) installed to the

SCSI Interface Kit UPK-8800SC

Interface SCSI-1 channel (amphenol 50-pin connector  $\times$  2) with

the SCSI Interface Kit UPK-8800SC (not supplied)

installed

Ink ribbon/Print paper Color Printing Pack UPC-8811 (UC)

Color Printing Pack UPC-8810 (EK) OHP Printing Pack UPC-8831 (UC) OHP Printing Pack UPC-8830 (EK)

Accessories supplied Ink ribbon holder (1)

Paper tray (1)
Paper cover(1)
AC power cord (1)
Instructions for use (1)
Warranty card (1) (UC)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

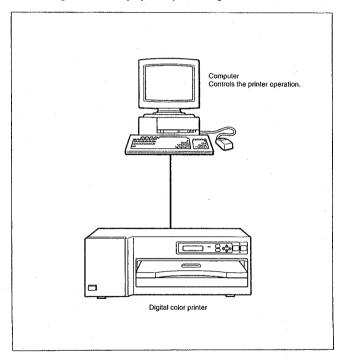
By installing the SCSI Interface Kit UPK-8800SC (not supplied) to the expansion slots of the printer, you can print out image data of MS-Windows or Macintosh graphics application software in high resolution (300dpi/150dpi) and 256 shades of gray or in full color (16,700,000 colors). With the Add-on Memory Kit UPK-8801 installed to the UPK-8800SC, you can expand the printer memory to store an image for printing at once.

The Color Connectivity Controller P881\* (not supplied), when installed to the printer expansion slot, makes the printer to fully support the PostScript™, a page-description language widely used by computers, printers, and imagesetters.

\* The Color Connectivity Controller P881 is available from TopMax Corporation.

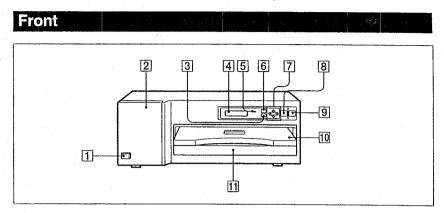
# **System Configuration**

The following shows an example printer system configuration.



### 1-3. LOCATION AND FUNCTION OF PARTS AND CONTROLS

For details, refer to the pages indicated in parentheses.



- 1 ① POWER switch
  Press to turn the printer on or off.
- 2 Ribbon door (13)
  Press the PUSH indicator to open the ribbon door to load an ink ribbon cassette.
- PRINT QTY (quantity) button (19)
  Press this button to display or quit the print quantity setting menu in the printer window display.
- Printer window display (17)
  Displays status messages, error messages, printout adjust and print quantity setting menus, and other printing indications.
- [5] ALARM indicator (24)

  Lights in orange when the ink ribbon or print paper is exhausted, the paper jams, or another problem occurs.
- 6 MENU button (20)

  Press this button to display or quit the printout adjust menu in the printer window display.
- [7] Cursor control buttons (19)
  Use these buttons to increase or decrease a value and level shown on the menu, or scroll up and down through a menu.

- 8 STOP button (18)
  Press this button to stop printing part-way.
- 9 PRINT button (17)
  Press this button to print the image data stored in the memory of the printer.
- Printouts are ejected here.
- Paper tray (15)
  Load print paper here.

- Expansion slots for SCSI Interface Kits (1 and 2) (11)
   Remove the cover and insert the SCSI Interface board (not supplied) and memory board (not supplied) here.
- 2 Expansion slot for Color Connectivity
  Controller (11)
  Remove the cover and insert the Color
  Connectivity Controller P881 (not supplied)
  here.
- Used to connect to a wall outlet, using the AC power cord supplied.

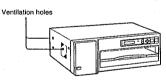
### 1-4. PRECAUTIONS

## Safety

- Operate the printer on 120V AC, 50/60 Hz power supply only.
- Be careful not to damage the power cable by placing or dropping heavy objects on it; it is dangerous to use the unit with a damaged power cable.
- If you do not intend to use the unit for a long time, disconnect the power cable.
- Unplug the power cable by grasping the plug, not the cable itself.
- . Do not disassemble the unit.
- Do not remove the cover. There is a danger of electric shock from the internal parts.
- Be careful not to spill water or other liquids on the unit, or to allow combustible
  or metallic material to enter the cabinet. If used with foreign matter in the
  cabinet, the unit is liable to fail, or present a risk of fire or electric shock.
- If the unit malfunctions or if a foreign body falls into the cabinet, disconnect the power immediately and consult your Sony service facility or your Sony dealer.
- When transporting the printer, turn on the power and press the STOP, < and > buttons together to lock the thermal head. Then turn off the power. Remove the ink ribbon cassette and paper tray from the printer.

# Installation

- · Avoid placing the unit in a location subject to:
  - mechanical vibration
  - high humidity
  - excessive dust
  - direct or excessive sunlight
  - extremely high or low temperatures
- Ventilation holes are provided to prevent the unit from overheating. Be careful
  not to obstruct them with other units or by covering the unit with a cloth etc.



### On condensation

• If the printer is subjected to wide and sudden changes in temperature, such as when it is noved from a cold room to a warm room or when it is left in a room with a heater that tends to produce large amounts of moisture, condensation may form inside the printer. In such cases the printer will probably not work properly, and may even develop a fault if you persist in using it. If moisture condensation forms, turn off the power and leave the printer to stand for at least one hour.

- If the printing pack is subjected to wide and sudden changes in temperature, condensation may form on the ink ribbon or paper inside. This will cause the printer to malfunction. Also if the printing pack is used in this state, spots are likely to appear on the printout.
- To store a half-used printing pack, replace it in its original packing and reseal the package. If possible, keep the sealed printing pack in a cool, dark location. To subsequently use the printing pack, place it, in its sealed package, in a warm room for several hours. Doing so prevents condensation from forming when the printing pack is removed from its package.

# Cleaning

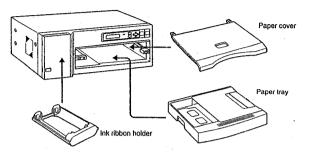
 $\infty$ 

Clean the cabinet, panel and controls with a soft dry cloth, or a soft cloth lightly moistened with a mild detergent solution. Do not use any type of solvent, such as alcohol or benzine, which may damage the finish.

### 1-5. CONNECTION

# **Assembly**

Mount the supplied ink ribbon holder, paper tray and paper cover.



# Installing the Expansion Boards

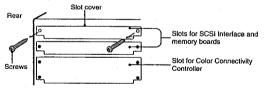
Connect the SCSI Interface Kit or/and Color Connectivity Controller to the expansion slots of the printer. Through the expansion boards, you can connect the computer to control the printer and supply image data for printing. For details, refer to the operating instructions of the expansion boards you are using.

### Notes

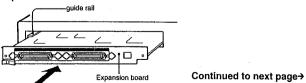
When connecting

- . Turn off the power of the printer and the computer before attempting to make any connections.
- · Connect the AC power cord last.
- 1 Remove the screws at both sides of the cover of the expansion slot to which you are installing the expansion board.

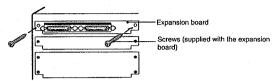
When installing the SCSI Interface Kit



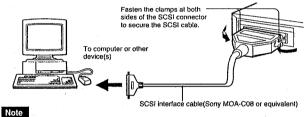
2 Insert the expansion board along the guide rail of the expansion slot until it stops.



Preparation | 11



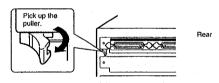
4 Make necessary settings (for example the setting of the SCSI ID DIP switch), and connect the computer or other peripherals to the printer. For necessary setting, refer to the operating instructions of the expansion kit.



The type of the connecting cable differs with the computer or the device. For the details, refer to the operating instructions of the device you are using.

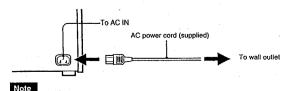
### Removing the Expansion Board

To remove the expansion board, follow the reversed steps for attaching the board. When you pull out the board, pick up the puller of the board.



# **Connecting the AC Power Cord**

Connect the supplied AC power cord to the AC IN connector on the rear of the printer and then connect the cord to the wall outlet.



Operate the printer only on 120 V AC 50/60 Hz.

### 1-6. BEFORE PRINTING

This section describes the operations that must be performed prior to starting printing. This explanation assumes that the printer has already been installed and that all connections have been made.

- Loading an ink ribbon cassette (page 13)
- · Loading the print paper (page 15)

Once these operations have been completed, there should be no need to perform them again during routine printing.

### Notes

- Use the ink ribbon suitable for the type of print material. Before attempting to load an ink ribbon, make sure that the combination of the ribbon and paper is compatible. ("Ink Ribbon and Print Paper" on page 23) If the printer detects an incompatible combination, an error message appears in the printer window display and you cannot make printouts.
- Use only ink ribbon and print paper for this printer. If you use a different type, the printer may not
  print properly or malfunction.

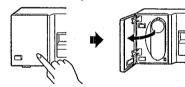
# Loading an Ink Ribbon Cassette

Load the ink ribbon to the supplied ink ribbon holder, and load the ink ribbon cassette (referring to the ink ribbon holder loaded with the ink ribbon) to the printer's ribbon compartment.

### Note

When replacing ink ribbon, do not turn off the power. If you turn off the power, the image data stored in the memory will be lost.

1 Push PUSH on the ribbon door. The ribbon door opens.



2 Remove the ink ribbon cassette by pulling down the EJECT lever. The ink ribbon cassette pops out.



### Note

Never put your hand into the ink ribbon compartment. The thermal head becomes very hot. You may burn yourself if you touch it.

Continued to next page→



4 Take off the seal of the ink ribbon and load the ink ribbon to the ink ribbon

The printer can detect the type of ink ribbon with the bar codes on the spool.

1 Load the spool holding the ink ribbon into the right-hand part of the holder, while pressing in the arrow direction. 2 Fit the other spool into the lefthand part of the holder.

**5** Remove any slack from the ink ribbon. If the ribbon is left slack, it may be crumpled and damaged when inserted.



6 Insert the ink ribbon cassette firmly until it stops.

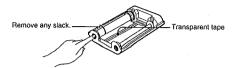


7 Close the ribbon door.



### If your ink ribbon should tear

Repair the tear with transparent tape. There should be no problem with using the remaining portion of the ribbon.



When using ink ribbons

- Once an ink ribbon has been completely used, replace it. Ink ribbons are not re-usable.
- . Do not touch the ink ribbon or place it in a dusty location. Finger prints or dust on ink ribbon will result in imperfect printing.

When storing ink ribbons

- · Avoid placing the ink ribbon in a location subject to:
- high temperatures
- high humidity
- excessive dust
- direct sunlight
- · Store partially used ink ribbon in its original package.

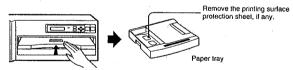
# **Loading the Print Paper**

Load the print paper by the following procedure. Be careful not to touch the printing surface of the paper.

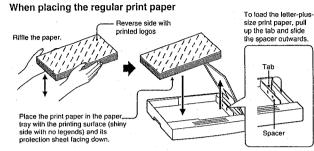
### Note

When loading the print paper, do not turn off the power. If you turn off the power, the image data stored in the memory will be lost.

1 Push PUSH on the paper tray. The paper tray is ejected.



Continued to next page→

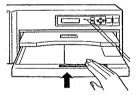


### When placing the OHP transparencies

Place the transparencies with their M-shaped notch fitting to the mark M on the bottom of the paper tray.

### Notes

- The paper tray holds up to 100 sheets of paper and transparencies. When you add paper to a partly-full tray, be careful that the total number of sheets does not exceed 100. If you exceed this limit, paper jams may occur.
- · When you add paper to a partly-full tray, remove the printing surface protection sheet. Do not place different types of paper in the tray. If you do, paper jams may occur.
- . Load the paper so that it lays flat in the paper tray. If the paper is curled, it will overflow the paper tray and the printing position may shift. If this happens, load fewer sheets in the paper tray.
- 3 Close the tray cover and slide the paper tray into the printer until it clicks into place.



### Notes

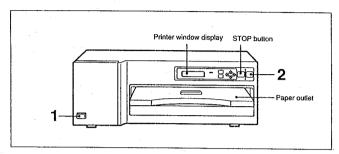
When storing print paper

- · Avoid storing the print paper in a location subject to:
- high temperatures
- high humidity
- excessive dust
- direct sunlight
- · Use the original package for storing unused paper.

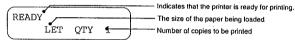
### 1-7. PRINTING

### Before printing

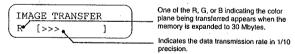
- Ensure that the printer is properly connected to the computer.
- · Ensure that the ink ribbon cassette and print paper are properly loaded.



1 Turn on the power of the printer and computer. When the printer is in standby status, the following message appears in the printer window display.



- · When the printer is connected to the computer through the SCSI bus, turn on the power of the printer before turning on the computer.
- · Never turn the printer on or off while the computer is accessing its hard disk, floppy disk or another SCSI device.
- 2 Send the image data from the computer to the printer, then enter the print command or press the PRINT button of the printer. You can print an image either in 300dpi or 150dpi. For the details, refer to the instruction manual of the printer driver software you are using.
  - ① While the printer is receiving the image data from the computer, the following message appears: The data is written in the memory of the printer.



2 The stored image data is printed as soon as the print command is entered from the computer or the PRINT button of the printer is pressed.



Continued to next page→

(3) It takes about 80 (UC). 85 (EK) seconds for a 300dpi color printout (60 seconds for 150dpi) and 60 seconds for a 300dpi black and white printout (40 seconds for 150dpi) to emerge from the paper outlet. Once printing has been completed, the printer returns to standby status.

READY LET OTY 1

### Notes

- . Do not pull the paper out till the printer finishes printing.
- . To prevent paper jamming, do not allow more than 20 printouts on the paper cover.

### To stop receiving the data or to stop printing midway

Press the STOP button. Data reception is abandoned midway and the printer is reset to standby status. When the printing is abandoned midway, the following message appears. After the print paper remained in the printer is ejected, the printer is reset to standby status.

PLEASE WAIT

### To make a second copy of a printout

Execute the print menu of the computer again or press the PRINT button of the printer. The image data stored in the memory is printed again.

### Note

When the memory is 10 Mbytes, you cannot make a second copy of a color image.

### About memory

The image data sent from the computer is stored in the memory of the printer. When the SCSI Interface Kit (not supplied) is installed, the capacity of the memory is 10 Mbytes to store one color plane of a printout (3,508 × 2,550). When the addon memory board (not supplied) is installed, you can expand the memory to 30 Mbytes to store the whole image (three color planes) of a printout.

### If the printer does not print

The printer will fail to print in the following cases:

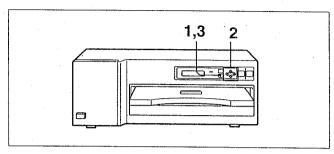
- · An error message is displayed in the printer window display. Take remedies according to "Error Messages" on page 24.
- The image data stored in the memory is lost when you turn off the power. Execute the print menu again to send the data for printing.

When storing your printouts

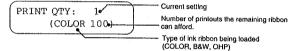
- · Avoid storing the printout in a location subject to high temperatures, high humidity, excessive dust and direct sunlight.
- . Do not stick tape on a printout. Also avoid leaving a plastic eraser on a printout or placing a printout in contact with materials which contain plasticizer (under a desk mat, for example).
- · Be sure not to leave the printed surface of an OHP transparency pressed against anything. The ink may come off onto the other surface.
- Do not allow alcohol or other volatile organic solvents to come into contact with the printouts.

### 1-8. SETTING THE PRINT QUANTITY

You can set a print quantity value up to 20 before or during printing when the memory is expanded to 30 Mbytes.



1 Press the PRINT QTY button. The print quantity setting menu is displayed in the printer window display.



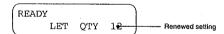
- 2 Set the quantity with the < or > button.
  - >: The number increases.
  - <: The number decreases.

When you keep the button pressed, the number changes quickly.



3 To exit from the print quantity setting menu, press the PRINT QTY button

The printer window display returns to standby status and you can print the number of copies of the renewed setting.

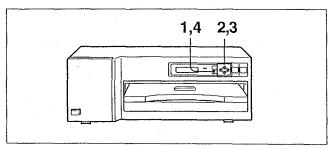


### When the print paper runs out during printing

Load the print paper in the paper tray and press the PRINT button. The printer prints the remaining copies.

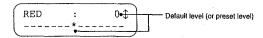
- . When you turn off the power, the print quantity setting is reset to 1.
- · You can also set the print quantity from the application software. The most recently set quantity remains effective until changed.
- . The "QTY" value in the ptinter window display decreases each time one printout comes out to indicate the remaining copies to be printed.
- · With the memory of 10 Mbytes, you can set the print quantity when printing black and white Operation | 19

You can adjust the picture quality of a printout with the MENU button before printing when the memory is expanded to 30 Mbytes. The most recent setting remains effective until changed.



1 Press the MENU button.

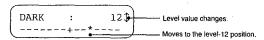
The first item of the printout adjust menu (for RED) appears in the printer window display. The default or preset level is shown both as a value and graphically.



- 2 Select the item for adjustment with the ∧ or ∨ button.
  - A: Scrolls up to the previous item.
  - v: Scrolls down to the next item.
- **3** Adjust the level with the < or > button.

You can adjust the level between -32 to +32. The center of the graph and the value 0 is the standard level. The sharpness can be adjusted among 4 levels: NONE (standard level)/LOW/MIDDLE/HIGH.

- >: Increases the level.
- <: Decreases the level.



| Adjustment | Items     | When you press >:                |
|------------|-----------|----------------------------------|
| Color      | RED       | Red becomes stronger.            |
|            | GREEN     | Green becomes stronger.          |
|            | BLUE      | Blue becomes stronger.           |
| Tone       | DARK      | Dark tone becomes stronger.      |
|            | LIGHT     | Light tone becomes stronger.     |
| Sharpness  | SHARPNESS | The outlines become sharper.     |
| Half tone  | GAMMA     | Half tone colors become stronger |

4 To exit from the printout adjust menu, press the MENU button again. The printer returns to standby status,



- You can also adjust the printout picture quality from the application software. The most recently set values are effective until changed.
- . The next printout is printed with the newly set values. You cannot adjust the color during printing.
- If you do not press any button for approximately 15 seconds after pressing the MENU button, the printer is automatically reset to standby status.

# 14-

## 1-10. INK RIBBON AND PRINT PAPER

You need print paper and ink ribbon cassette for printing. ("Ink ribbon cassette" stands for the supplied ink ribbon holder loaded with ink ribbon.) Use the ink ribbon and print paper contained in the same package. If the printer detects an incompatible combination, an error message appears in the printer window display and you cannot make printouts.

UPC-8811 Color Printing Pack (UC) UPC-8810 Color Printing Pack (EK)

Contains 100 sheets of print paper and 1 roll of color ink ribbon

UPC-8831 OHP Printing Pack (UC)

UPC-8830 OHP Printing Pack (EK)

Contains 100 OHP (overhead projector) transparencies and 1 roll of color ink ribbon

### Notes

- Use only lak ribbon and print paper for this printer. If you use a different type, the printer may not print properly or malfunction.
- Ink ribbon and print paper are not re-usable. After you finish with them, replace them with new
  ones.

### 1-11. TROUBLESHOOTING

If a problem appears, check the following trouble shooting guide first and perform whatever action is necessary to solve the problem. If the problem persists, turn off the printer and consult with your nearest Sony service facility or your Sony dealer.

| Symptom  | Possible causes and remedies  |
|--|---|
| Nothing appears in the printer window display. | The POWER switch of the printer is not set to ON.  → Set the POWER switch of the printer to ON. If the power switch is set to ON, once set it to OFF, then to ON again. |
|  | Connections may not be correct.  → Make connections correctly. (page 11)  |
| The printer does not                           | An error message appears on the printer window display.  → Take remedies according to "Error Messages". (page 24)   |
| print,   | An ink ribbon cassette and print paper are not loaded.  Load an ink ribbon cassette and print paper. (pages 13 and 15)  |

## **Error Messages**

If a problem occurs, the ALARM indicator lights and an error message stating the problem appears in the printer window display. Note the message and perform whatever action is necessary to solve the problem.

| Error messages  | Possible causes and remedies  |
|-----------------|---|
| IMAGE TOO LARGE | The size of the printout is set beyond the printing limits.               |
|                 | → Adjust the printing size from the computer.                             |
| END OF RIBBON   | The ink ribbon has been completely used.                                  |
|                 | Replace with the new ink ribbon. (Ink ribbons cannot be reused.)          |
| HEAD IN COOLING | The thermal head has overheated.  |
|                 | Leave the printer until the head cools down and this message              |
|                 | disappears.   |
| HEAD IN HEATING | The thermal head is warming up.   |
|                 | Leave the printer until the head has warmed up and this message           |
|                 | disappears.   |
| NO RIBBON       | Ink ribbon cassette is not fitted properly.                               |
|                 | - Ensure that the ink ribbon is loaded properly in the ink ribbon         |
|                 | holder, and the ink ribbon cassette in the printer. (page 13)             |
| NO IMAGE DATA   | No image data is stored in the printer memory.                            |
|                 | Transfer the image data from your computer. (page 17)                     |
| NO PAPER        | The print paper has run out.  |
|                 | → Load the print paper into the paper tray. (page 15)                     |
| PLEASE WAIT     | When you press the STOP button or turn off the power while printing,      |
|                 | or the printer detects an invalid combination of the print paper and inli |
|                 | ribbon and automatically stops printing, this message appears.            |
|                 | → Wait for the printer to eject the paper.                                |
| REMOVE PAPER    | The print paper has jammed.   |
| AND PRESS [→]   | → Remove jammed paper from the printer and press > button.                |
|                 | (page 25)   |
| RESERVED        | The printer is reserved. All the buttons other than the STOP button       |
|                 | are deactivated.  |
|                 | To activate the buttons, release the reservation of the printer from      |
|                 | your computer.  |
| RIBBON ERROR    | The ink ribbon develops some trouble.                                     |
|                 | Ensure that the ink ribbon does not tear and is loaded properly.          |
|                 | (page 13)   |
| RIBBON & PAPER  | The ink ribbon and print paper are not compatible.                        |
|                 | → Use a valid combination of print paper and ink ribbon. (page 23)        |

If the message remains displayed after you perform the remedies

Turn off the power once and then turn it on. The message will disappear and you can operate the printer.

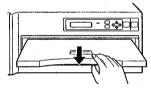
### Serviceman Call Message

| Error message | Meaning and remedies  |
|---------------|---|
| MECHA TROUBLE | The printer cannot be operated any further. Turn off the power  |
|               | immediately and contact your Sony service facility or your Sony |
|               | dealer.   |

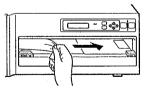
# If the Paper Jams

If the paper jams, printing stops and the error message stating "REMOVE PAPER AND PRESS  $[\rightarrow]$ " appears on the printer window display. Follow the steps below to remove the jammed paper.

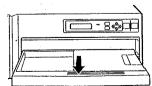
1 Remove the paper cover. If any printouts have been ejected on the paper cover, remove them first before removing the paper cover.



2 Check whether any paper is jammed inside the printer. If you find a jammed sheet, slowly pull it out straightly to the right.

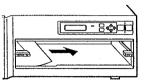


**3** Push PUSH on the paper tray. The paper tray pops out.

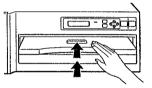


Continued to next page→

t page→ Others | 25 26 | Other 4 Check whether any paper is found on the bottom of the printer. If you find one, remove it.

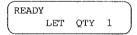


- 5 Ensure that the print paper is properly loaded. Discard the sheets removed in steps 2 and 4.
- 6 Reinsert the paper cover and paper tray into the printer.



7 Press the > button.
The error message disappears and the printer returns to the standby status.

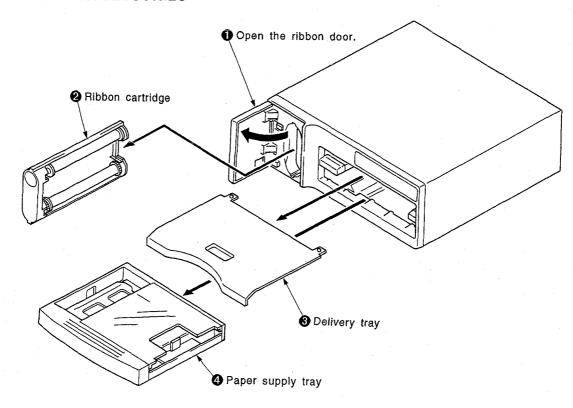
The printer window display



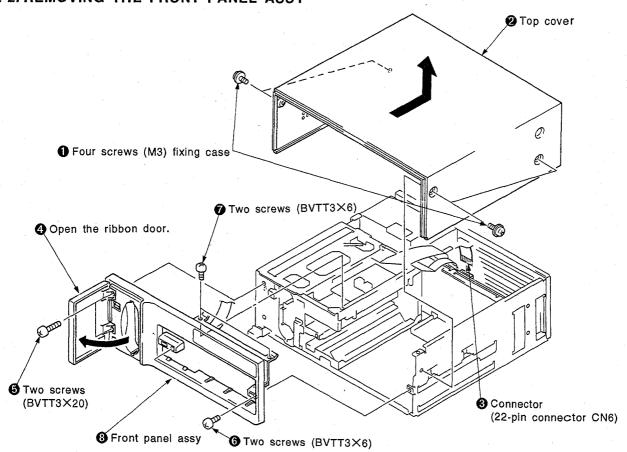


# SECTION 2 DISASSEMBLY

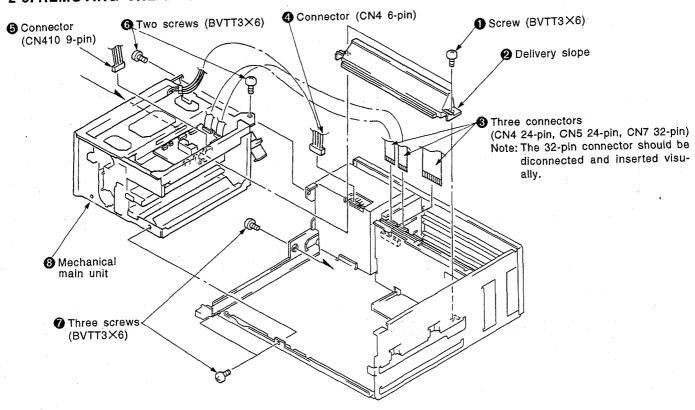
# 2-1. REMOVING THE ACCESSORIES



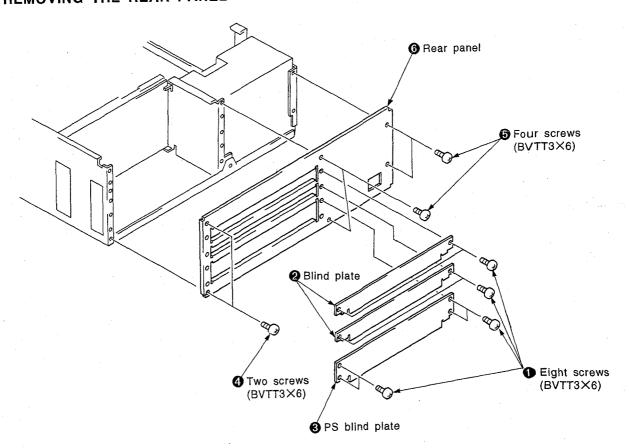




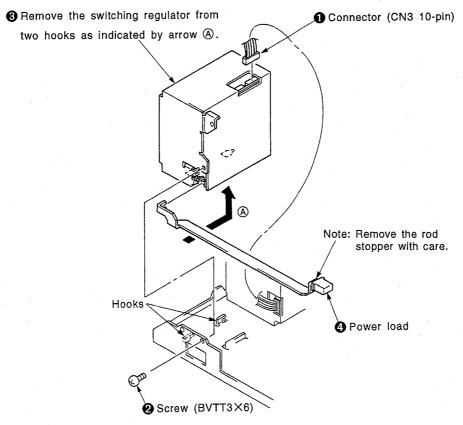
# 2-3. REMOVING THE MECHANICAL MAIN UNIT



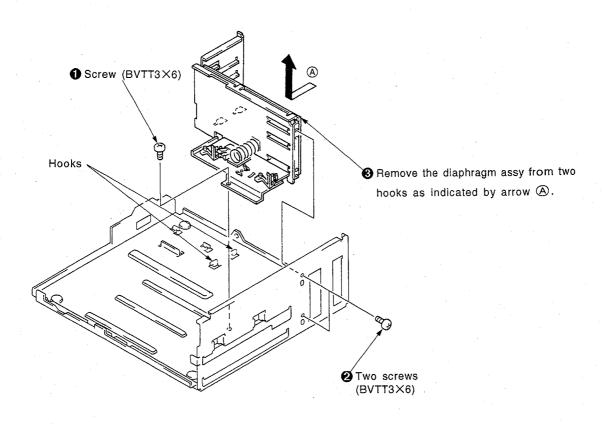
# 2-4. REMOVING THE REAR PANEL

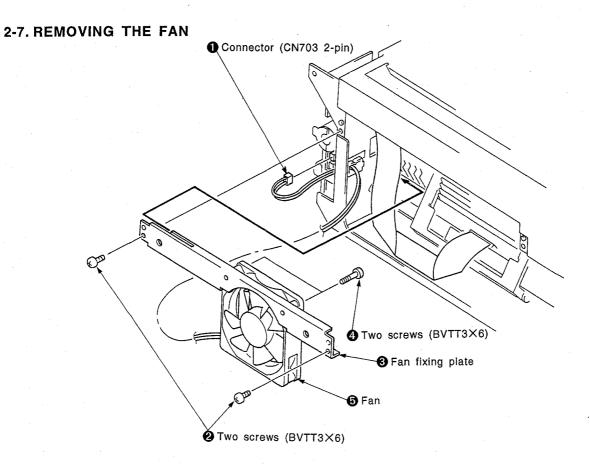


# 2-5. REMOVING THE SWITCHING REGULATOR

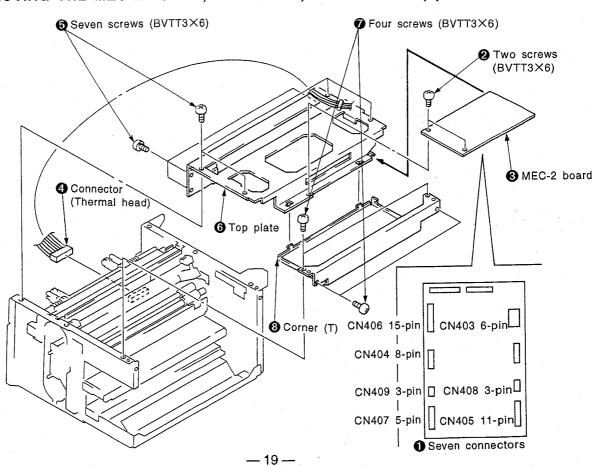


# 2-6. REMOVING THE DIAPHRAGM ASSY

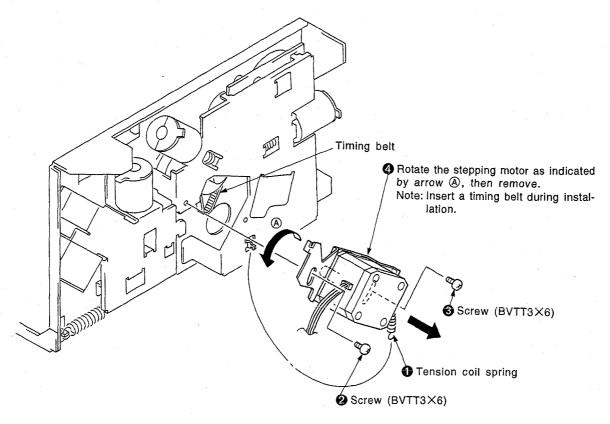




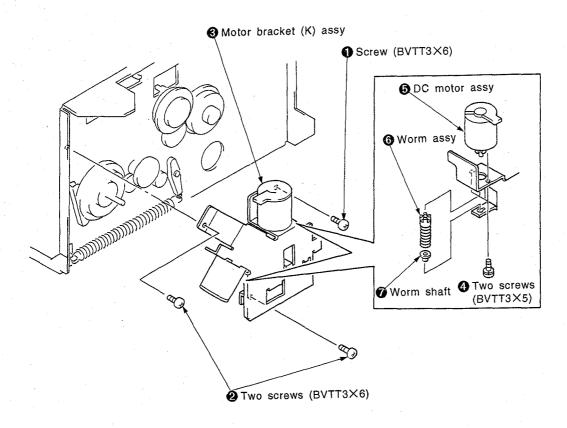
# 2-8. REMOVING THE MEC-2 BOARD, TOP PLATE, AND CORNER (T)



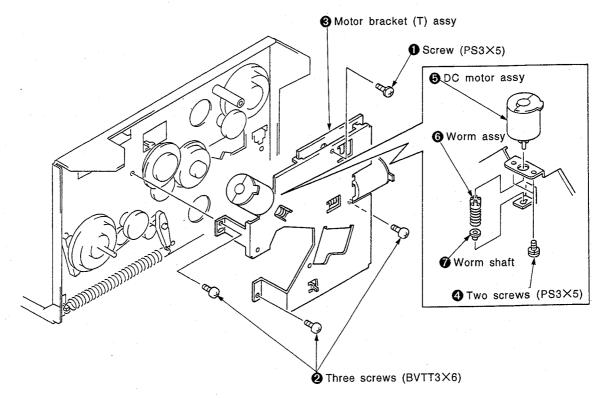
## 2-9. REMOVING THE STEPPING MOTOR



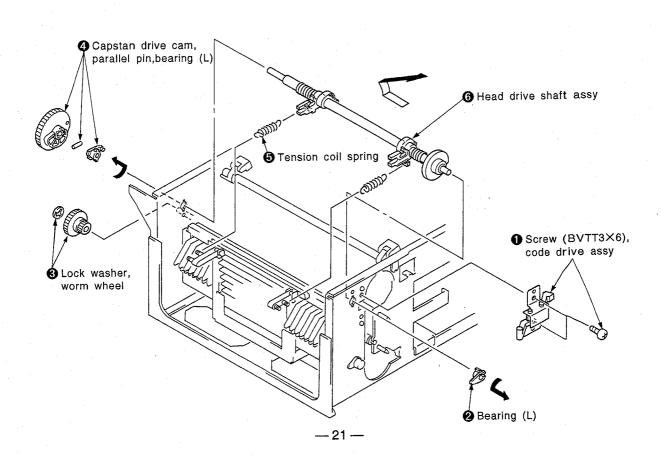
# 2-10. REMOVING THE DC MOTOR ASSY (MOTOR BRACKET (K) ASSY)



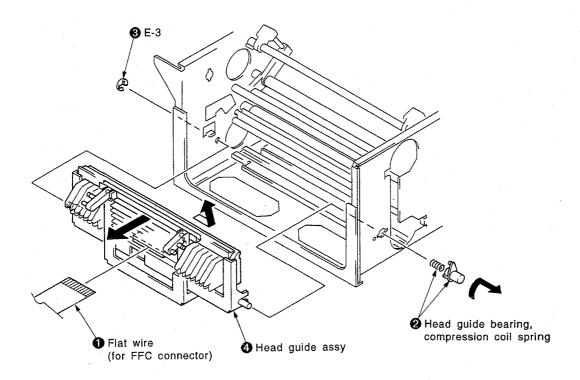
# 2-11. REMOVING THE DC MOTOR ASSY (MOTOR BRACKET (T) ASSY)



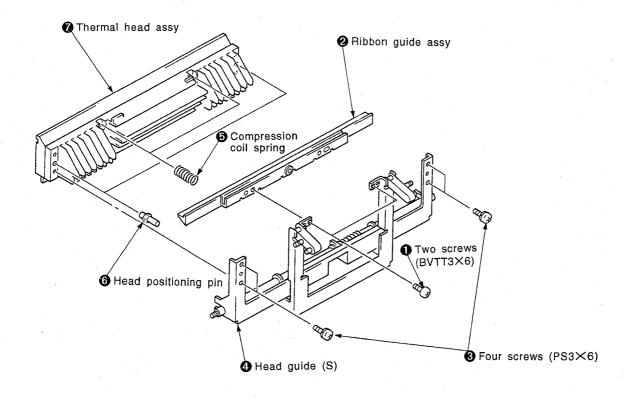
# 2-12. REMOVING THE HEAD DRIVE SHAFT ASSY



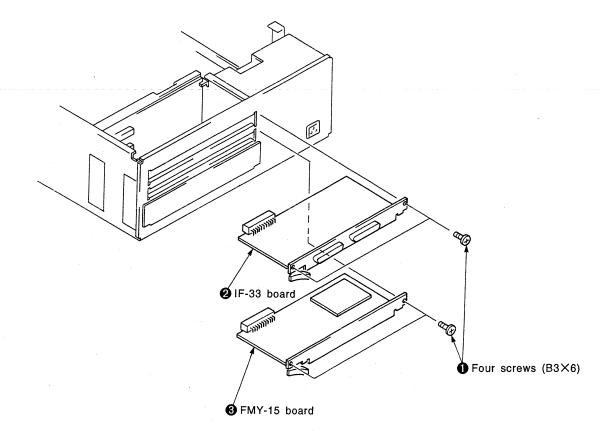
# 2-13. REMOVING THE HEAD GUIDE ASSY



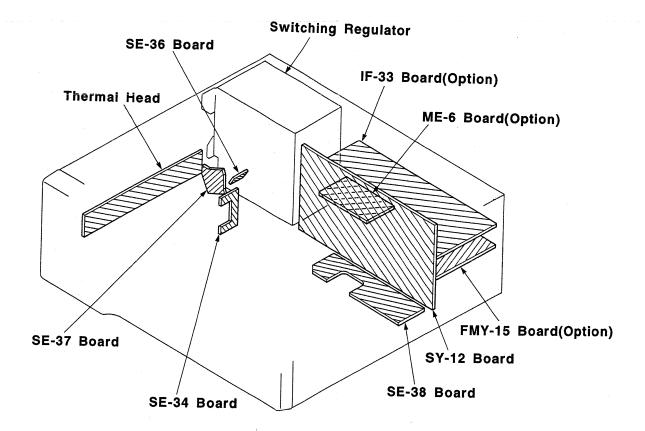
# 2-14. REMOVING THE RIBBON GUIDE ASSY AND THERMAL HEAD ASSY



# 2-15. REMOVING THE OPTIONAL BOARDS (IF-33 AND FMY-15 BOARDS)



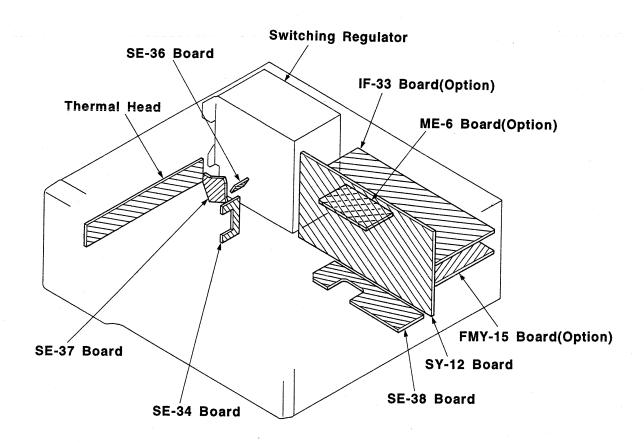
# 3-1. CIRCUIT BOARDS LOCATION

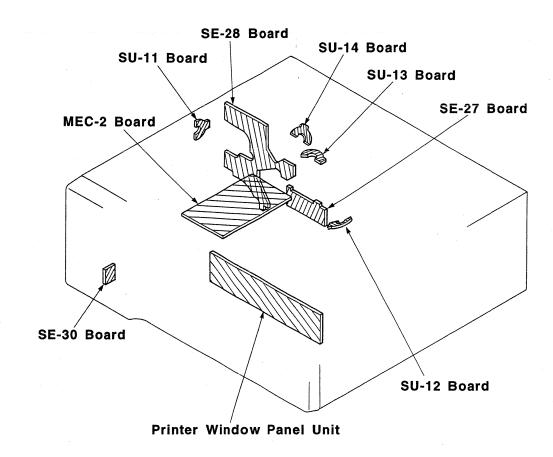


# SECTION 3 DIAGRAMS

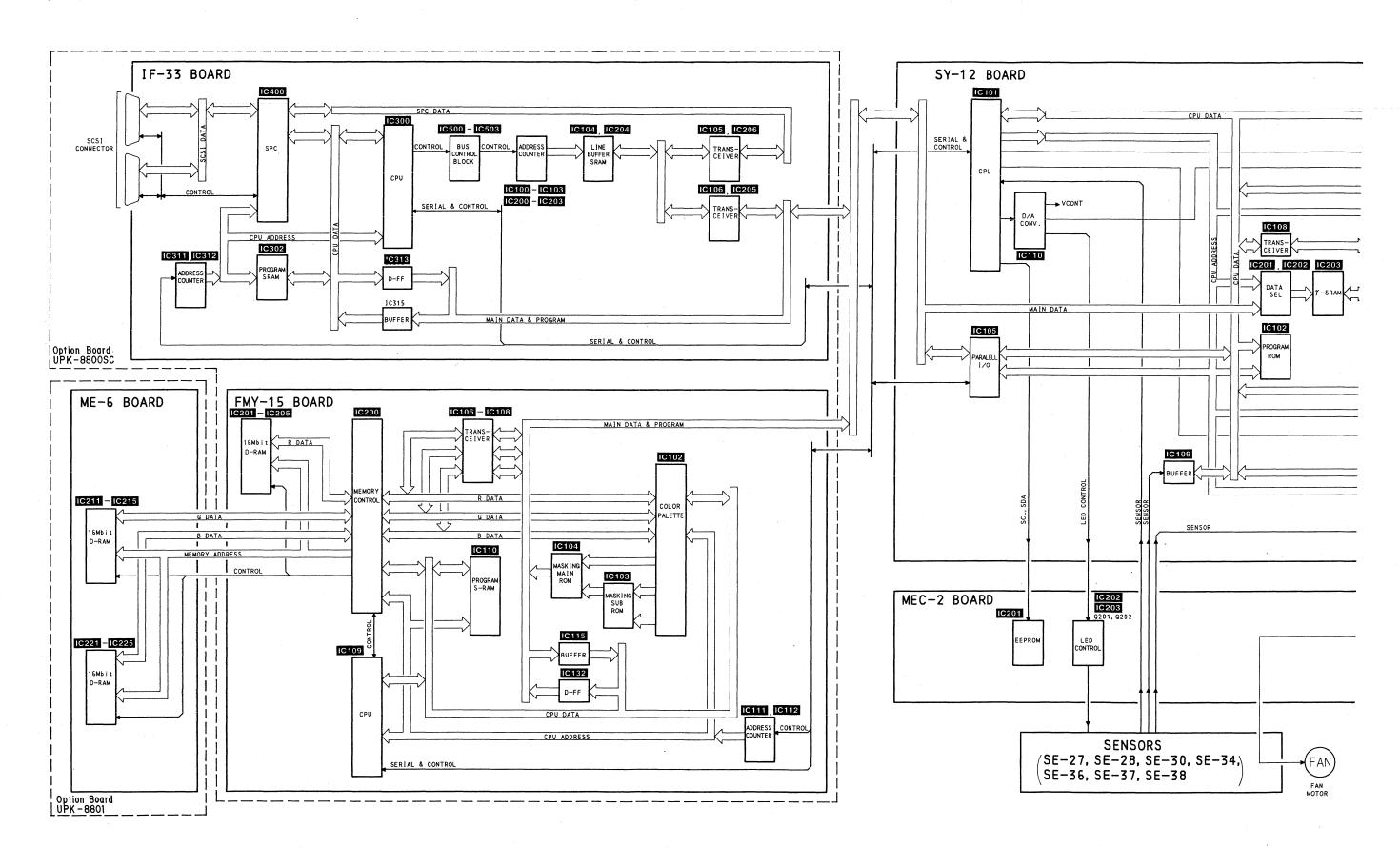
# 3-1. CIRCUIT BOARDS LOCATION

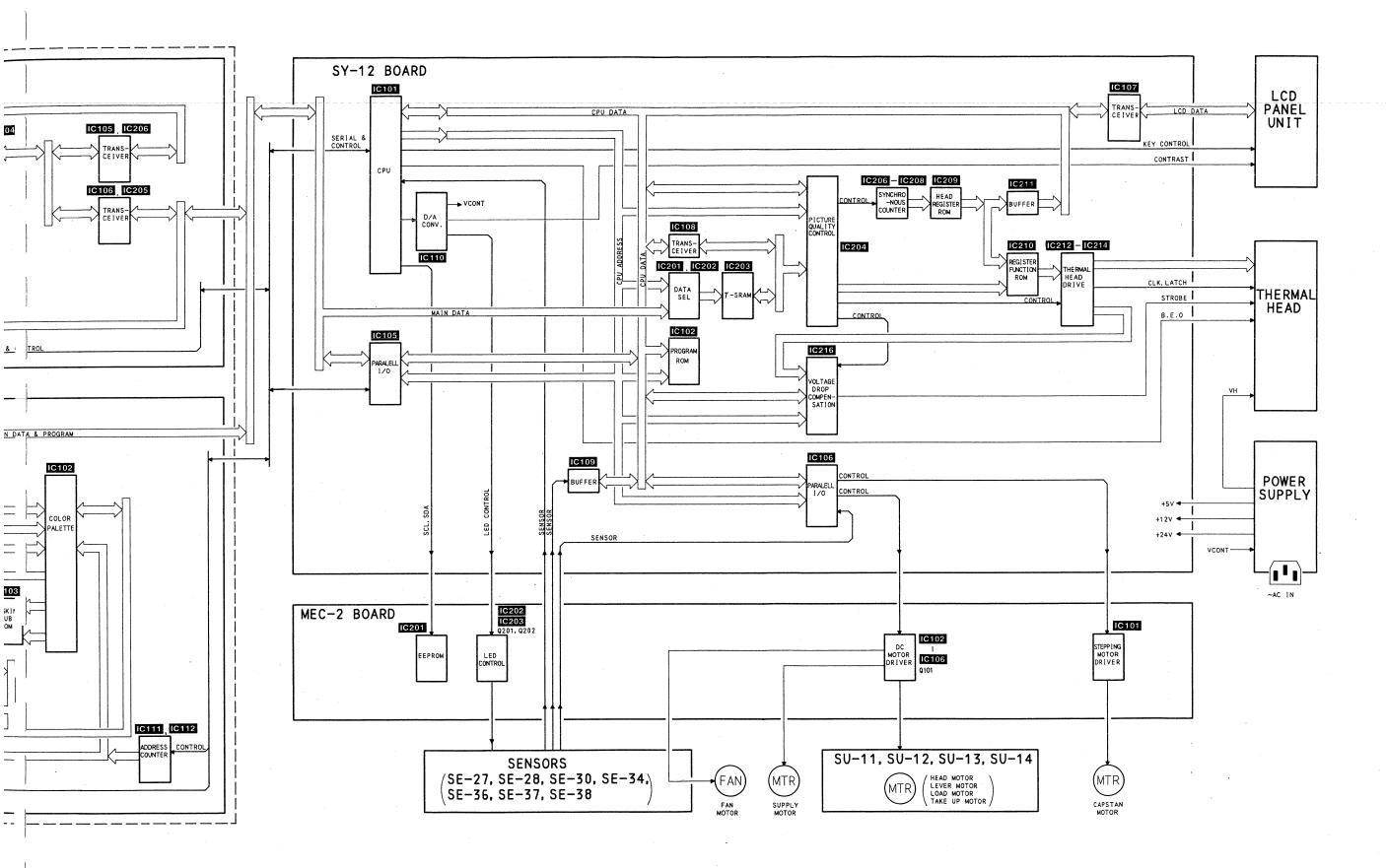
rews (B3×6)



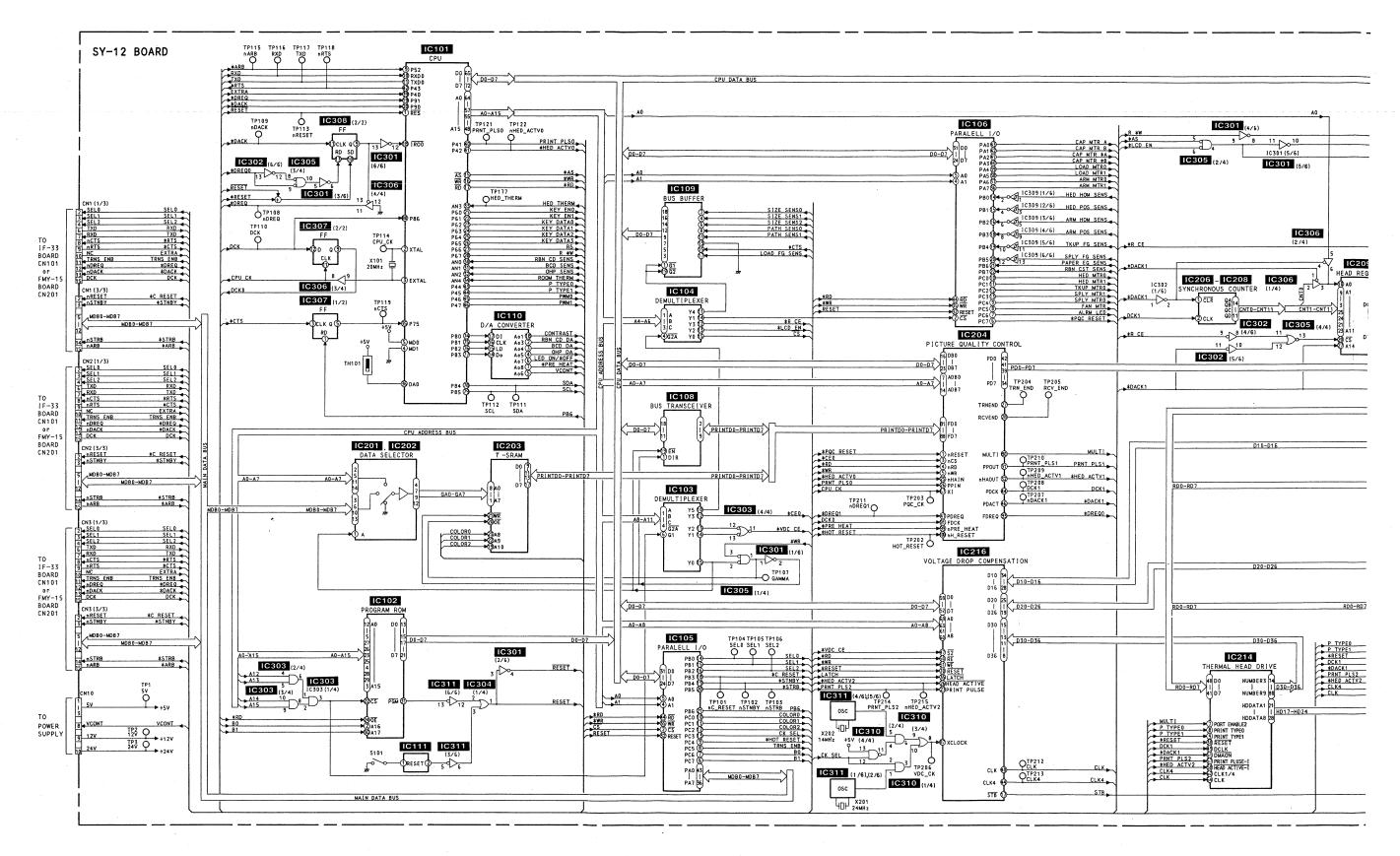


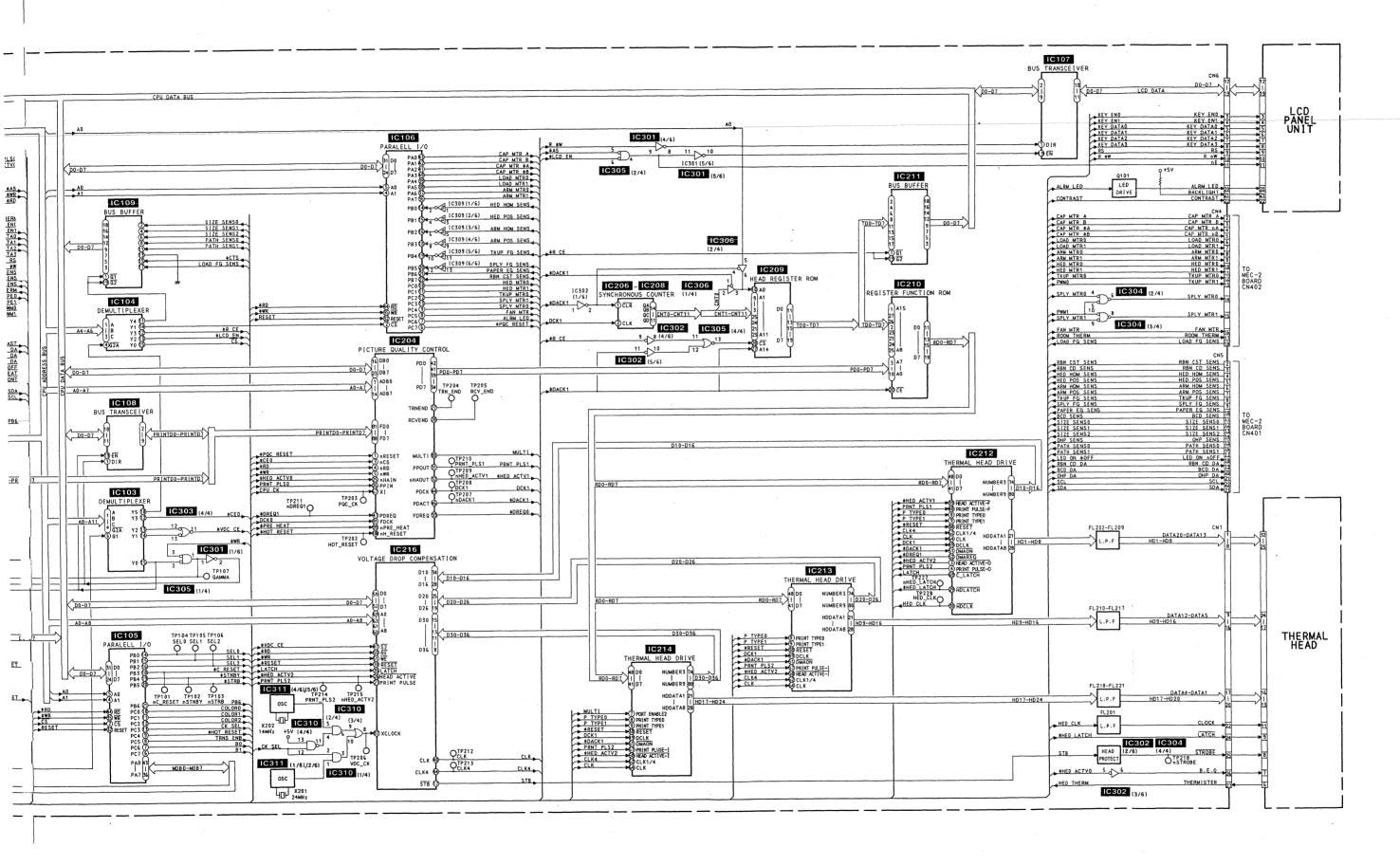
## 3-2. OVERALL BLOCK DIAGRAM



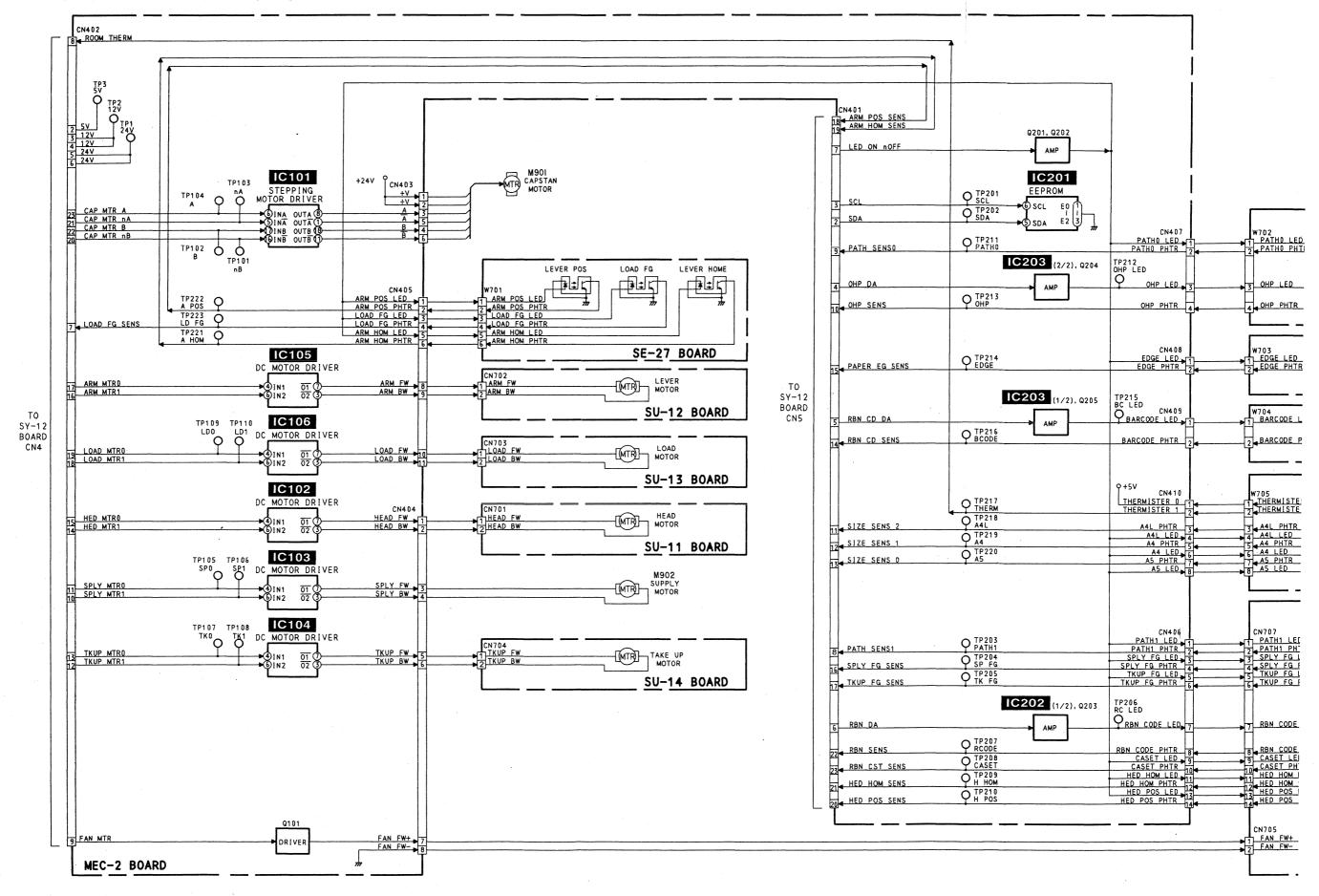


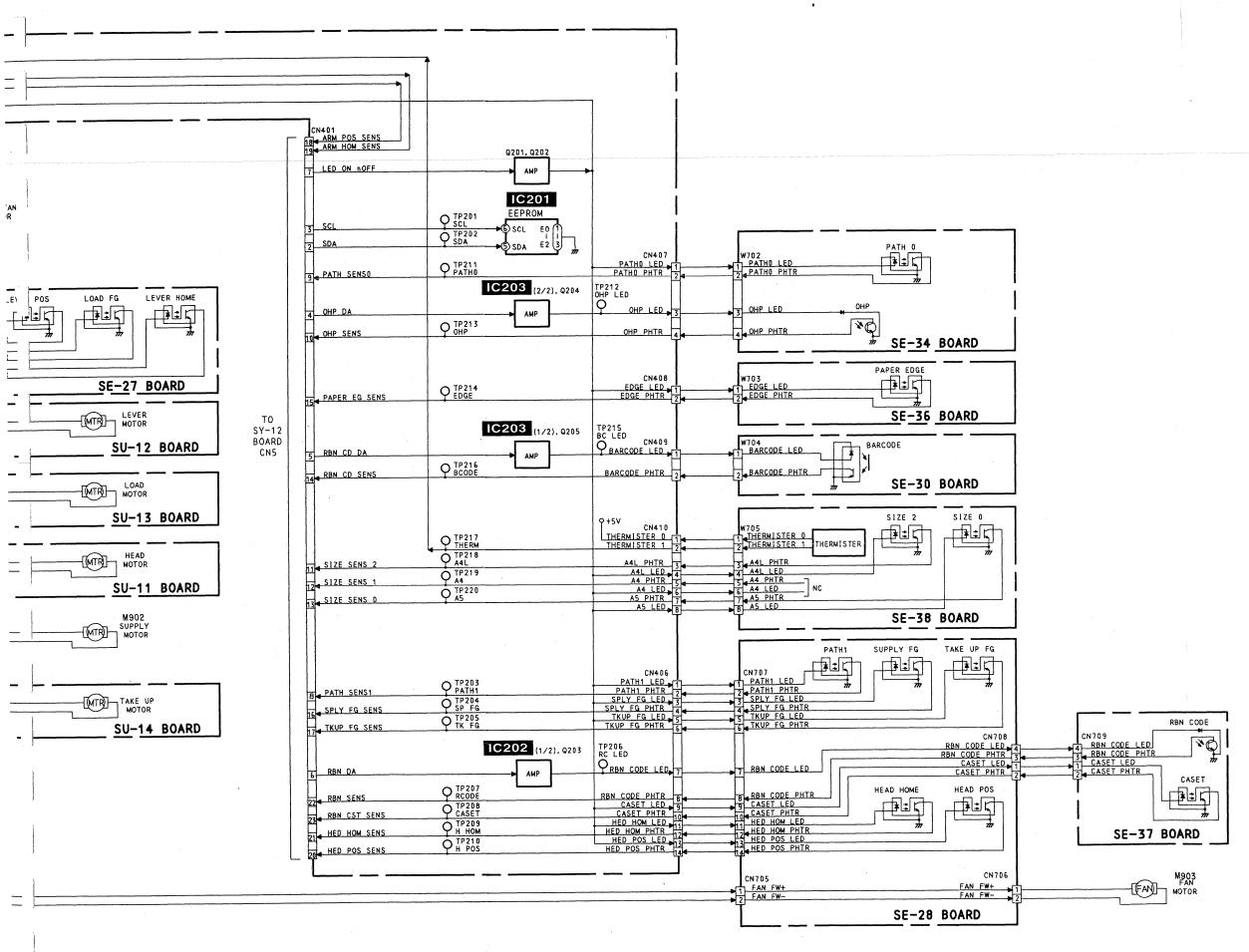
### 3-3. SYSTEM CONTROL BLOCK DIAGRAM



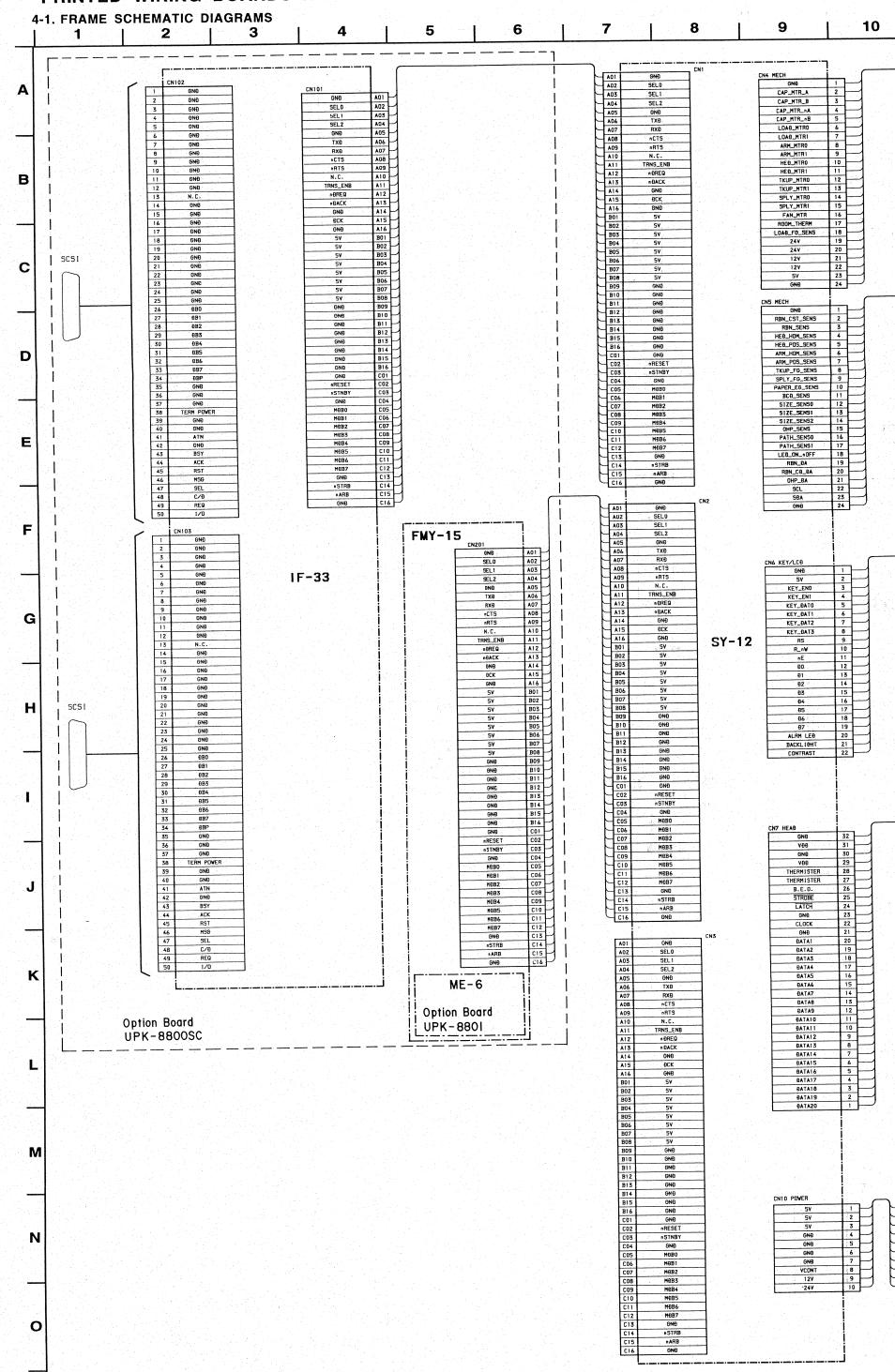


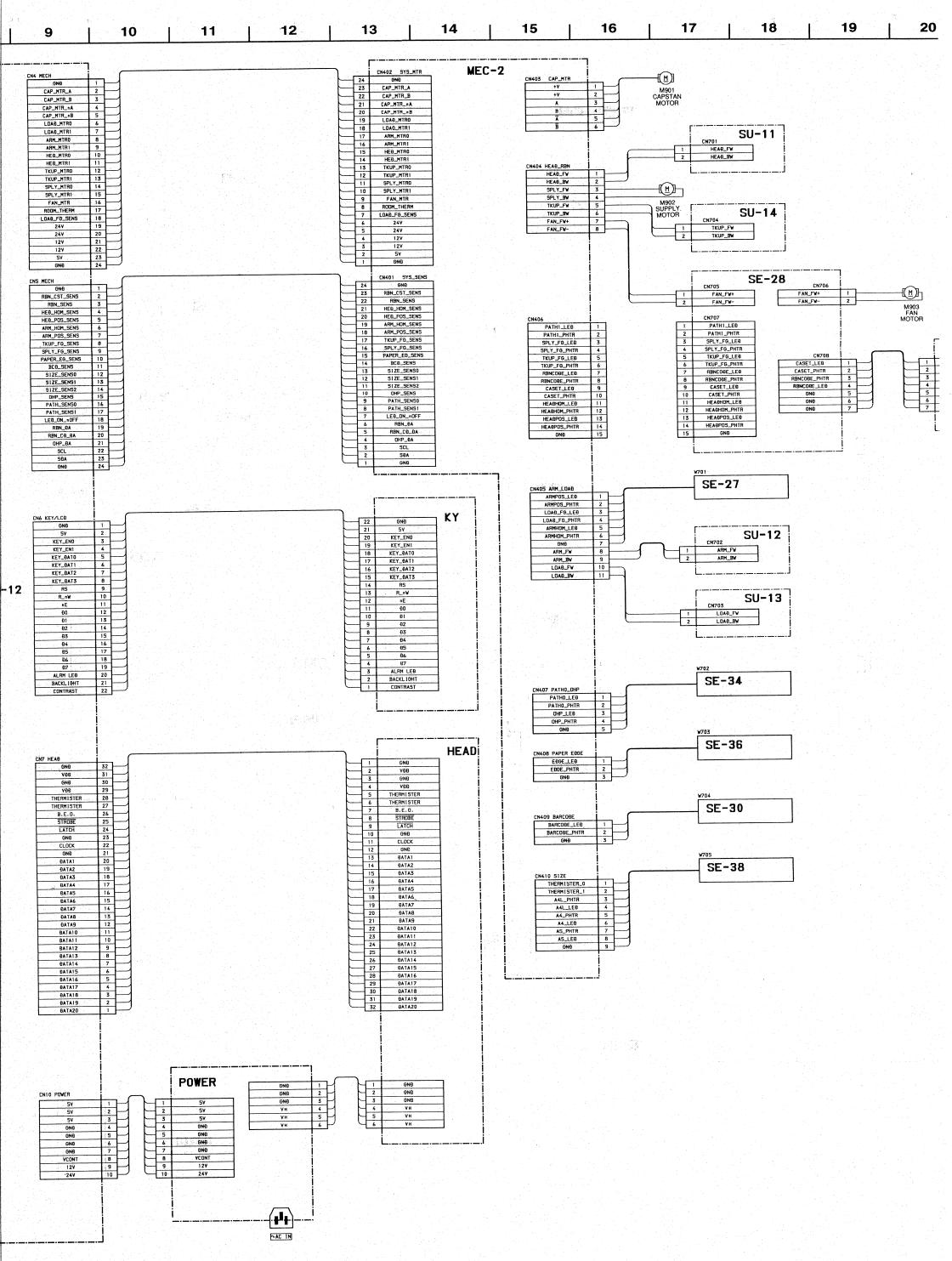
### 3-4. MECHA CONTROL BLOCK DIAGRAM

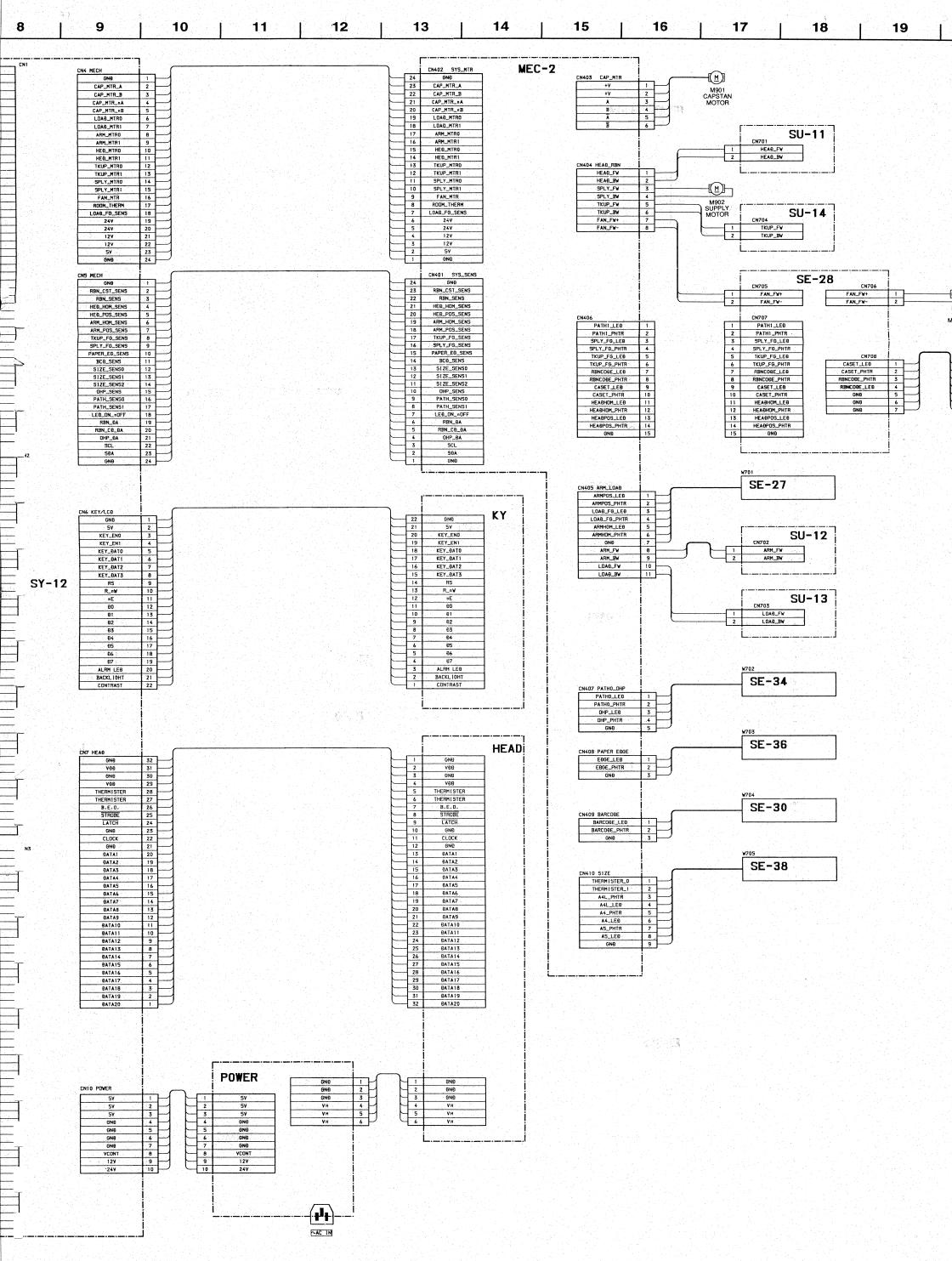




# SECTION 4 PRINTED WIRING BOARDS AND SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS







MEC-2 (M) CN403 CAP\_MTR M901 CAPSTAN MOTOR SU-11 CN701 HEAD\_FW CN404 HEAD\_FBY
HEAD\_BY
SPLY\_FV
SPLY\_FV
TKUP\_FBY
FAN\_FBY
FAN\_FV-HEAD\_BW M902 SUPPLY MOTOR 5 6 7 8 SU-14 CN704 TKUP\_FW TKUP\_BW SE-28 CN705 CN706 FAN\_FW+ FAN\_FW+ M903 FAN MOTOR CN707
PATHI\_LE0
PATHI\_PHTR
SPLY\_FG\_LE0
SPLY\_FG\_LE1
TKUP\_FG\_PHTR
TKUP\_FG\_PHTR
TRBNCOBE\_LE0
RBNCOBE\_PHTR
CASET\_LE0
CASET\_PHTR
HEABHOM\_PHTR
HEABHOM\_LE1
HEABHOM\_PHTR
HEABHOM\_PHTR
HEABHOS\_PHTR CN406
PATHI\_LEÐ 1 2 3 4 5 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 PATH1\_PHTR SPLY\_FG\_LEB SPLY\_FG\_PHTR TKUP\_FG\_LEB SE-37 CN708
CASET\_LE0
CASET\_PHTR
RBNCODE\_PHTR
RBNCODE\_LE0
GNB CN709
CASET\_LEÐ
CASET\_PHTR TKUP\_FO\_LEB
TKUP\_FO\_PHTR
RBNCOBE\_LEB
RBNCOBE\_PHTR
CASET\_LEB
CASET\_PHTR
HEABHOM\_LEB
HEABHOM\_PHTR
HEABPOS\_LEB
HEABPOS\_PHTR
GNB 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 RBNCOBE\_PHTR
RBNCOBE\_LEB
GNB
GNB GNÐ GNÐ HEADPOS\_PHTR W701 SE-27 ARMPOS\_LEB
ARMPOS\_PHTR
LOAD\_FG\_PHTR
LOAD\_FG\_PHTR 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 ARMHOM\_LEÐ
ARMHOM\_PHTR
GNÐ
ARM\_FW SU-12 CN702 ARM\_FW ARM\_BW LOAO\_FW ARM\_BW LOAD\_BW SU-13 CN703 LOAD\_FW 313 SE-34 CN407 PATHO\_OHP
PATHO\_LE0
PATHO\_PHTR
OHP\_LE0
OHP\_PHTR
GN0 W703 SE-36 ADi CN408 PAPER EDGE EDGE\_LED EDGE\_PHTR SE-30 CN409 BARCOBE

BARCOBE\_LED 1

BARCOBE\_PHTR 2

GNB 3 W705 SE-38 THERMISTER\_0
THERMISTER\_1
A4L\_PHR 2 3 A4L\_LEÐ A4\_PHTR A4\_LEÐ 4 5 6 A5\_PHTR A5\_LED GNB

15

16

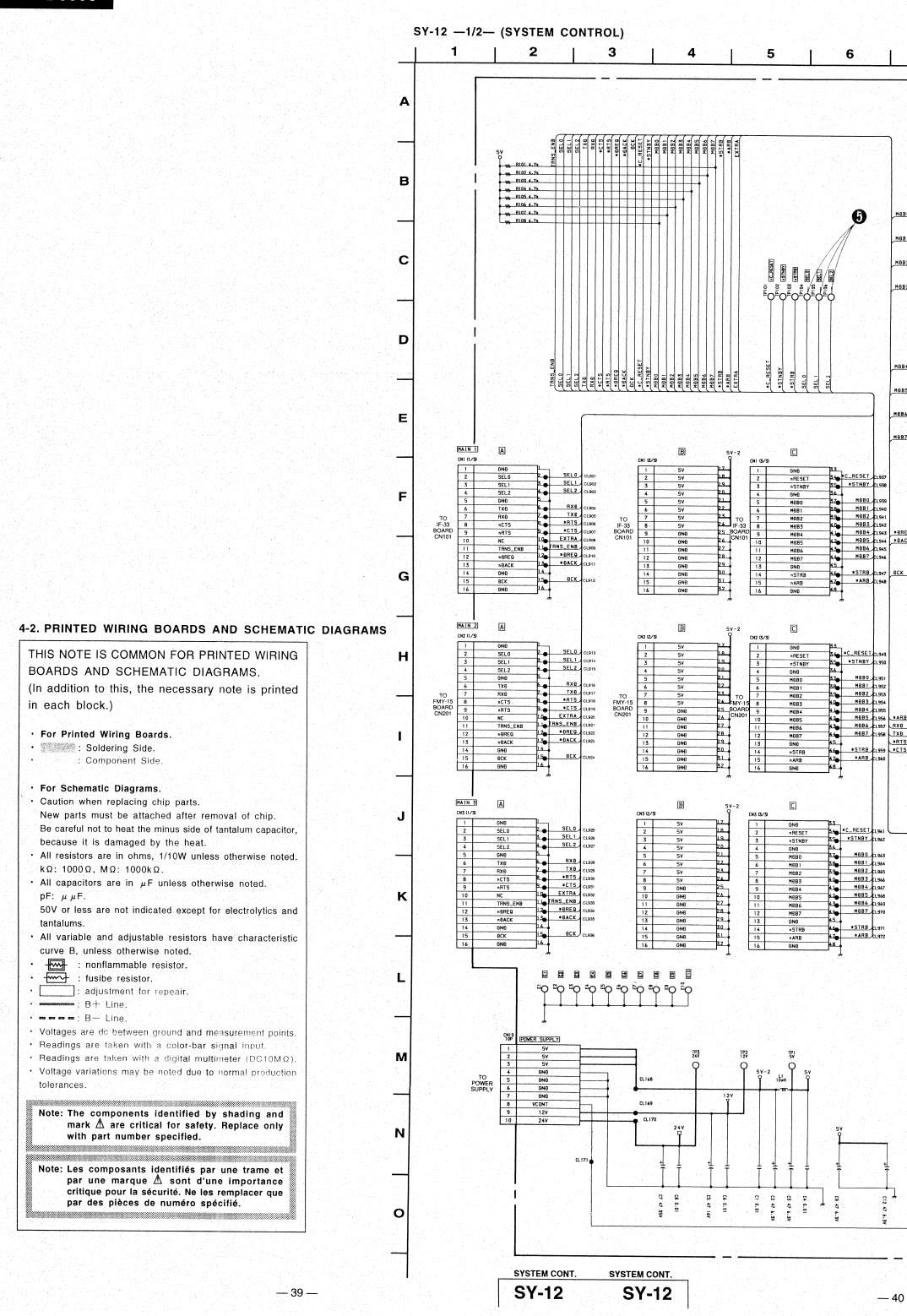
17

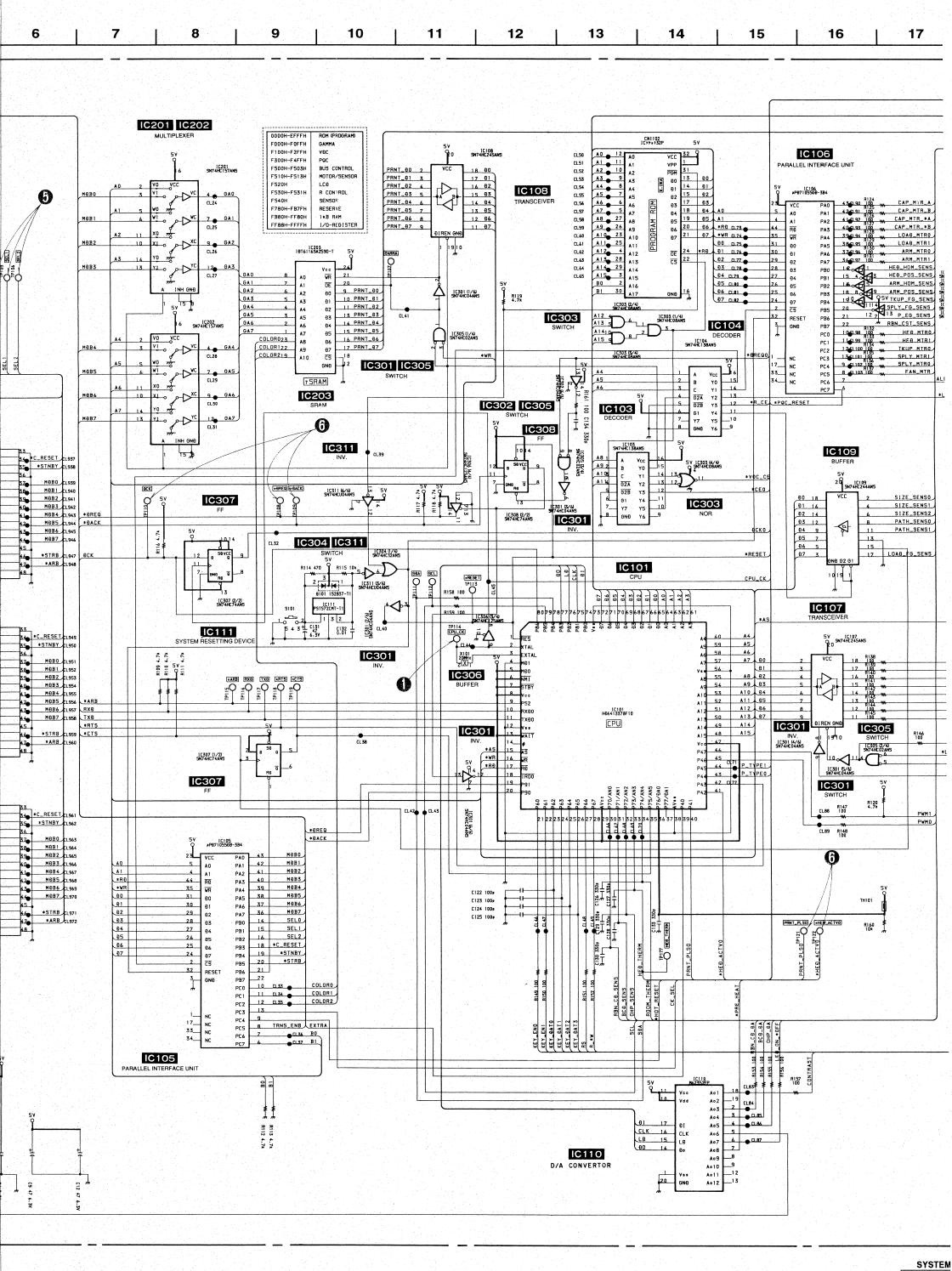
18

19

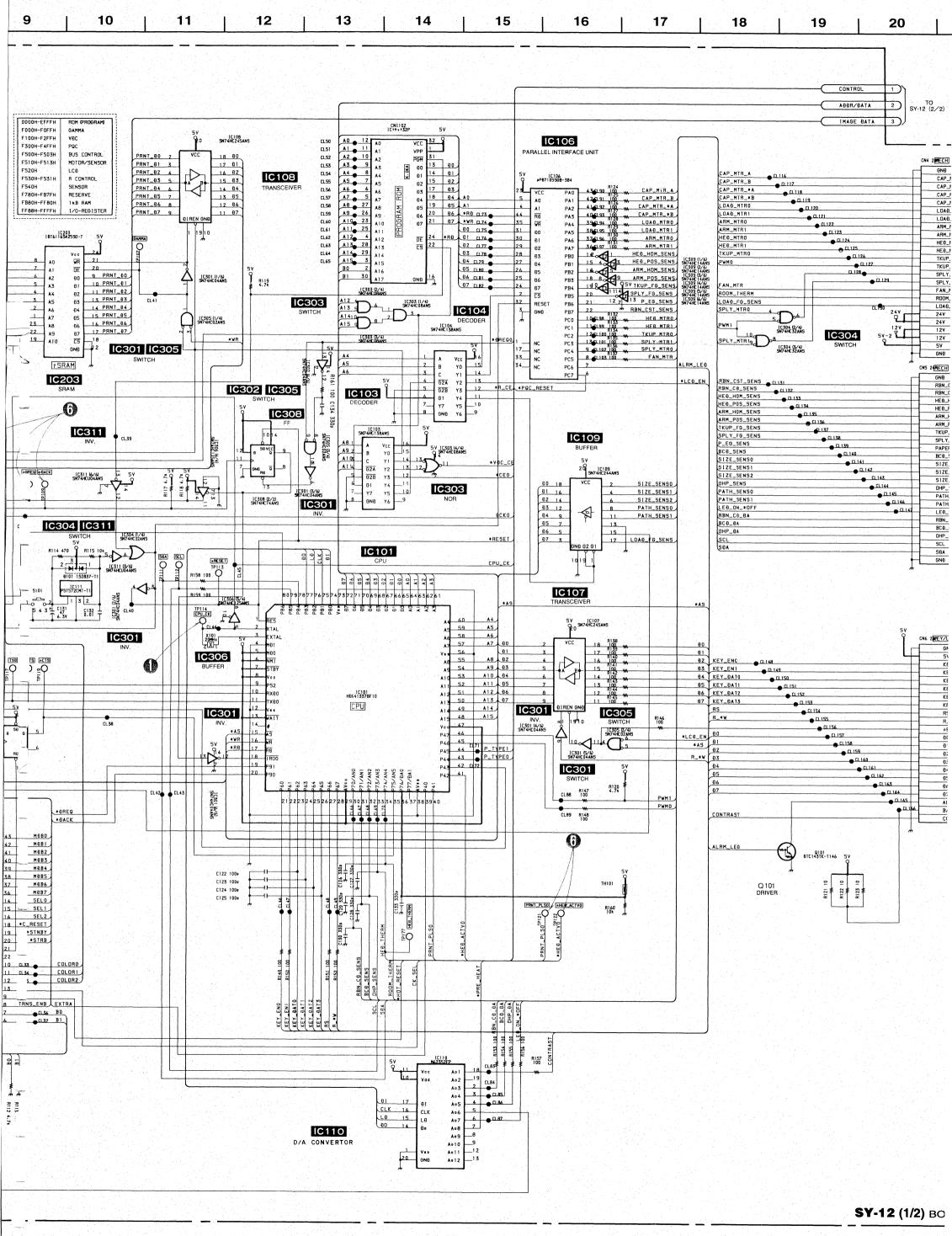
20

21

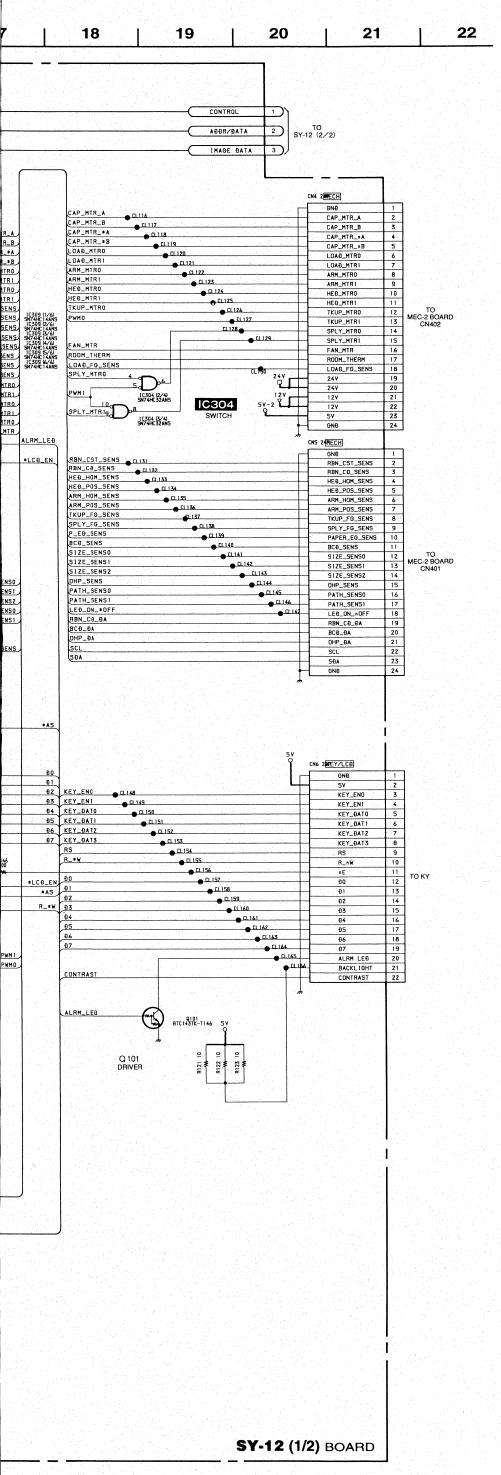


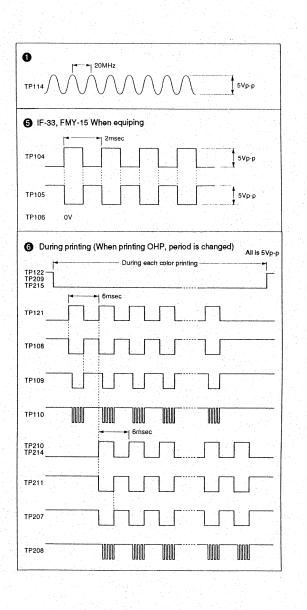


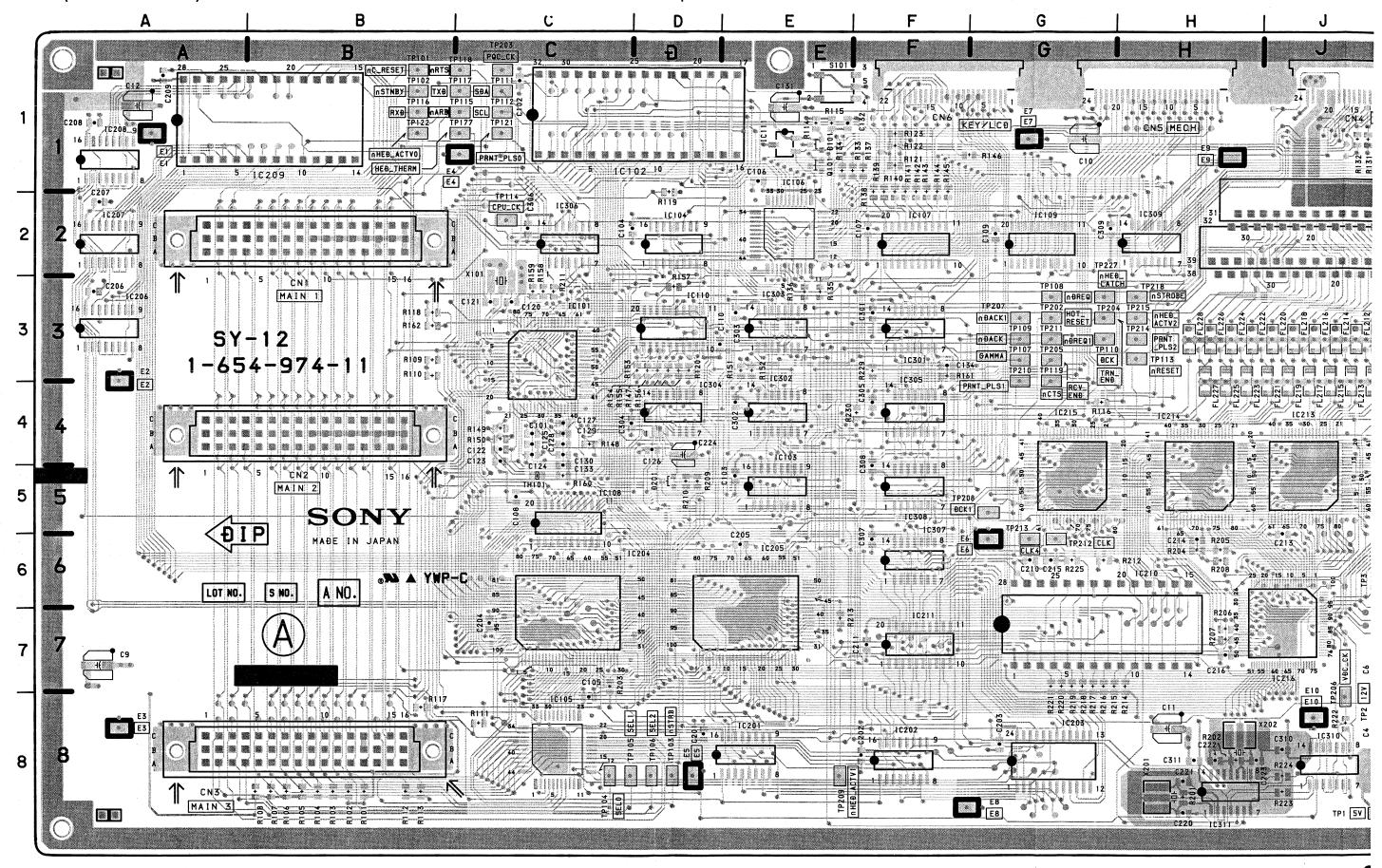
**— 40 —** 



SYSTEM CONT. SYSTEM CONT.
SY-12
SY-12





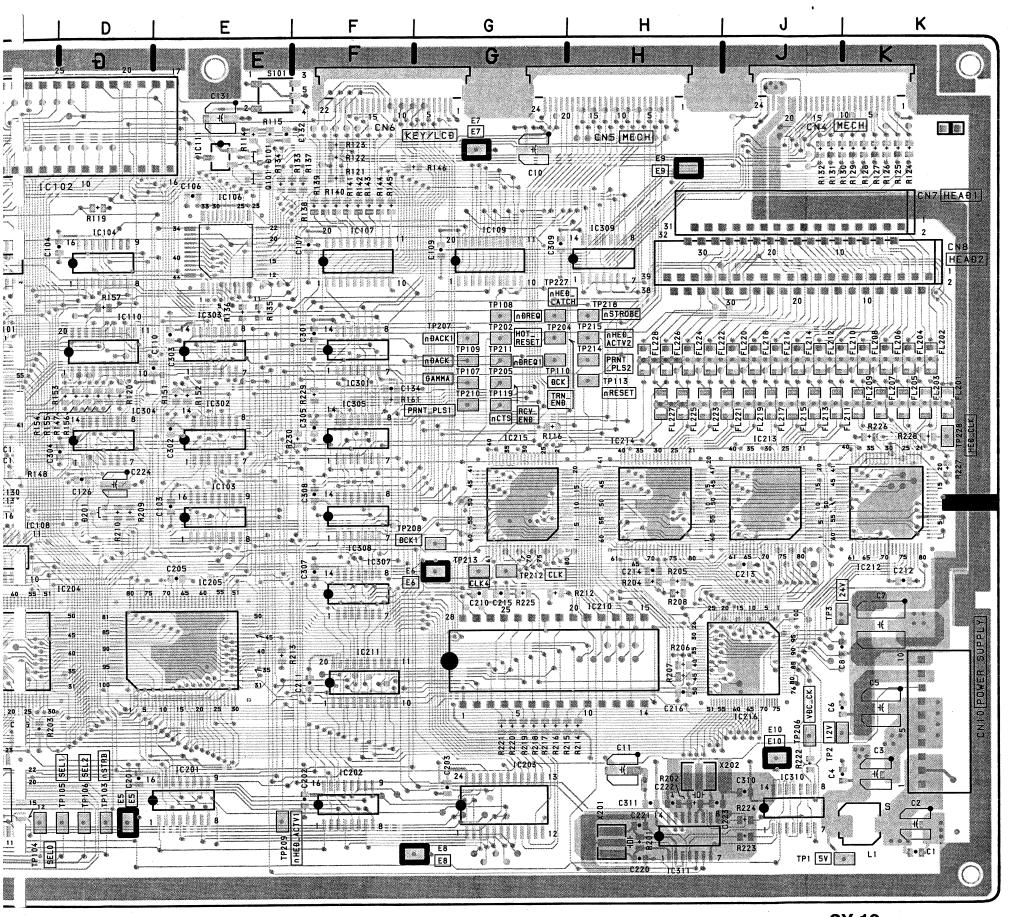


J-8

H-8

K-8

E-2



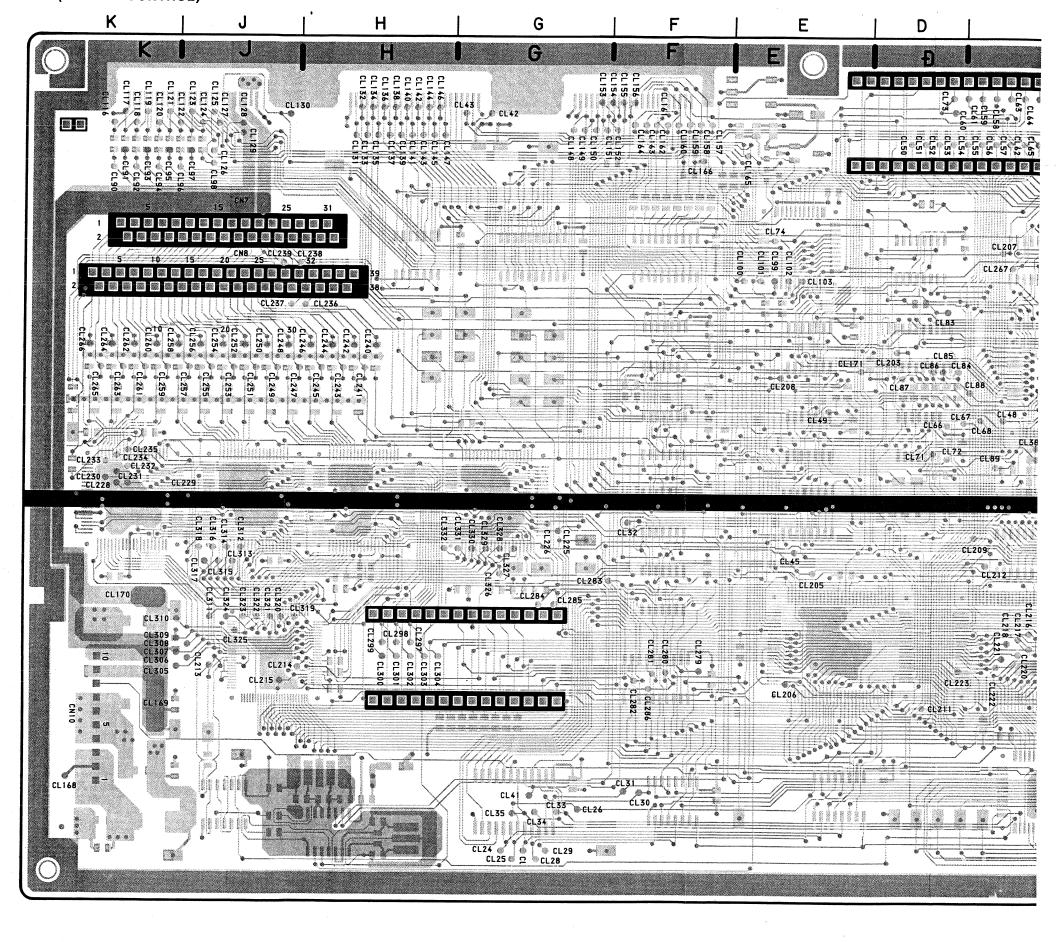
**SY-12** -COMPONENT SIDE-1-654-978-11

| SY-12 BO | AHD |     |       |
|----------|-----|-----|-------|
| D101     | E-1 |     | IC304 |
| D201     | D-5 |     | IC305 |
|          |     |     | IC306 |
| FL201    | K-4 |     | IC307 |
| FL202    | K-3 |     | IC308 |
| FL203    | K-4 |     | IC309 |
| FL204    | K-3 |     | IC310 |
| FL205    | K-4 |     | IC311 |
| FL206    | K-3 |     |       |
| FL207    | K-4 |     | L1    |
| FL208    | K-3 |     |       |
| FL209    | K-4 |     | Q101  |
| FL210    | K-3 |     |       |
| FL211    | J-4 |     |       |
| FL212    | J-3 |     |       |
| FL213    | J-4 |     |       |
| FL214    | J-3 |     |       |
| FL215    | J-4 |     |       |
| FL216    | J-3 |     |       |
| FL217    | J-4 |     |       |
| FL218    | J-3 |     |       |
| FL219    | J-4 |     |       |
| FL220    | J-3 |     |       |
| FL221    | J-4 |     |       |
| IC101    | C-3 |     |       |
| IC102    | C-1 |     |       |
| IC103    | E-4 |     |       |
| IC104    | D-2 |     | *     |
| IC105    | C-8 |     |       |
| IC106    | E-2 |     |       |
| IC107    | F-2 |     |       |
| IC108    | C-5 |     |       |
| IC109    | G-2 |     |       |
| IC110    | D-3 |     |       |
| IC111    | E-1 |     |       |
| IC201    | E-8 |     |       |
| IC202    | F-8 |     |       |
| IC203    | G-8 |     |       |
| IC204    | C-6 |     |       |
| IC206    | A-3 |     |       |
| IC207    | A-2 |     |       |
| IC208    | A-1 |     |       |
| IC210    | J-8 |     |       |
| IC211    | F-7 |     |       |
| IC212    | K-5 |     |       |
| IC213    | J-4 | . • |       |
| IC214    | H-5 | ,   |       |
| IC216    | J-7 | •   |       |
| IC301    | F-3 |     |       |
| IC302    | E-4 |     |       |
| IC303    | E-3 |     |       |

SY-12 BOARD

SY-12 (SYSTEM CONTROL)

| SY-12 B      | OARD       |                         |                   |
|--------------|------------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| D101<br>D201 | E-1<br>D-5 | IC304<br>IC305<br>IC306 | D-4<br>F-4<br>C-2 |
| FL201        | K-4        | IC307                   | F-5               |
| FL202        | K-3        | IC308                   | F-4               |
| FL203        | K-4        | <br>IC309               | H-2               |
| FL204        | K-3        | IC310                   | J-8               |
| FL205        | K-4        | IC311                   | H-8               |
| FL206        | K-3        |                         |                   |
| FL207        | K-4        | L1                      | K-8               |
| FL208        | K-3        |                         |                   |
| FL209        | K-4        | Q101                    | E-2               |
| FL210        | K-3        |                         |                   |
| FL211        | J-4        |                         |                   |
| FL212        | J-3        |                         |                   |
| FL213        | J-4        |                         |                   |
| FL214        | J-3        |                         |                   |
| FL215        | J-4        |                         |                   |
| FL216        | J-3        |                         |                   |
| FL217        | J-4        |                         |                   |
| FL218        | J-3        |                         |                   |
| FL219        | J-4        |                         |                   |
| FL220        | J-3        |                         |                   |
| FL221        | J-4        |                         |                   |
| IC101        | C-3        |                         |                   |
| IC102        | C-1        |                         | . •               |
| IC103        | E-4        |                         |                   |
| IC104        | D-2        |                         |                   |
| IC105        | C-8        |                         |                   |
| IC106        | E-2        |                         |                   |
| IC107        | F-2        |                         |                   |
| IC108        | C-5        |                         |                   |
| IC109        | G-2        |                         |                   |
| IC110        | D-3        |                         |                   |
| IC111        | E-1        |                         |                   |
| IC201        | E-8        |                         |                   |
| IC202        | F-8        |                         |                   |
| IC203        | G-8        |                         |                   |
| IC204        | C-6        |                         |                   |
| IC206        | A-3        |                         |                   |
| IC207        | A-2        |                         |                   |
| IC208        | A-1        |                         |                   |
| IC210        | J-8        |                         |                   |
| IC211        | F-7        |                         |                   |
| IC212        | K-5        |                         |                   |
| IC213        | J-4        |                         |                   |
| IC214        | H-5        |                         |                   |
| IC216        | J-7        |                         |                   |
| IC301        | F-3        |                         |                   |
| IC302        | E-4        |                         |                   |
| IC303        | E-3        |                         |                   |



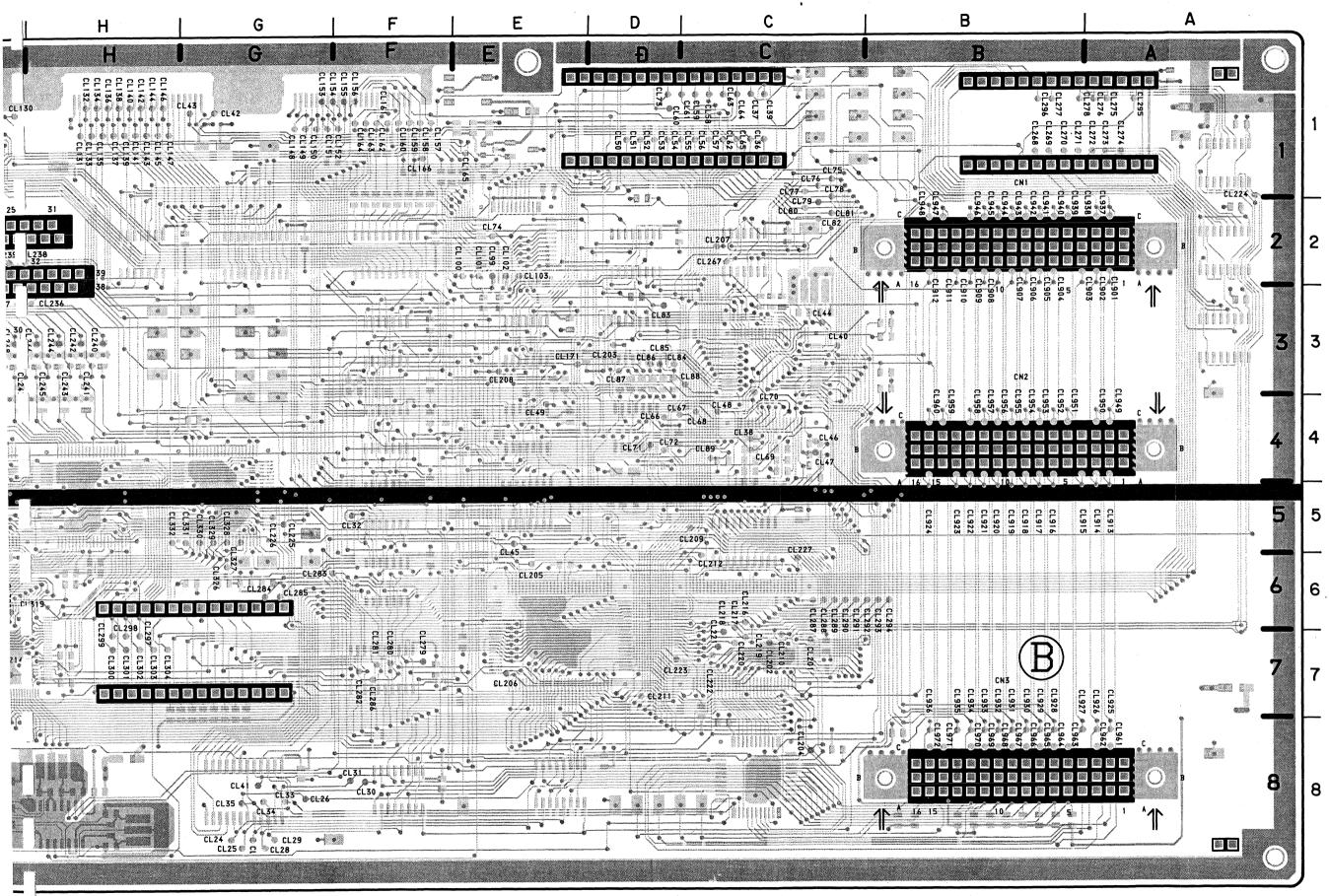
SYSTEM CONT.

**SY-12** 

<del>--- 46 ---</del>

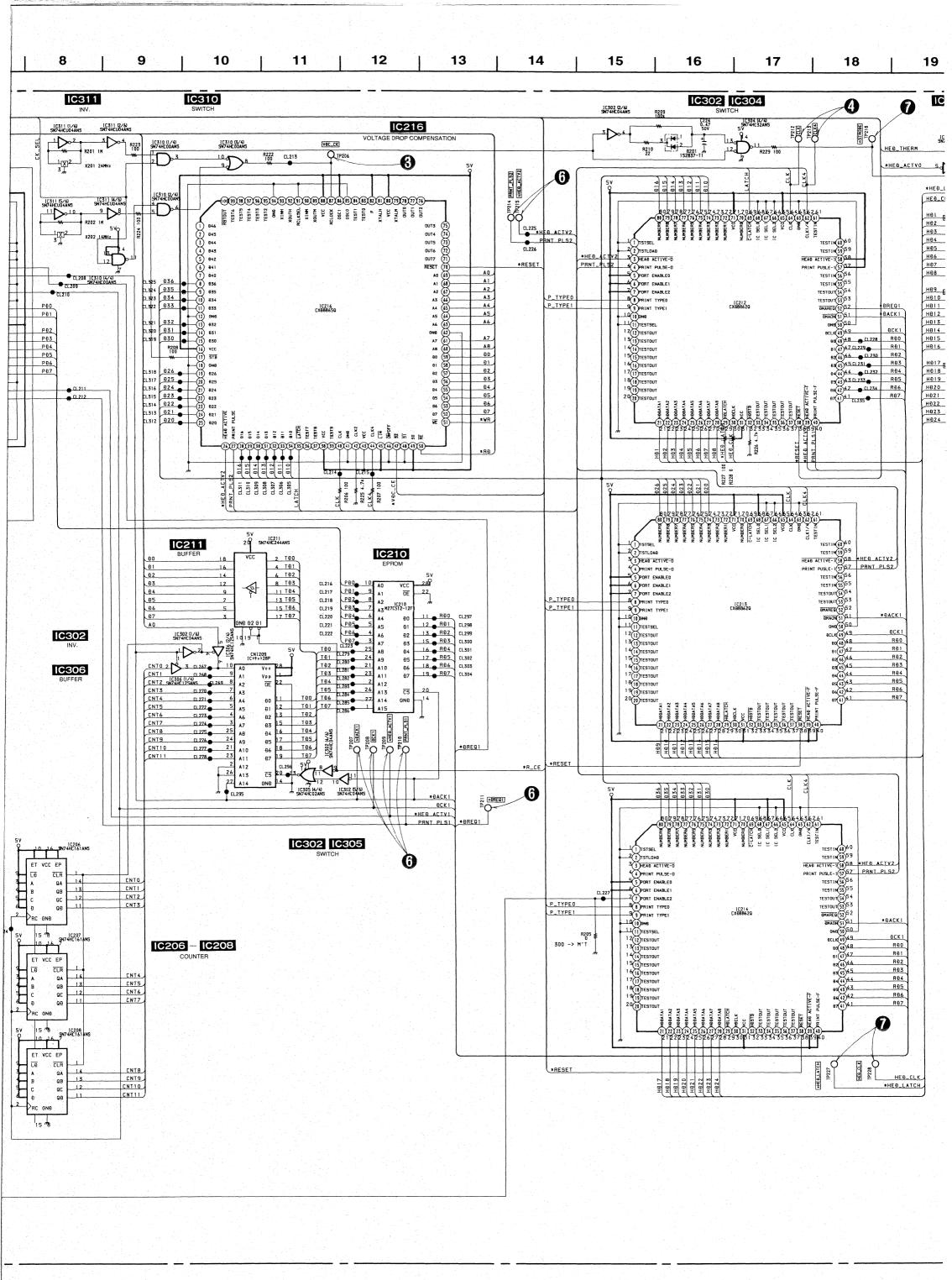
٠,

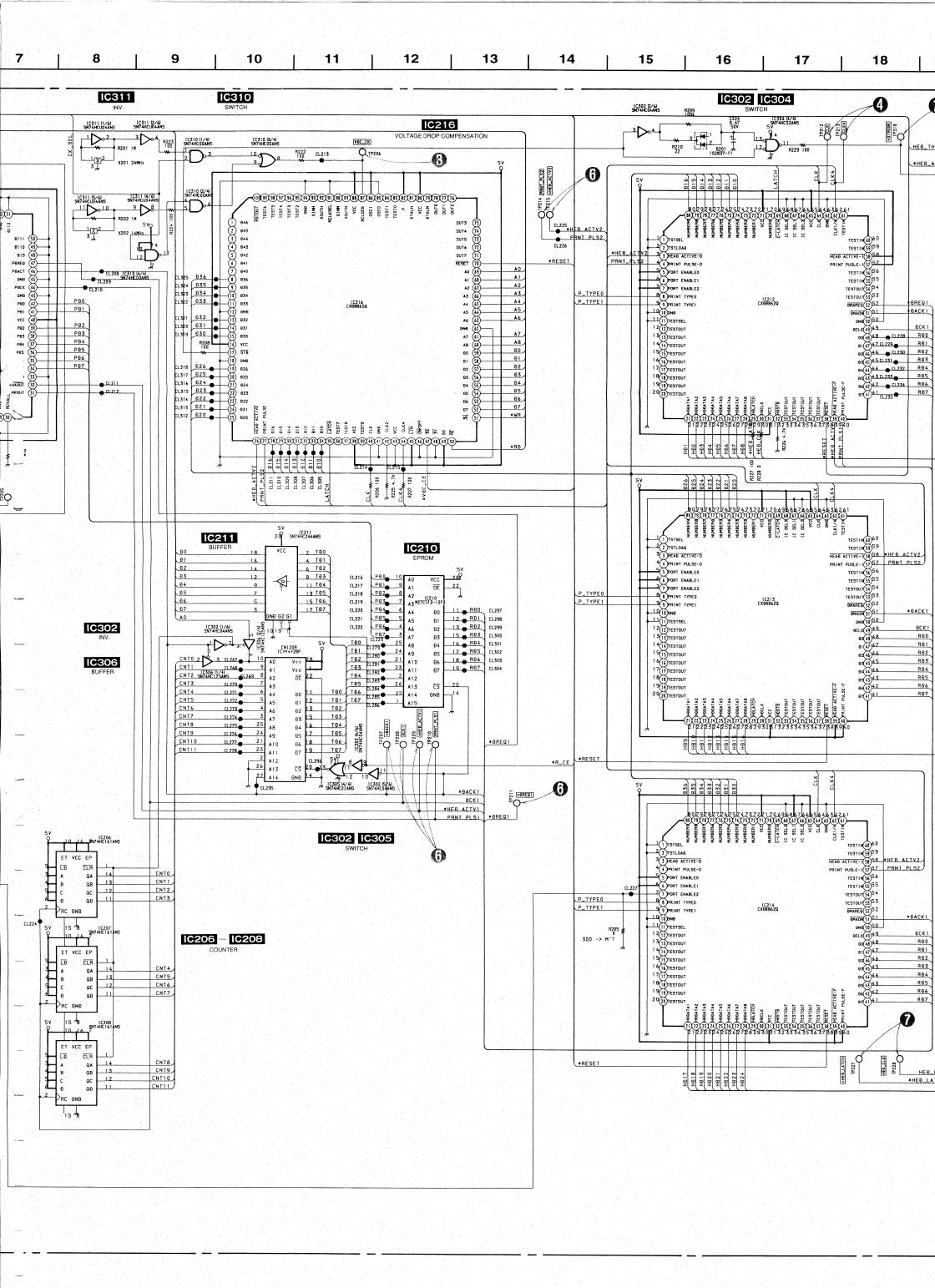
SYSTEM CONT. SYSTEM CONT. SY-12

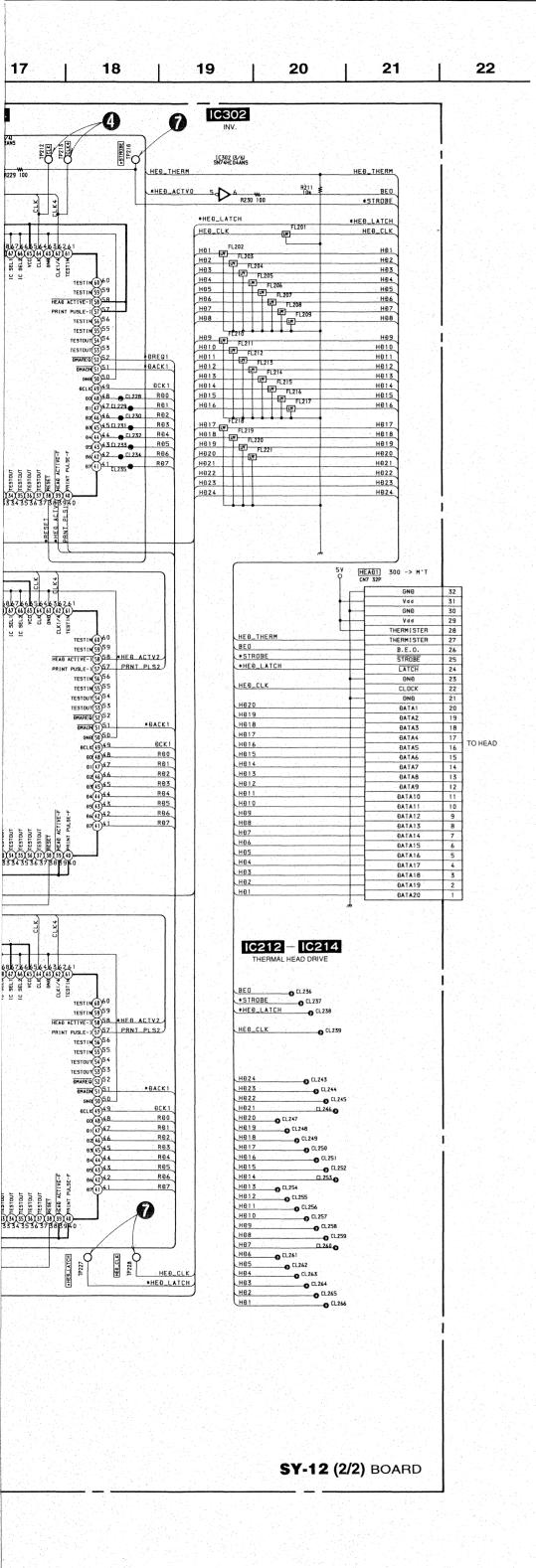


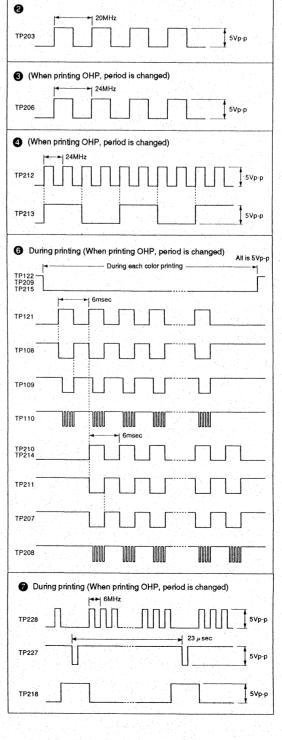
**SY-12** -SOLDERING SIDE-1-654-978-11

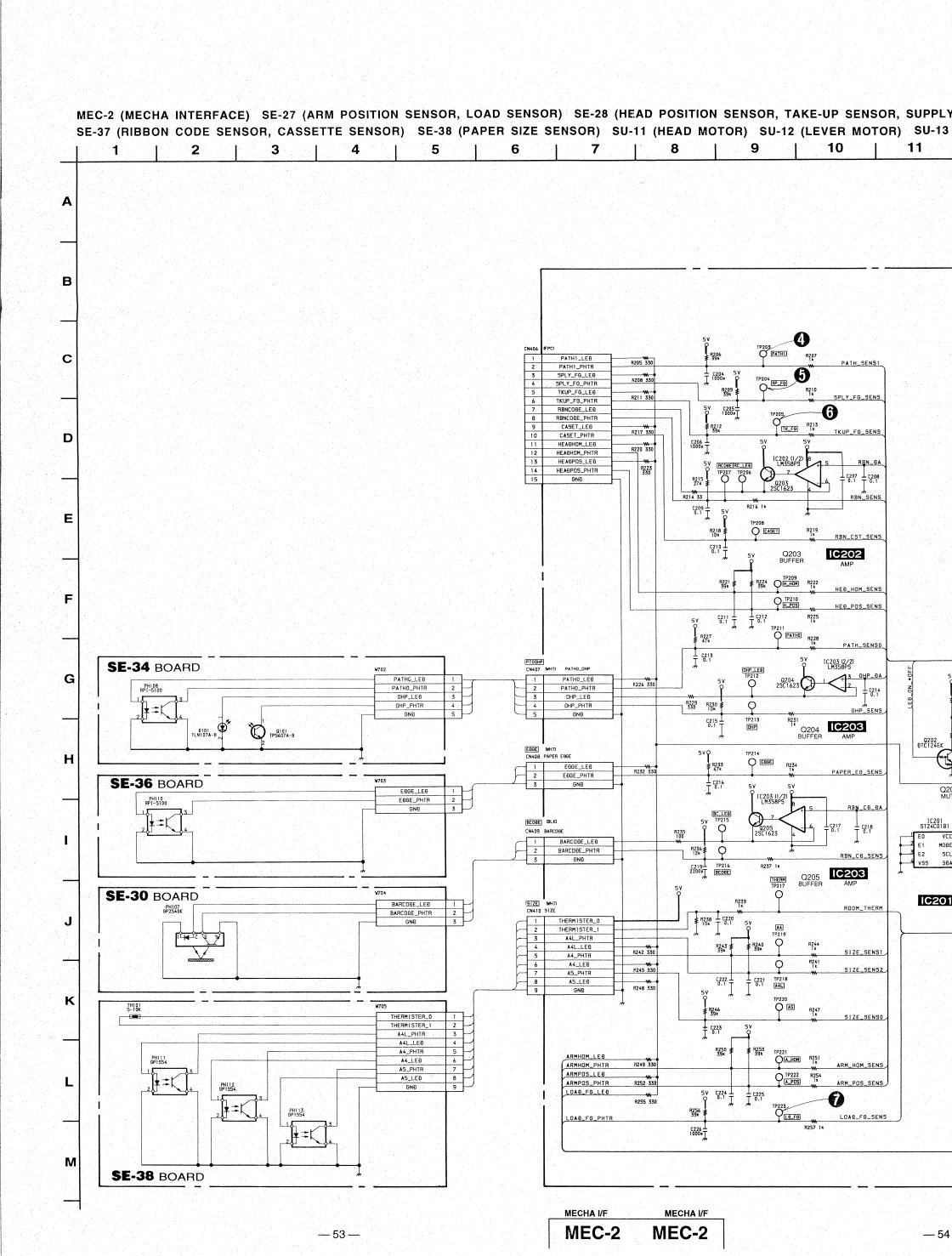
SY-12 SY-12







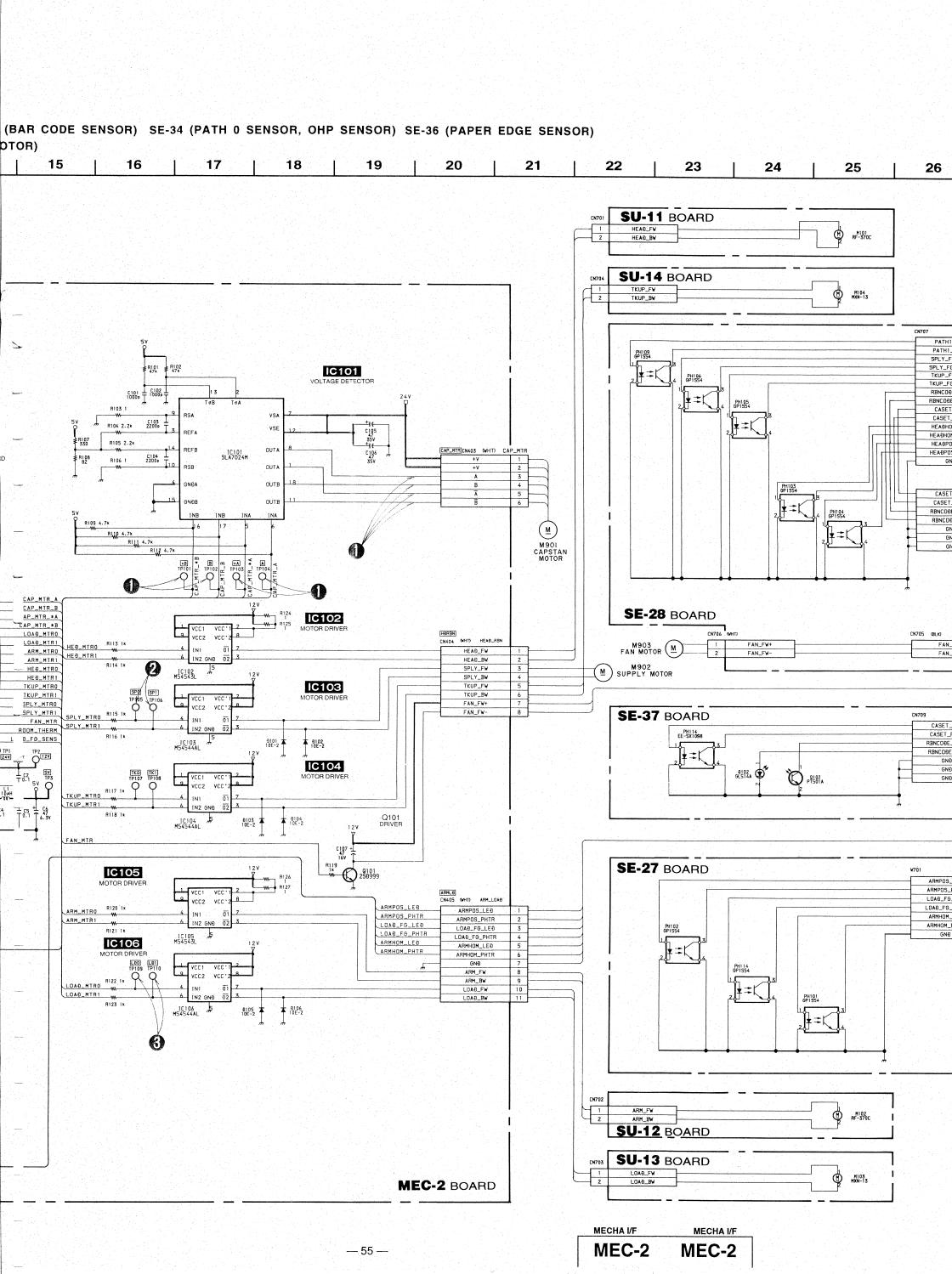




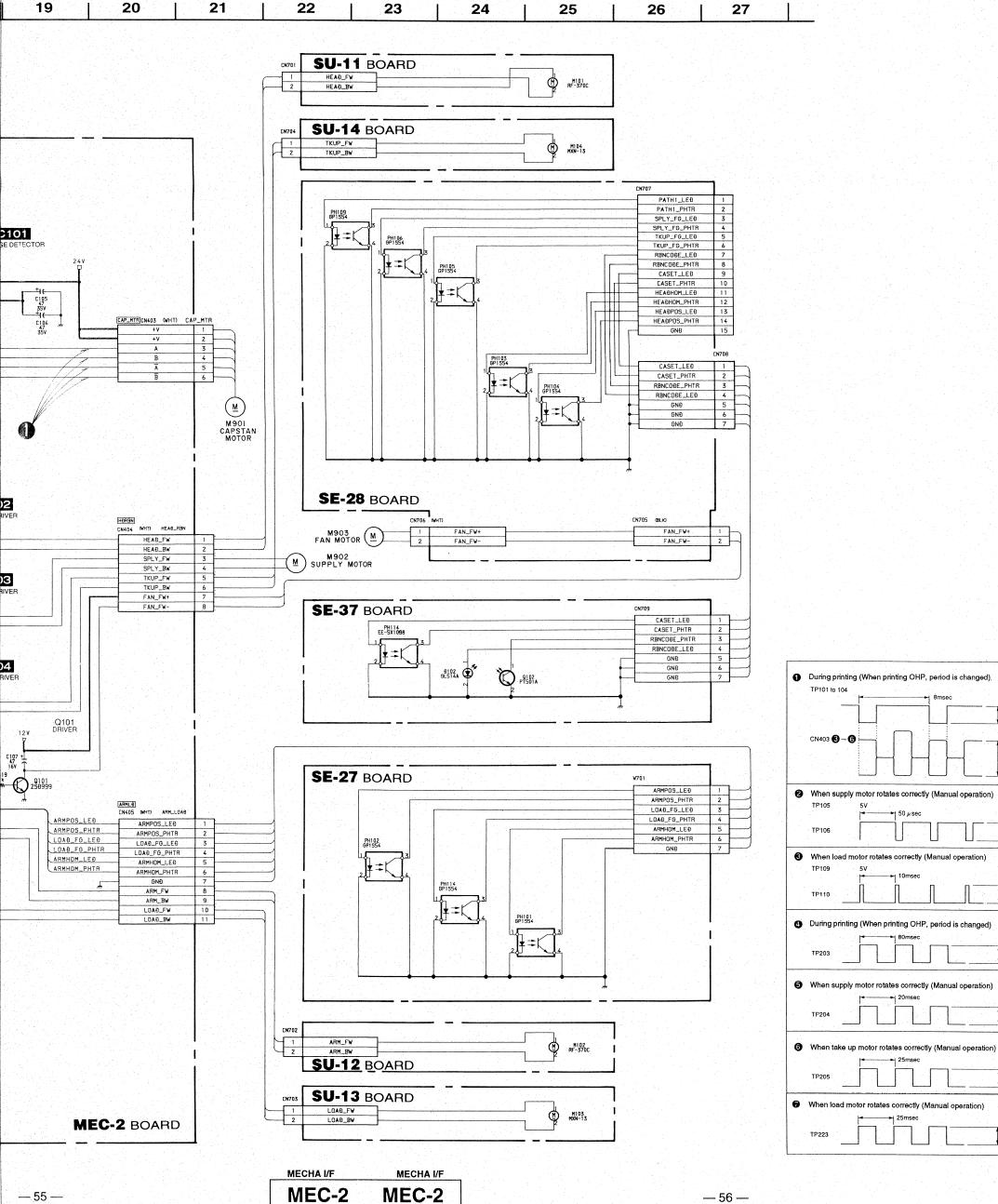
ENSOR, SUPPLY SENSOR, PATH 1 SENSOR) SE-30 (BAR CODE SENSOR) SE-34 (PATH 0 SENSOR, OHP SENSOR) SE-36 (PAPER EDGE SENSOR) MOTOR) SU-13 (LOAD MOTOR) SU-14 (TAKE-UP MOTOR) 13 22 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 CN401 (FPC) SYS\_SENS GNB RBN\_CST\_SENS # R101 ₹ R1 02 RBN\_CST\_SENS IC101 VOLTAGE DETECTOR RBN\_SENS HED\_HOM\_SENS RBN\_SENS TH\_SENS! HED\_HOM\_SENS HED\_POS\_SENS ARM\_HOM\_SENS C101 T C102 HED\_POS\_SENS ARM\_HOM\_SENS ARM\_POS\_SENS TKUP\_FG\_SENS ARM\_PDS\_SENS \_FG\_SENS TKUP\_FG\_SENS SPLY\_FG\_SENS PAPER\_EG\_SENS C103 2200p ++ C 1,95 35V +1+ R104 2.2k SPLY\_FG\_SENS VSE PAPER\_EG\_SENS RBN\_CD\_SENS SIZE\_SENSO ₹R107 R105 2.2k RBN\_CÐ\_SENS 14 13 12 FG\_SENS TO SY-12 BOARD CN5 SIZE\_SENSO 10101 SLA7024M E104 2200p ₹ R108 SIZE\_SENS1 R106 1 SIZE\_SENS1 OUTA SIZE\_SENS2 OHP\_SENS SIZE\_SENS2 3 . RBN\_Đ OHP\_SENS 10 OUTB PATH\_SENSO PATH\_SENSO PATH\_SENS C207 上 C208 PATH\_SENS OUTE LED\_ON\_\*OFF 7 6 5 LEÐ\_ON\_nOFF RBN\_SENS RBN\_ĐA INB RBN\_ĐA RBN\_CĐ\_ĐA R109 4.7k  $({\tt M})$ OHP\_ĐA OHP\_ĐA SCL 5CL R111 4.7k M901 CAPSTAN MOTOR SĐA \_CST\_SENS 19101 H 19102 H 19104 02 CN402 (FPC) SYS\_MTR GNĐ CAP\_MTR\_A \_HOM\_SENS CAP\_MTR\_B CAP\_MTR\_\*A CAP\_MTR\_B IC102 CAP\_MTR\_nA \_POS\_SENS CAP\_MTR\_\*B LDAD\_MTRO CAP\_MTR\_nB VCC1 VCC' HORBN CN404 WHT) HEAD\_RBN TO SY-12 BOARD CN4 LOAD\_MTRO VCC2 VCC LOAD\_MTR1 ARM\_MTR0 LOAÐ\_MTRI ARM\_MTRO 18 HEAD\_FW HED\_MTR1 HEAD\_BW ARM\_MTR1 ATH\_SENSO ARM\_MTR1 0 SPLY\_FW Ĭ∰ € HED\_MTRO 1C102 M54543L HED\_MTRO SPLY\_BW HEÐ\_MTR1 HEÐ\_MTR1 TKUP\_FW IC103 TKUP\_MTRO TP 1/05 TP106 TKUP\_MTRO TKUP\_MTR1 TKUP\_BW TKUP\_MTR1 FAN\_FW+ SPLY\_MTRO SPLY\_MTR1 SPLY\_MTRO SPLY\_MTR1 FAN\_MTR ACC5 ACC. FAN\_FW R203 R115 1k SPLY\_MTRO FAN\_MTR ROOM\_THERM 9 8 7 6 5 OHP\_SENS SPLY\_MTRI (C) 25B798 ROOM\_THERM 203 MP 24V LOAD\_FG\_SENS LOAD\_FG\_SENS IC103 M54544AL 10E-2 10E-2 TP1 12V TP2 12V R204 241 DTC124EK IC104 3 -12V C2 5V T0.1 5V O TK0 TK1
TP107 TP108 VCC1 12V 5٧ Q VCC2 VCC1 ER\_EG\_SENS TKUP\_MTRO IN1 Q202 MUTE Q201 DRIVER TKUP\_MTR1 6 IN2 GND 02 ₫ 10E-2 Q101 DRIVER IC104 M54544AL ₽103 ★ RBN\_CD\_DA SCL 58A TP201 TP202 IC201 ST24C01B1 T 0.18 FAN\_MTR VCC MOĐE R202 ₹ R201 4.7k ₹ 4.7k IC105 MOTOR DRIVER Q101 258999 E2 SCL BN\_CD\_SENS **203** T C202 C203 VCC2 VCC ARMPOS\_LEÐ ARMPOS\_LEÐ ARM\_MTRO INI IC201 ARMPOS\_PHTR ARMPOS\_PHTR 3 ARM\_MTR1 LOAD\_FG\_LED ROOM\_THERM LOAD\_FG\_LED R121 1k LOAD\_FG\_PHTR 10105 M54543L IC106 ARMHOM\_LEÐ ARMHDM\_LEĐ ARMHOM\_PHTR ARMHOM\_PHTR VCC1 VCC'1 GNĐ SIZE\_SENS1 ARM\_FW LDAD\_MTRO ARM\_BW 9 SIZE\_SENS2 LOAD\_FW LOAD\_BW R123 1k IC106 5 M54544AL Ð105 ★ SIZE\_SENSO 0 RM\_HOM\_SENS RM\_POS\_SENS \_OAO\_FG\_SENS

> MEC M

MEC-2 BOARD



# SENSOR) SE-36 (PAPER EDGE SENSOR)



5Vp-p

50Vp-p

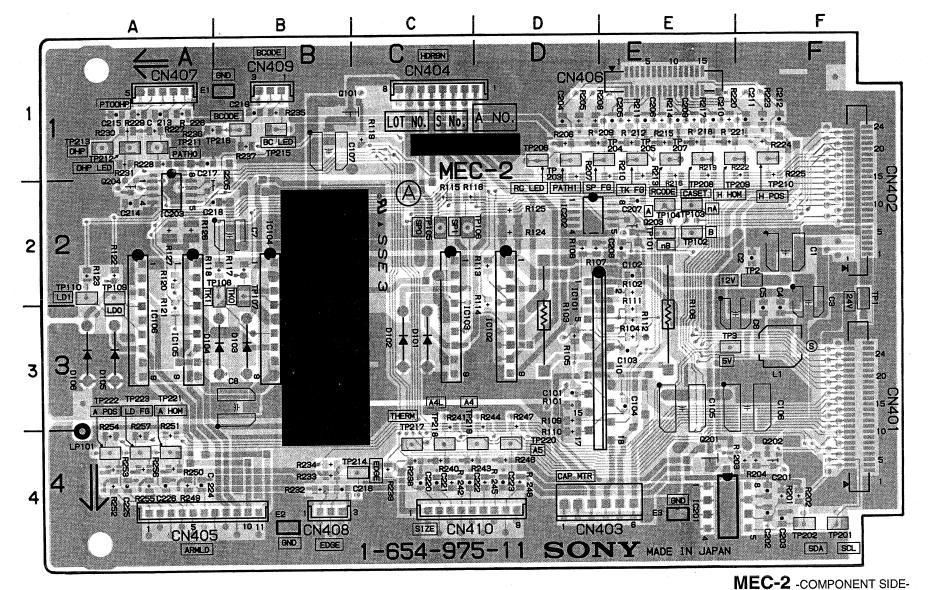
5∨р-р

5Vp-p

5Vp-p

5Vp-p

MEC-2 (MECHA INTERFACE) SE-27 (ARM POSITION SENSOR, LOAD SENSOR) SE-28 (HEAD POSITION SENSOR, TAKE-UP SENSOR, SUPPLY SENSOR, PATH 1 SENSOR) SE-30 (BAR CODE SENSOR SE-37 (RIBBON CODE SENSOR, CASSETTE SENSOR) SE-38 (PAPER SIZE SENSOR) SU-11 (HEAD MOTOR) SU-12 (LEVER MOTOR) SU-13 (LOAD MOTOR) SU-14 (TAKE-UP MOTOR)



D104 A-3 D105 A-3 D106 A-3 D-2 IC101 D-3 IC102 IC103 C-3 IC104 B-2 IC105 A-3 IC106 A-3 IC201 E-4 D-2 IC202 IC203 A-2 LP101 A-4 L1 F-3 Q101 Q201 E-4 F-4 Q202 E-2 Q203 Q204 A-1 Q205 B-1

**MEC-2 BOARD** 

D101

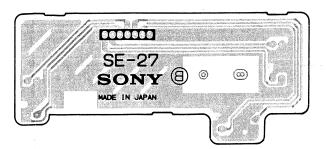
D102

D103

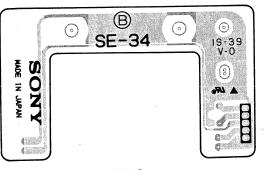
C-3

C-3

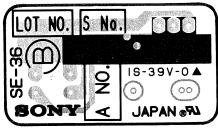
B-3



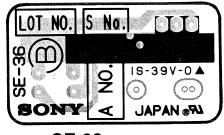
**SE-27** -SOLDERING SIDE-1-654-976-11



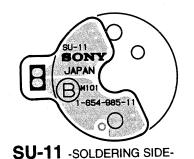
SE-34 -SOLDERING SIDE-1-654-978-11



**SE-36** -SOLDERING SIDE-



1-654-979-11



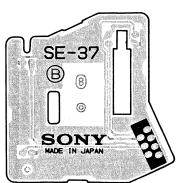
1-654-985-11

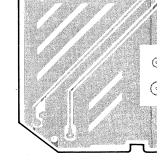
**SU-12** -SOLDERING SIDE-1-654-981-11



1-654-975-11

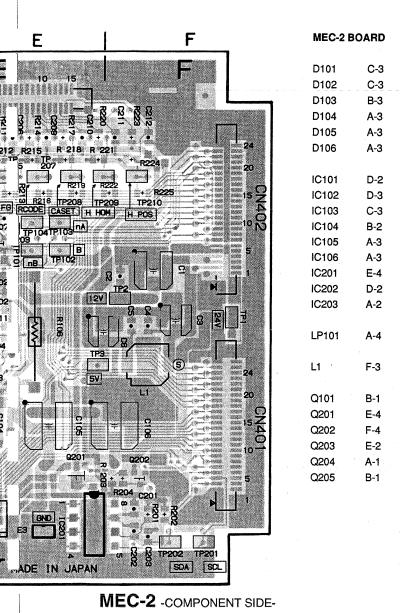




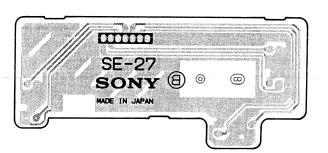


**SE-37** -SOLDERING SIDE-1-654-984-11

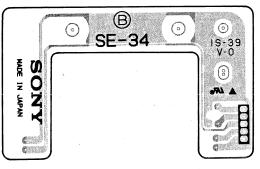
( EAD POSITION SENSOR, TAKE-UP SENSOR, SUPPLY SENSOR, PATH 1 SENSOR) SE-30 (BAR CODE SENSOR) SE-34 (PATH 0 SENSOR, OHP SENSOR) SE-36 (PAPER EDGE SENSOR) E -11 (HEAD MOTOR) SU-12 (LEVER MOTOR) SU-13 (LOAD MOTOR) SU-14 (TAKE-UP MOTOR)



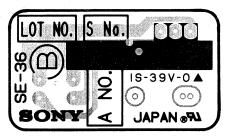
1-654-975-11



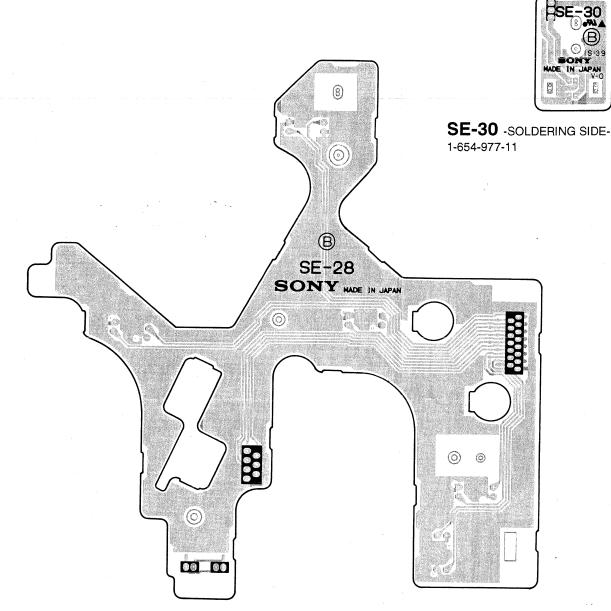
SE-27 -SOLDERING SIDE-1-654-976-11



**SE-34** -SOLDERING SIDE-1-654-978-11



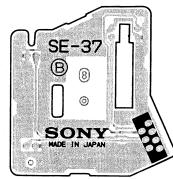
**SE-36** -SOLDERING SIDE-1-654-979-11



SE-28 -SOLDERING SIDE-1-654-983-11

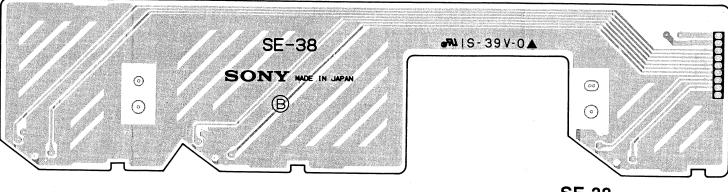


KNOS 00 **SU-14** -SOLDERING SIDE-1-654-986-11



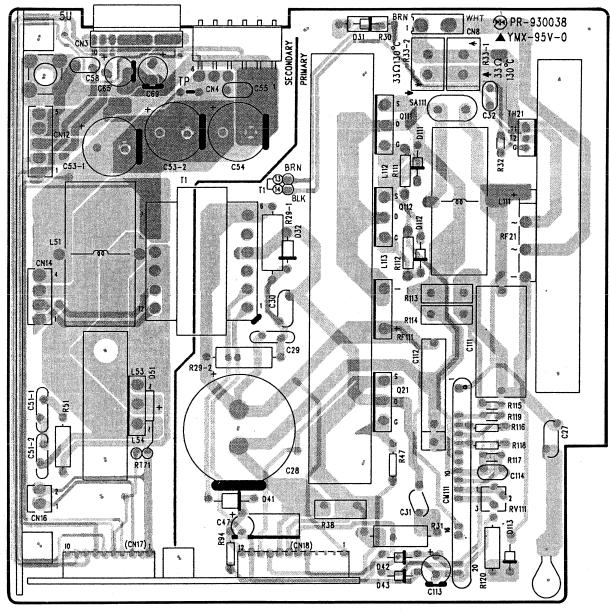
**SE-37** -SOLDERING SIDE-1-654-984-11



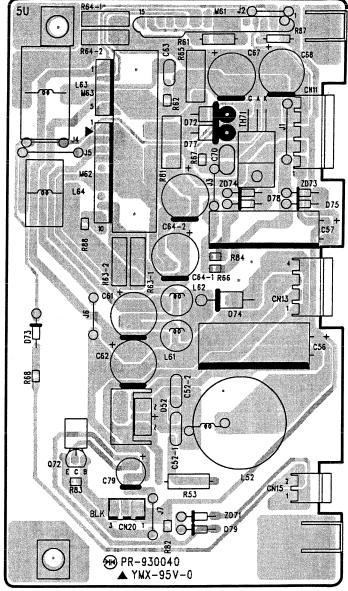


SE-38 -SOLDERING SIDE-1-654-980-11

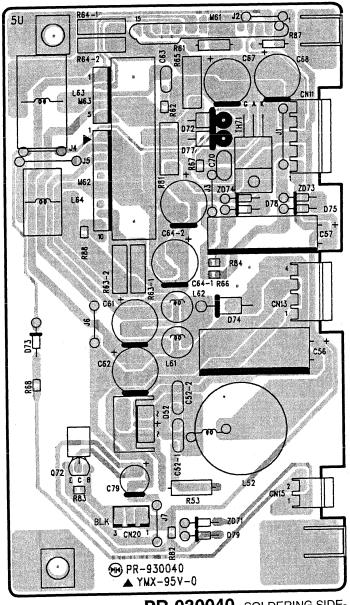
## SWITCHING REGULATOR



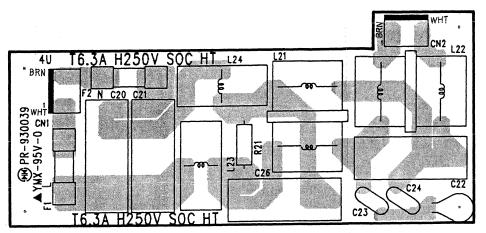
**PR-930038** -SOLDERING SIDE-9-909-749-01



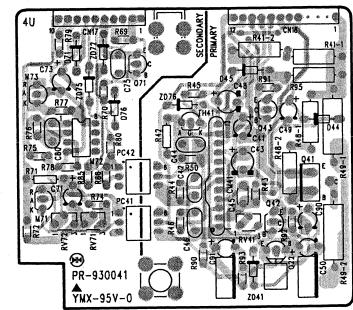
**PR-930040** -SOLDERING SIDE-9-909-783-01



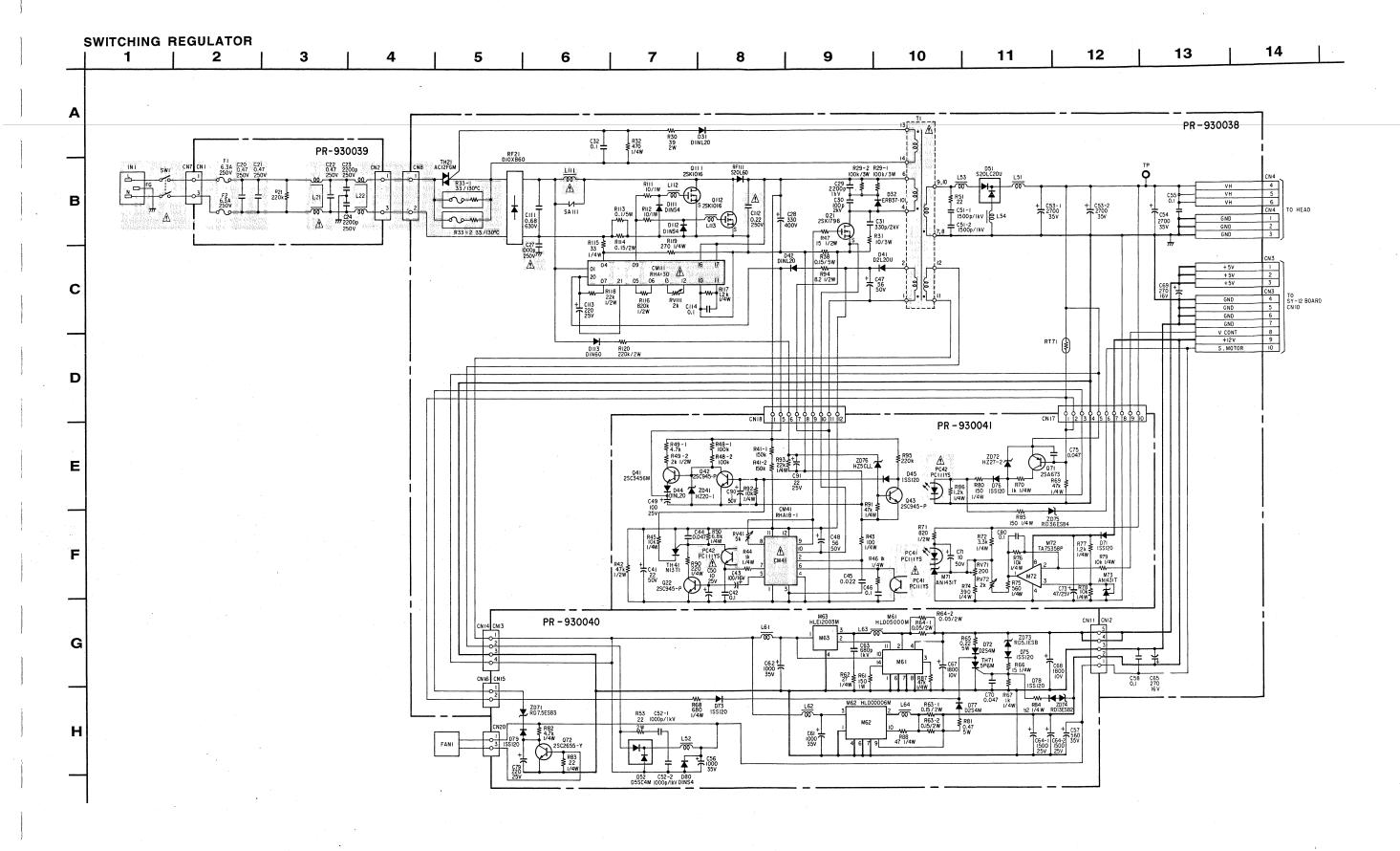
PR-930040 -SOLDERING SIDE-9-909-783-01



PR-930039 -SOLDERING SIDE-9-909-752-01



PR-930041 -SOLDERING SIDE-9-909-807-01



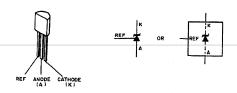
# 4-3. SEMICONDUCTORS

The chart in this section may sometimes show diodes, transistors, and ICs that are not interchangeable. When replacing a component, be sure to refer to the parts list. The circuit diagram of each IC is obtained from the IC data book published by the manufacturer.

| TYPE        | PAGE | TYPE           | PAGE    | TYPE           | PAGE                                   |
|-------------|------|----------------|---------|----------------|--|
| 10E-2       |      | DTC143TK       | 78      | RD5.1ES-B2     | 78                                     |
| 1S2075K     | 78   | ERB37-10       | 78      | RD7.5ES-B3     | 78                                     |
| 1S2837      | 78   | GL514A         | 78      | S20L60         | 78                                     |
| 1SS120      | 78   | GP1S54         |         | S20LC20U       | 78                                     |
| 1SS184      | 78   | GP2S40K        | 78      | SLA7024M       |  |
| 2SA673      |      | HD6413378F10   |         | SN74HC00ANS    |  |
| 2SB798-DL   |      | HD6433228A69F  |         | SN74HC02ANS    |  |
| 2SC1623-LG  |      | HLD00006M      |         | SN74HC04ANS    |  |
| 2SC2655     |      | HLD05000M      |         | SN74HC08ANS    |  |
| 2SC3456M    | 78   | HLE12003M      | 70      | SN74HC14ANS    | 74                                     |
| 2SC945      |      | HM5116400AS7GS |         | SN74HC32ANS    | ······································ |
| 2SD999-CLCK |      | HMT2256ALF     |         | SN74HC74ANS    | 74                                     |
| 2SK1016     |      | HZ20-1         |         | SN74HC86ANS    | 74                                     |
| 2SK1796     |      | HZ27-2         |         | SN74HC125ANS   | 74                                     |
| 5P6M        | 78   | HZ5CLL         | 78      | SN74HC138ANS   | 74                                     |
| AN1431T     |      | IDT6116SA25S0  | ······· | SN74HC157ANS   |  |
| CXD1185CQ   |      | LM358PS        |         | SN74HC161ANS   |  |
| CXD8862Q    |      | M27C1001-12F1  |         | SN74HC244ANS   |  |
| CXD8865R    |      | M27C1001-15F1  |         | SN74HC245ANS   |  |
| CXD8869Q    | 67   | M54543L        | 72      | SN74HC374ANS   | 75                                     |
| CXD8909Q    |      | M54544AL       |         | SN74HC4040ANS  | 75                                     |
| CXD8911Q    |      | M62352FP       |         | SN74HCU04ANS   | 76                                     |
| D10XB60     |      | M62352P        |         | ST24C01CB1     | 76                                     |
| D1LN20      |      | PC111YS        |         | TA75358P       | 76                                     |
| D1N60       | 78   | PRI-5100       | 78      | TLN107A        | 78                                     |
| D1NS4       |      | PST572CMT      |         | TPS607A        |  |
| D2S4M       |      | PT501A         |         | UPD27C2001GW   |  |
| D5SC4M      |      | RB110C         |         |                | 77                                     |
| DS21S07AE   |      | RD13ES-B2      |         | UPD71055GB-3B4 | 77                                     |
| DTC124EK    | 78   | RD36ES-B4      | 78      |                |  |

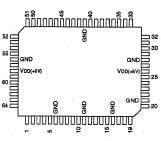
#### AN1431T (MATSUSHITA)

ADJUSTABLE PRECISION SHUNT REGULATOR



#### CXD1185CQ (SONY)

SCSI 1 PROTCOL CONTROLLER —TOP VIEW—

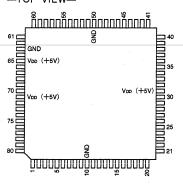


|            |     |        |            |     |        |            |     |        |            |     |        |            |     | VDD = +5\ |
|------------|-----|--------|------------|-----|--------|------------|-----|--------|------------|-----|--------|------------|-----|-----------|
| PIN<br>No. | 10  | SIGNAL | PIN<br>No. | vo  | SIGNAL | PIN<br>No. | 1/0 | SIGNAL | PIN<br>No. | 1/0 | SIGNAL | PIN<br>No. | VО  | SIGNAL    |
| 1          | -   | A3     | 14         | 9   | DB7    | 27         | -   | GND    | 40         | 1/0 | CO     | 53         | 1/0 | D6        |
| 2          | 1   | A2     | 15         | 9   | DBP    | 28         | 1/0 | 1/0    | 41         | _   | GND    | 54         | 1/0 | D7        |
| 3          | 1   | A1     | 16         | -   | GND    | 29         | 1   | RES    | 42         | 0   | IRQ    | 55         | 1/0 | DP        |
| 4          | 1   | AO     | 17         | 9   | ĀTÑ    | 30         | 1   | CS     | 43         | 0   | DRQ    | 56         | _   | GND       |
| 5          | 10  | DBO    | 18         | 9   | BSY    | 31         | 1   | RE     | 44         | 1   | DACK   | 57         | 1   | CLK       |
| 6          | -   | GND    | 19         | 1/0 | ACK    | 32         | 1   | WE     | 45         | 1   | WED    | 58         | -   | VDD       |
| 7          | VO  | DB1    | 20         | 1/0 | RST    | 33         | 1/0 | C7     | 46         | 1   | RED    | 59         | 0   | INIT      |
| 8          | VO  | DB2    | 21         | -   | GND    | 34         | 1/0 | C6     | 47         | 1/0 | DO     | 60         | 0   | TARG      |
| 9          | VO  | DB3    | 22         | 1/0 | MSG    | 35         | 1/0 | C5     | 48         | 1/0 | D1     | 61         | 1/0 | PO(DOE)   |
| 10         | 10  | DB4    | 23         | 1/0 | SEL    | 36         | 1/0 | C4     | 49         | 1/0 | D2     | 62         | 1/0 | P1(ARB)   |
| 11         |     | GND    | 24         | 1/0 | C/D    | 37         | 1/0 | C3     | 50         | 1/0 | D3     | 63         | 1/0 | P2(BSYO   |
| 12         | VO  | DB5    | 25         | 1/0 | REQ    | 38         | 1/0 | C2     | 51         | 5   | D4     | 64         |     | P3(SELO   |
| 13         | VO. | DB6    | 26         | _   | VDD    | 39         | 1/0 | C1     | 52         | 1/0 | D5     |            |     |           |

| INPUT   |                       |
|---------|-----------------------|
| A0 - A3 | ; ADDRESS             |
| CLK     | ; CLOCK (5 - 16MHz)   |
| CS      | ; CHIP SELECT         |
| DACK    | ; DMA REQUEST ACKNOW! |
| RE      | ; READ                |
| RED     | ; DATA BUS READ       |
| RES     | ; RESET               |
| WE      | ; WRITE               |
| WED     | ; DATA BUS WRITE      |
|         |                       |
| OUTPL   | JT                    |
| DRQ     | ; DMA REQUEST         |
| INIT    | ; INITIATOR SELECT    |
|         |                       |

#### CXD8862Q (HITACHI)

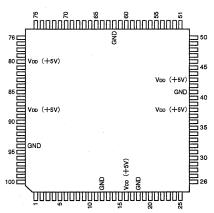
C-MOS GATE ARRAY --TOP VIEW---



|            |     |              |            |     |           |            |     |              |            |     |             |            | (   | /DD=+5V) |
|------------|-----|--------------|------------|-----|-----------|------------|-----|--------------|------------|-----|-------------|------------|-----|----------|
| PIN<br>No. | 1/0 | SYMBOL       | PIN<br>No. | 1/0 | SYMBOL    | PIN<br>No. | 1/0 | SYMBOL       | PIN<br>No. | 1/0 | SYMBOL      | PIN<br>No. | 1/0 | SYMBOL   |
| 1          | 1   | TSTSEL       | 17         | 0   | TSTCOMPA5 | 33         | 0   | TDATA9       | 49         | 1   | DCLK        | 65         | -   | VDD      |
| 2          | - 1 | TSTLOAD      | 18         | 0   | TSTCOMPA6 | 34         | 0   | TDATA10      | 50         | -   | GND         | 66         | _   | ICSEL2   |
| 3          | 0   | NHEADACTIVE  | 19         | 0   | TSTCOMPA7 | 35         | 0   | TDATA11      | 51         | 1   | NDMAON      | 67         | -   | ICSEL1   |
| 4          | 0   | PRINTPULSE   | 20         | 0   | TDATA8    | 36         | 0   | TDATA12      | 52         | 0   | NDMAREQ     | 68         | -   | ICSEL0   |
| 5          | 1   | PORTE NABLEO | 21         | 0   | HDDATA1   | 37         | 0   | TDATA13      | 53         | 0   | TDATA14     | 69         | 0   | NCLATCH  |
| 6          | -   | PORTE NABLE1 | 22         | 0   | HDDATA2   | 38         | _   | NRESET       | 54         | 0   | TDATA15     | 70         | 0   | NUMBER0  |
| 7          | 1   | PORTENABLE2  | 23         | 0   | HDDATA3   | 39         | 1   | NHEADACTIVEF | 55         | 1   | TADD2       | 71         | ı   | VDD      |
| 8          | . 1 | PRINTTYPE0   | 24         | 0   | HDDATA4   | 40         | -   | PRINTPULSEF  | 56         | 1   | TADD3       | 72         | 0   | NUMBER1  |
| 9          |     | PRINTTYPE1   | 25         | 0   | HDDATA5   | 41         | 1   | DATA7        | 57         | T   | PRINTPULSE  | 73         | 0   | NUMBER2  |
| 10         | ı   | GND          | 26         | 0   | HDDATA6   | 42         | -   | DATA6        | 58         | 1   | NHEADACTIVE | 74         | 0   | NUMBER3  |
| 11         | 1   | TESTSEL      | 27         | 0   | HDDATA7   | 43         | -   | DATA5        | 59         | 1   | TADD4       | 75         | 0   | NUMBER4  |
| 12         | 0   | TSTCOMPA0    | 28         | 0   | HDDATA8   | 44         | 1   | DATA4        | 60         | 1   | TADD5       | 76         | 0   | NUMBER5  |
| 13         | 0   | TSTCOMPA1    | 29         | 0   | NHDLATCH  | 45         |     | DATA3        | 61         | 1   | TADD6       | 77         | 0   | NUMBER6  |
| 14         | 0   | TSTCOMPA2    | 30         | 0   | HDCLK     | 46         | -   | DATA2        | 62         | 1   | CLK1S4      | 78         | 0   | NUMBER7  |
| 15         | 0   | TSTCOMPA3    | 31         | -   | VDD       | 47         | 1   | DATA1        | 63         | -   | GND         | 79         | 0   | NUMBER8  |
| 16         | 0   | TSTCOMPA4    | 32         | 0   | NHDSTB    | 48         | 1   | DATA0        | 64         | 1   | CLK         | 80         | 0   | NUMBER9  |

#### CXD8865R (HITACHI)

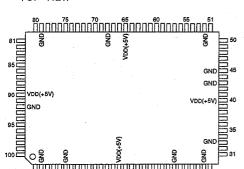
C-MOS GATE ARRAY -TOP VIEW-



|            |     |        |            | -   | Y-       |            | CV. | CV.    |            |     |               |            |     |         |
|------------|-----|--------|------------|-----|----------|------------|-----|--------|------------|-----|---------------|------------|-----|---------|
|            |     |        |            |     |          |            |     |        |            |     |               |            | ()  | /DD=+5V |
| PIN<br>No. | 1/0 | SIGNAL | PIN<br>No. | 1/0 | SIGNAL   | PIN<br>No. | 1/0 | SIGNAL | PIN<br>No. | 1/0 | SIGNAL        | PIN<br>No. | 1/0 | SIGNAL  |
| 1          | -   | D46    | 21         | T   | D24      | 41         | -   | GND    | 61         | П   | A7            | 81         | 0   | XTALH   |
| 2          | -   | D45    | 22         | T   | D23      | 42         | 0   | CLK2   | 62         | -   | GND           | 82         |     | P       |
| 3          | 1   | D44    | 23         | T   | D22      | 43         | _   | VDD    | 63         | П   | A6            | 83         | 0   | TEST0   |
| 4          | 1   | D43    | 24         | T   | D21      | 44         | 0   | CLK4   | 64         | 1   | A5            | 84         | 0   | TEST1   |
| 5          | _   | D42    | 25         | T   | D20      | 45         | T   | LINN   | 65         |     | A4            | 85         | _   | OSC0    |
| 6          |     | D41    | 26         | T   | HEADACTN | 46         | Т   | ONNOFF | 66         | П   | A3            | 86         | _   | OSC1    |
| 7          | 1   | D40    | 27         | T   | PRINTPLS | 47         | T   | S2     | 67         |     | A2            | 87         | 1   | XCLOCK  |
| 8          |     | D36    | 28         | T   | D16      | 48         | T   | S1     | 68         | T   | A1            | 88         | -   | VDD     |
| 9          | 1   | D35    | 29         | Т   | D15      | 49         | Т   | S0     | 69         |     | A0            | 89         | 0   | XOUTM   |
| 10         | 1   | D34    | 30         | 1   | D14      | 50         | T   | REN    | 70         |     | RESETN        | 90         | -   | XINM    |
| 11         | 1   | D33    | 31         | 1   | D13      | 51         | Т   | WEN    | 71         | 0   | OUT7          | 91         |     | RCLKSEL |
| 12         | -   | GND    | 32         | 1   | D12      | 52         | 1/0 | D7     | 72         | 0   | OUT6          | 92         | 0   | XOUTH   |
| 13         | 1   | D32    | 33         | 1   | D11      | 53         | 1/0 | D6     | 73         | 0   | OUT5          | 93         |     | XINH    |
| 14         | -   | D31    | 34         | T   | D10      | 54         | NO  | D5     | 74         | 0   | OUT4          | 94         | _   | GND     |
| 15         | 1   | D30    | 35         | 1   | LATCHN   | 55         | VO  | D4     | 75         | 0   | OUT3          | 95         | 0   | TEST2   |
| 16         | -   | aaV    | 36         | 0   | TEST7    | 56         | 1/0 | D3     | 76         | 0   | OUT2          | 96         | 0   | TEST3   |
| 17         | 0   | STBN.  | 37         | 0   | TEST8    | 57         | 1/0 | D2     | 77         | 0   | OUT1          | 97         | 0   | TEST4   |
| 18         | -   | GND    | 38         | -   | VDD      | 58         | 1/0 | D1     | 78         | 0   | OUTO          | 98         | 0   | TEST5   |
| 19         |     | D26    | 39         | 0   | TEST9    | 59         | 1/0 | D0     | 79         | 0   | <b>X</b> TALM | 99         | 0   | TEST6   |
| 20         |     | D25    | 40         | 0   | CLK      | 60         | 1   | A8     | 80         | -   | VDD           | 100        | 0   | RSTNOU  |
|            |     |        |            |     |          |            |     |        |            |     |               |            |     |         |

#### CXD8909Q (RICOH)

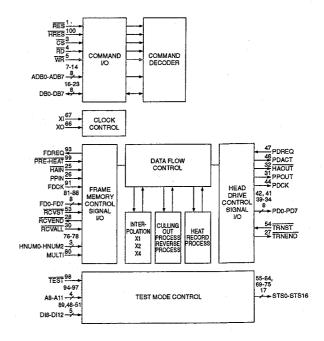
C-MOS CONTROLL THE PICTURE QUALITY OF THE VIDEO PRINTERS —TOP VIEW—



innaniananiananiananianani S § § §

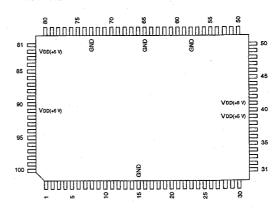
|            |     |        |            |     |        |            |          |        |            |     |        |            |     | (VDD=+5V) |
|------------|-----|--------|------------|-----|--------|------------|----------|--------|------------|-----|--------|------------|-----|-----------|
| PIN<br>No. | 1/0 | SIGNAL | PIN<br>No. | I/O | SIGNAL | PIN<br>No. | 1/0      | SIGNAL | PIN<br>No. | 0   | SIGNAL | PIN<br>No. | 1/0 | SIGNAL    |
| 1          | 1   | RES    | 21         | 1/0 | DB5    | 41         | 0        | PD1    | 61         | 0   | STS6   | 81         | 1   | FD0       |
| 2          | -   | GND    | 22         | 1/0 | DB6    | 42         | 0        | PD0    | 62         | 0   | STS7   | 82         | _   | FD1       |
| 3          | _   | ĊS     | 23         | 1/0 | DB7    | 43         | -        | GND    | 63         | 0   | STS8   | 83         | 1   | FD2       |
| 4          |     | RD     | 24         | 1   | GND    | 44         | 0        | PDCK   | 64         | 0   | STS9   | 84         | _   | FD3       |
| - 5        | _   | WR     | 25         | -   | HAIN   | 45         | =        | GND    | 65         | -   | VDD    | 85         | -   | FD4       |
| 6_         | ı   | GND    | 26         | -   | PPIN   | 46         | 0        | PDACT  | 66         | _   | XO     | 86         | -   | FD5       |
| 7          |     | ADB0   | 27         | 0   | TRNEND | 47         | _        | PDREQ  | 67         | - 1 | ΧI     | 87         | 1   | FD6       |
| 8          | _   | ADB1   | 28         | 0   | ROVEND | 46         | -        | DIB    | 68         | ı   | GND    | 88         | -   | FD7       |
| 9          | 1   | ADB2   | 29         |     | GND    | 49         | 1        | DI10   | 69         | 0   | STS10  | 89         | 1   | DI8       |
| 10         | 1   | ADB3   | 30         | 1   | RCVALL | 50         | <u> </u> | Dl11   | 70         | 0   | STS11  | 90         | ŧ   | VDD       |
| 11         | _   | ADB4   | 31         | 0   | PPOUT  | 51         |          | DI12   | 71         | 0   | STS12  | 91         | _   | FDCK      |
| 12         | 1   | ADB5   | 32         | 0   | HAOUT  | 52         | -        | GND    | 72         | 0   | STS13  | 92         | -   | GND       |
| 13         | _   | AD86   | 33         | 1   | GND    | 53         |          | RCVST  | 73         | 0   | STS14  | 93         | 0   | FDREQ     |
| 14         | 1   | ADB7   | 34         | 0   | PD7    | 54         | 1        | TRNST  | 74         | 0   | STS15  | 94         | 1   | A8        |
| 15         | 1   | Voo    | 35         | 0   | PD6    | 55         | 0        | STS0   | 75         | 0   | STS16  | 95         | - 1 | A9        |
| 16         | 1/0 | DB0    | 36         | 0   | PD5    | 56         | 0        | STS1   | 76         | ı,  | HNUM0  | 96         | ŀ   | A10       |
| 17         | 5   | DB1    | 37         | 0   | PD4    | 57         | 0        | STS2   | 77         | _ ! | HNUM1  | 97         | 1   | A11       |
| 18         | 2   | DB2    | 38         | 0   | PD3    | 58         | 0        | STS3   | 78         | 1   | HNUM2  | 98         |     | TEST      |
| 19         | 1/0 | D83    | 39         | 0   | PD2    | 59         | 0        | STS4   | 79         | _   | GND    | 99         | -   | PRE-HEAT  |
| 20         | 5   | DB4    | 40         | -   | VDD    | 60         | 0        | STS5   | 80         | l i | NULTI  | 100        | 1   | HAES      |

| INPUT           |                                | 14        |          | 557    | 34 |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|-----------|----------|--------|----|
| A8-A11          | ; INNER INPUT                  | 13        | ADB7     | PD7    | 35 |
| ADB0-ADB7       | ; ADDRESS                      | 12        | ADB6     | PD6    | 36 |
| CS .            | ; CHIP SELECT                  |           | ADB5     | PD5    |    |
| DI8-DI12        | ; INNER INPUT                  | <u>11</u> | ADB4     | PD4    | 37 |
| FD0-FD7         | : PRINT DATA                   | 10        | ADB3     | PD3    | 38 |
| FDCK            | PRINT DATA WRITE CLOCK         | 9         |          |        | 39 |
| HAIN            | : INDIVIDUAL COLOR PRINT STATE | 8         | ADB2     | PD2    | 41 |
|                 | (BEFORE DELAY)                 |           | ADB1     | PD1    |    |
| HNI IMO-HNI IM2 | ; HEAD NUMBER SETTING          | . 7       | ADB0     | PD0    | 42 |
| HRES            | HOT RESET                      |           |          |        |    |
| MULTI           | : MONO/MULTI SELECT            | 23        |          |        | 46 |
| PDREQ           | : PRINT DATA REQUEST           | 22        | DB7      | PDACT  | 32 |
| PPIN            | : PRINT TIMING PULSE           |           | DB6      | HAOUT  |    |
| FFOT            | (BEFORE DELAY)                 | 21        | DB5      | PPOUT  | 31 |
| PRE-HEAT        | : PRE-HEAT MODE SELECT         | 20        | DB4      | PDCK   | 44 |
| RCVALL          |                                | 19        | DB3      | TRNEND | 27 |
|                 | FRAME DATA ILINE INPUT END     | 18        |          | INVEND | ρ  |
| RCVST           | ; FRAME DATA INPUT START(PQC)  | 17        | DB2      |        | 93 |
| RD .            | ; READ                         |           | DB1      | FDREQ  |    |
| RES             | RESET                          | 16        | DBO      | RCVEND | 28 |
| TEST            | ; TEST MODE SELECT             |           |          | .,     | -  |
| TRNST           | ; PRINT DATA OUTPUT START(PQC) | 88        |          |        | 75 |
| WR              | ; WRITE                        | 87        | FD7      | ST\$16 | 74 |
| XO, XI          | CLOCK                          | 86        | FD6      | STS15  |    |
|                 |                                |           | FD5      | STS14  | 73 |
| OUTPUT          |                                | 85        | FD4      | STS13  | 72 |
|                 | POINT DATA SEQUEST             | 84        | FD3      | STS12  | 71 |
| FDREQ           | PRINT DATA REQUEST             | 83        |          |        | 70 |
| HAOUT           | ; INDIVIDUAL COLOR PRINT STATE | 82        | FD2      | STS11  | 69 |
| PD0-PD7         | ; PRINT DATA                   |           | FD1      | STS10  |    |
| PDACT           | ; PRINT DATA TRANSFER ACTIVE   | 81        | FD0      | STS9   | 64 |
| PDCK .          | ; PRINT DATA WRITE CLOCK       |           | 1.50     | STS8   | 63 |
| PPOUT           | ; PRINT TIMING PULSE           | 1         | 250      |        | 62 |
| RCVEND          | ; FRAME DATA INPUT END(PQC)    | 100       | RES      | STS7   | 61 |
| STS0-STS16      | ; INNER STATUS                 | 3         | nneo     | STS6   | 60 |
| TRNEND          | ; PRINT DATA OUTPUT END(PQC)   |           | CS       | STS5   |    |
|                 |                                | 4         | RD       | STS4   | 59 |
| INPUT/OUTP      | IIT                            | 5         | WR .     | STS3   | 58 |
| DB0-DB7         | : DATA                         | _         | 1 MIL.   |        | 57 |
| 000001          | , DATA                         | 67        | i        | STS2   | 56 |
|                 |                                | _         | XI       | STS1   | 55 |
|                 |                                | 66        | xo       | STSO   | 22 |
|                 |                                |           |          |        | ł  |
|                 |                                | 99        | PRE-HEAT | A11    | 97 |
|                 |                                | 25        | PHEMICAL |        | 96 |
|                 |                                | 25<br>26  | HAIN     | A10    | 95 |
|                 |                                | 20        | PPIN     | A9     |    |
|                 |                                | 91        | FDCK     | A8     | 94 |
|                 |                                | 53        |          |        | 1  |
|                 |                                | 30        | RCVALL   | DI12   | 51 |
|                 |                                | 76        |          |        | 50 |
|                 |                                | 77        | HNUMO    | DI11   | 49 |
|                 |                                |           |          | DI10   | _  |
| •               |                                | 78        |          | DI9    | 48 |
|                 |                                | 80        | MULTI    | DIB    | 89 |
|                 |                                |           | 1,00011  | 016    | 1  |
|                 |                                | 47        |          |        | 98 |
|                 |                                | 54        | PDREQ    | TEST   | ۳  |
|                 |                                | 34        | TRNST    |        | 1  |
|                 |                                |           | L        |        | j  |
|                 |                                |           |          |        |    |



#### CXD8869Q (SONY)

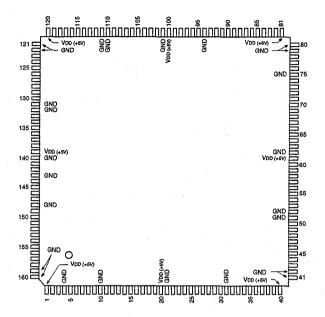
C-MOS CELL BASE IC —TOP VIEW—



| PIN<br>NO. | 1/0 | SIGNAL    | PIN<br>NO. | 1/0 | SIGNAL | PIN<br>NO. | 1/0 | SIGNAL | PIN<br>NO. | 1/0 | SIGNAL | PIN<br>NQ. | 1/0 | SIGNAL |
|------------|-----|-----------|------------|-----|--------|------------|-----|--------|------------|-----|--------|------------|-----|--------|
| 1          | 1/0 | B7        | 21         | 1/0 | R4     | 41         |     | VDD    | 61         | 1/0 | OUTR6  | 81         |     | REV    |
| 2          | 1/0 | B6        | 22         | 1/0 | R3     | 42         |     | . A3   | 62         | 1/0 | OUTR7  | 82         | ı   | VDD    |
| 3          | 1/0 | B5        | 23         | 1/0 | R2     | 43         |     | A4     | 63         | NO  | OUTG0  | 83         | 0   | OUTPS0 |
| 4          | 1/0 | B4        | 24         | 1/0 | R1     | 44         | 1   | A5     | 64         | 1/0 | OUTG1  | 84         | 0   | OUTPS1 |
| 5          | 1/0 | B3        | 25         | 1/0 | RO .   | 45         | 1   | A6     | 65         | -   | GND    | 85         | 0   | OUTPS2 |
| 6          | 1/0 | B2        | 26         | Т   | RDN    | 46         | T.  | A7     | 66         | 1/0 | OUTG2  | 86         | 0   | OUTPS3 |
| 7          | 1/0 | 81        | 27         | -   | WRN    | 47         | 1   | A8     | 67         | 1/0 | OUTG3  | 87         | 0   | OUTPS4 |
| 8          | 1/0 | BO        | 28         | 1/0 | D7     | 48         | 1   | A9     | 68         | 1/0 | OUTG4  | 88         | 0   | OUTPS5 |
| 9          | 1/0 | <b>G7</b> | 29         | 1/0 | D6     | 49         | 1   | A10    | 69         | 1/0 | OUTG5  | 89         | 0   | OUTPS6 |
| 10         | 1/0 | G6        | 30         | 1/0 | D5     | 50         | 1   | CS1N   | 70         | 1/0 | OUTG6  | 90         | 0   | OUTPS7 |
| 11         | 1/0 | G5        | 31         | 1/0 | D4     | 51         | T   | CS2N   | 71         | 1/0 | OUTG7  | 91.        | _   | VDD    |
| 12         | 1/0 | G4        | 32         | 1/0 | D3     | 52         | 1   | CS3    | 72         | VO  | OUTB0  | 92         | 1   | CLK2   |
| 13         | 1/0 | G3        | 33         | 1/0 | D2     | 53         | 1   | CS4    | 73         | -   | GND    | 93         | 1   | TEST   |
| 14         | 1/0 | G2        | 34         | 1/0 | D1     | 54         | 1/0 | OUTR0  | 74         | 1/0 | OUTB1  | 94         | 0   | Y6N    |
| 15         | _   | GND       | 35         | 1/0 | DO     | 55         | 1/0 | OUTR1  | 75         | 1/0 | OUTB2  | 95         | 0   | Y7N    |
| 16         | 1/0 | G1        | 36         | T   | A0     | 56         | 1/0 | OUTR2  | 76         | 1/0 | OUTB3  | 96         | I   | BE0    |
| 17         | 1/0 | GO        | 37         | Т   | A1     | 57         | 1/0 | OUTR3  | 77         | 1/0 | OUTB4  | 97         | l   | BE1    |
| 18         | 1/0 | R7        | 38         | 1   | A2     | 58         | -   | GND    | 78         | 1/0 | OUTB5  | 98         | LĪ  | BE2    |
| 19         | 1/0 | R6        | 39         |     | VDD    | 59         | 1/0 | OUTR4  | 79         | 1/0 | OUTB6  | 99         | 1   | CLK1   |
| 20         | 1/0 | R5        | 40         | 1   | RESETN | 60         | 10  | OUTR5  | 80         | 1/0 | OUTB7  | 100        | 1   | OE1N   |

CXD8911Q (SONY)

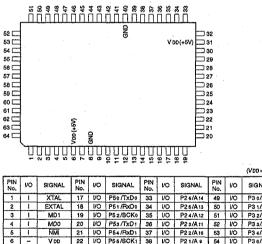
# C-MOS GATE ARRAY --TOP VIEW---



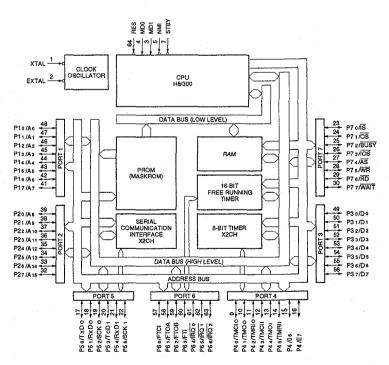
|            |     |        |            |     |        |            |     |        |            |     |        |            |     | (VDD = +5V |
|------------|-----|--------|------------|-----|--------|------------|-----|--------|------------|-----|--------|------------|-----|------------|
| PIN<br>NO. | NO  | SIGNAL | PIN<br>NO. | 1/0 | SIGNAL     |
| 1          |     | VDD    | 33         | 1/0 | BD6    | 65         | 0   | AA9    | 97         | 0   | RAS0   | 129        | 1/0 | Boo6       |
| 2          | 1/0 | EXTAL  | 34         | 1/0 | BD5    | 66         | ō   | AA8    | 98         | 0   | RAS01  | 130        | 1/0 | BDD7       |
| 3          | 1/0 | XTAL   | 35         | 1/0 | BD4    | 67         | 0   | AA7    | 99         | _   | N.C    | 131        | -   | GND        |
| 4          | _   | GND    | 36         | 1/0 | BD3    | 68         | 0   | AA6    | 100        | _   | Voo    | 132        |     | GND        |
| 5          | 1/0 | CS0    | 37         | 1/0 | BD2    | 69         | 0   | AA5    | 101        | _   | GND    | 133        | 0   | ROE        |
| 6          | 1/0 | CS1    | 38         | 1/0 | BD1    | 70         | 0   | AA4    | 102        | 1/0 | R000   | 134        | 0   | GOE        |
| 7          | 1/0 | RESET  | 39         | 1/0 | BD0    | 71         | 0   | AA3    | 103        | 1/0 | Root   | 135        | 0   | BOE        |
| 8          | 1/0 | RD     | 40         | _   | VDD    | 72         | 0   | AA2    | 104        | 1/0 | R002   | 136        | 0   | AWE        |
| 9          | 1/0 | WR     | 41         |     | GND    | 73         | 0   | AA1    | 105        | 1/0 | RDD3   | 137        | 0   | GWE        |
| 10         | _   | GND    | 42         | _   | GND    | 74         | 0   | AAO    | 106        | 1/0 | RD04   | 138        | 0   | BWE        |
| 11         | 1/0 | D7     | 43         | 1/0 | GD7    | 75         | _   | GND    | 107        | 1/0 | R005   | 139        | ı   | VDD        |
| 12         | 1/0 | D6     | 44         | 1/0 | GD6    | 76         | 1/0 | CAS89  | 108        | 1/0 | RDD6   | 140        | -   | GND        |
| 13         | 1/0 | D5     | 45         | 1/0 | GD5    | 77         | 1/0 | CAS67  | 109        | 1/0 | Roo7   | 141        | 1   | TEST1      |
| 14         | 1/0 | D4     | 46         | 1/0 | GD4    | 78         | 1/0 | CAS45  | 110        | ~   | GND    | 142        | _   | TEST2      |
| 15         | 1/0 | D3     | 47         | 1/0 | GD3    | 79         |     | GND    | 111        |     | GND    | 143        | _   | GND        |
| 16         | 1/0 | D2     | 48         | 1/0 | GD2    | 80         |     | GND    | 112        | 1/0 | GDD0   | 144        | 0   | DMACK1     |
| 17         | 1/0 | D1     | 49         | 1/0 | GD1    | 81         | _   | VDD    | 113        | 1/0 | GDD1   | 145        | 0   | DMACK2     |
| 18         | 1/0 | D0     | 50         | 1/0 | GD0    | 82         | 0   | CAS23  | 114        | 1/0 | GDD2   | 146        | 0   | DMACK3     |
| 19         | _   | N.C    | 51         |     | GND    | 83         | 0   | CAS01  | 115        | 1/0 | GDD3   | 147        | 0   | DMACK4     |
| 20         | -   | VDD    | 52         |     | GND    | 84         | 0.  | CAS9   | 116        | 1/0 | GDD4   | 148        |     | GND        |
| 21         |     | GND    | 53         | 1/0 | RD7    | 85         | 0   | CASB   | 117        | 1/0 | GDD5   | 149        | _   | Ē          |
| 22         | 1/0 | AO     | 54         | 1/0 | RD6    | 86         | 0.  | CAS7   | 118        | 1/0 | GDD6   | 150        | 1_  | NEXT       |
| 23         | 1/0 | A1     | 55         | 1/0 | RD5    | 87         | 0   | CAS6   | 119        | 1/0 | GDD7   | 151        | 0   | DINREQ     |
| 24         | 1/0 | A2     | 56         | 1/0 | RD4    | 88         | 0   | CAS5   | 120        | _   | VDD    | 152        | Ī.  | DINACK     |
| 25         | 1/0 | A3     | 57         | 1/0 | RD3    | 89         | 0   | CAS4   | 121        | _   | GND    | 153        | 1   | DOUTREO    |
| 26         |     | R/W    | 58         | 1/0 | RD2    | 90         | 0   | CAS3   | 122        | _   | GND    | 154        | 0   | DOUTACK    |
| 27         | 1   | Ř      | 59         | 1/0 | RD1    | 91         | 0   | CAS2   | 123        | 1/0 | Boo0   | 155        | 0   | BUSY       |
| 28         | Ï.  | Ğ      | 60         | 1/0 | RD0    | 92         | 0   | CAS1   | 124        | 1/0 | Boo1   | 156        | 1   | RSTOP      |
| 29         | 1   | 8      | 61         | -   | VDD    | 93         | 0   | CAS0   | 125        | I/O | BD02   | 157        |     | RREG       |
| 30         | 1   | TEST3  | 62         | _   | GND    | 94         | _   | GND    | 126        | 1/0 | BDD3   | 158        | 0   | REFRESH    |
| 31         | _   | GND    | 63         | 0   | AA11   | 95         | 0   | RAS2   | 127        | 1/0 | BDD4   | 159        | _   | GND        |
| 32         | 1/0 | BD7    | 64         | 0   | AA10   | 96         | 0   | RAS1   | 128        | 1/0 | BD05   | 160        | _   | GND        |

HD6433228A69F (HITACHI) FLAT PACKAGE

C-MOS 8-BIT SINGLE CHIP MICRO COMPUTER —TOP VIEW—

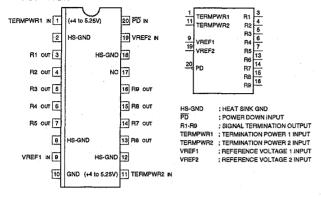


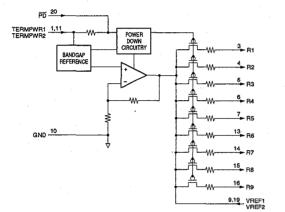
| PIN<br>No. | 1/0 | SIGNAL    | PIN<br>No. | vo  | SIGNAL    | PIN<br>No. | 1/0 | SIGNAL    | PIN<br>No. | 1/0 | SIGNAL     |
|------------|-----|-----------|------------|-----|-----------|------------|-----|-----------|------------|-----|------------|
| 1          | 1   | XTAL      | 17         | 1/0 | P50/TxD0  | 33         | 1/0 | P2 6/A14  | 49         | 1/0 | P3 o/D o   |
| 2          | 1   | EXTAL     | 18         | 1/0 | P51/RxD0  | 34         | 1/0 | P25/A13   | 50         | 1/0 | P3 1/D 1   |
| 3          | 1   | MD1       | 19         | 1/0 | P52/SCK0  | 35         | 1/0 | P24/A12   | 51         | 1/0 | P3 2/D 2   |
| 4          | 1   | MDO       | 20         | 1/0 | P53/TxD1  | 36         | 1/0 | P2 s/A11  | 52         | 10  | P3 s/D s   |
| 5          | 1   | NMI       | 21         | 1/0 | P54/RxD1  | 37         | 1/0 | P2 2/A 10 | 53         | 1/0 | P3 4/D 4   |
| 6          | -   | V DD      | 22         | 1/0 | P55/SCK1  | 38         | 1/0 | P2 1/A 9  | 54         | 1/0 | P3 s/D s   |
| 7          | 1   | STBY      | 23         | 1/0 | P70/IS    | 39         | 1/0 | P2 0/A 8  | 55         | 1/0 | P36/D8     |
| 8          |     | GND       | 24         | 1/0 | P71/OS    | 40         | -   | GND       | 56         | 1/0 | P37/D7     |
| 9          | 1/0 | P40/TMCIo | 25         | 1/0 | P72/BUSY  | 41         | 1/0 | P1 7/A 7  | 57         | 1/0 | P60/FTCI   |
| 10         | 1/0 | P41 /TMO0 | 26         | 1/0 | P7 3 /IOS | 42         | 1/0 | P16/A8    | 58         | 1/0 | P61/FTOA   |
| 11         | NO  | P42/TMRIo | 27         | 1/0 | P74/AS    | 43         | VQ. | P15/A5    | 59         | 1/0 | P62/FTOB   |
| 12         | 1/0 | P43/TMCl1 | 28         | 1/0 | P7 6/WR   | 44         | 1/0 | P14/A4    | 60         | VO  | P63/FTI    |
| 13         | 1/0 | P44 /TMO1 | 29         | VΟ  | P76/RD    | 45         | 1/0 | P1 s/A s  | 61         | 1/0 | P64 /IRQ o |
| 14         | 1/0 | P4s/TMRI1 | 30         | VO  | P77/WAIT  | 46         | 1/0 | P1 2/A 2  | 62         | 1/0 | P6s/IRQ1   |
| 15         | 1/0 | P46/0     | 31         | -   | V.DD      | 47         | 1/0 | P11/A1    | 63         | 1/0 | P68/IRQ 2  |
| 16         | VO  | P47/E     | 32         | 1/0 | P27/A15   | 48         | 1/0 | P10/A0    | 64         | i   | RES        |



#### DS21S07AE (DALLAS) FLAT PACKAGE

#### SCSI TERMINATOR --TOP VIEW---





ADTRG ; TRIGGER FOR A/D CONVERTER AGND ; GND FOR A/D CONVERTER ANO-ANT ANALOG AVDD EXTAL ; CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR & EXTERNAL CLOCK ( ∮ CLOCK x 2) FRT COUNTER CLOCK FRT INPUT CAPTURE INTERRUPT REQUEST FTCI FTIA-FTID IRQ0-IRQ7 MD0.MD1 MODE SETTING ; NON-MASKABLE INTERRUPT ; PORT 7 NMI P70-P77 RES RESET ; RECEIVE DATA ; SERIAL CLOCK ; STANDBY RXD0,RXD1 SCK0,SCK1 TMCI0,TMCI1: 8-BIT TIMER CLOCK
TMRI0,TMRI1: 8-BIT TIMER COUNTER RESET TMRIO,TMRI1 ; CRYSTAL OSOILLATOR ( & CLOCK x 2) XTAL OUTPUT ; SYSTEM CLOCK A0-A15 : ADDRESS BUS ADDRESS STROBE D/A CONVERTE DATA FTOA.FTOB : FRT OUTPUT COMPEA PW0,PW1 PWM TIME RD TMO0,TMO1 ; B-BIT TIMER TXD0.TXD1 : TRANSCEIVE DATA WR : WRITE INPUT/OUTPUT D0-D7 : DATA BUS P10-P17 P20-P27 P30-P37 : PORT 3 P40-P47 PORT 4

P50-P52 P60-P67

P80-P86

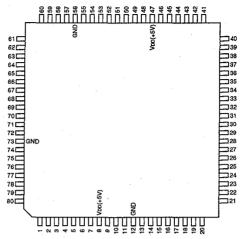
PORT 5

: PORT 8

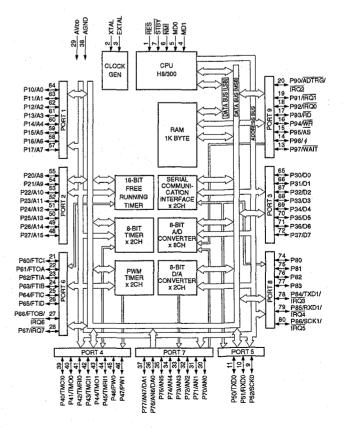
P10/A0 P11/A1 P20/A8 P21/A9 P22/A10 P12/A2 P23/A11 P13/A3 P24/A12 P25/A13 P14/A4 P15/A5 P26/A14 P16/A6 57 27/A15 P17/A7 39 40 P41/TMCIO P41/TMCIO 42 P42/TMRIO 43 P44/TMCI1 P44/TMCI1 P31/D1 P32/D2 P33/D3 P34/D4 P44/TMO1 P45/TMRI P35/D5 P46/PW0 P47/PW1 P37/D7 21 P60/FTCI P61/FTOA P62/FTIA P63/FTIB PSO/TXDO P52/SCK0 PR3/ETIR 25 P63/FTIB 26 P64/FTIC 27 P65/FTID 28 P66/FTOB/IRQ6 P67/IRQ7 74 75 76 76 76 P82 P83 P70/AN0 31 32 33 P71/AN1 P72/AN2 P73/AN3 P74/AN4 78 P84/TXD1/ P75/AN P76/ANG/DA 79 P85/RXD1/ P77/AN7/DA1 P90/ADTRG 80 P86/SCK1/ RQ5 IRQ P91/IRQ1 XTAL P92/IRQ0 P93/AD P94/WA P95/AS EXTAL RES 7 STBY 6 NMI MD0 MD1 P96/ ¢ 29 38 AGND

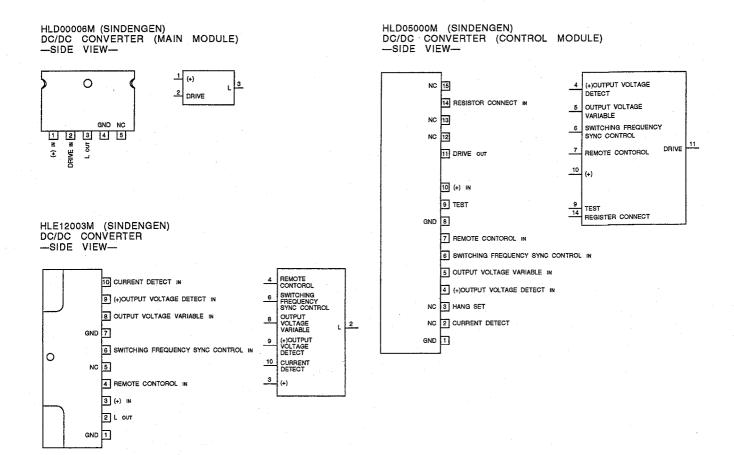
HD6413378F10 (HITACHI) FLAT PACKAGE

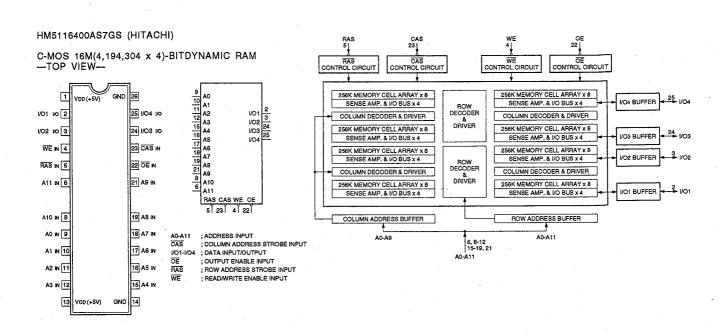
C-MOS 8-BIT 1CHIP CPU (ROM LESS)
-TOP VIEW-



|            |     | - 4004         |            | ~   |               |            |          | 0         |            |     | (VDD = +5V    |
|------------|-----|----------------|------------|-----|---------------|------------|----------|-----------|------------|-----|---------------|
| PIN<br>No. | 1/0 | SIGNAL         | PIN<br>No. | 1/0 | SIGNAL        | PIN<br>No. | 1/0      | SIGNAL    | PIN<br>No. | VO  | SIGNAL        |
| 1          |     | RES            | 21         | 1/0 | P60/FTCI      | 41         | 1/0      | P42/TMRI0 | 61         | 1/0 | P13/A3        |
| 2          | 1   | XTAL           | 22         | 1/0 | P61/FTOA      | 42         | 1/0      | P43/TMCH  | 62         | 2   | P12/A2        |
| 3          | -   | EXTAL          | 23         | 1/0 | P62/FTIA      | 43         | 1/0      | P44/TMO1  | 63         | 1/0 | P11/A1        |
| 4          | 1   | MD1            | 24         | 1/0 | P63/FTIB      | 44         | 1/0      | P45/TMRI1 | 64         | 1/0 | P10/A0        |
| 5          | 1   | MD0            | 25         | 1/0 | P64/FTIC      | 45         | 1/0      | P46/PW0   | 65         | 1/0 | P30/D0        |
| 6          | -   | NMI            | 26         | 1/0 | P65/FTID      | 46         | 1/0      | P47/PW1   | 66         | 1/0 | P31/D1        |
| 7          | _   | STBY           | 27         | 1/0 | P66/FTOB/IRQ6 | 47         | ı        | VDD       | 67         | 1/0 | P32/D2        |
| 8          | 1   | Vop            | 28         | VO  | P67/IRQ7      | 48         | 1/0      | P27/A15   | 68         | 1/0 | P33/D3        |
| 9          | 1/0 | P52/SCK0       | 29         | ı   | AVDD          | 49         | 1/0      | P26/A14   | 69         | 1/0 | P34/D4        |
| 10         | 1/0 | P51/RXD0       | 30         | T   | P70/AN0       | 50         | 1/0      | P25/A13   | 70         | 1/0 | P35/D5        |
| 11         | 1/0 | P50/TXD0       | 31         | 1   | P71/AN1       | 51         | 1/0      | P24/A12   | 71         | 1/0 | P36/D6        |
| 12         | =   | GND            | 32         | 1   | P72/AN2       | 52         | 1/0      | P23/A11   | 72         | 1/0 | P37/D7        |
| 13         | 1/0 | P97/WAIT       | 33         | 1   | P73/AN3       | 53         | 1/0      | P22/A10   | 73         | -   | GND           |
| 14         | 1/0 | P96/4          | 34         | 1   | P74/AN4       | 54         | 1/0      | P21/A9    | 74         | 9   | P80           |
| 15         | 1/0 | P95/AS         | 35         | ŀ   | P75/AN5       | 55         | 1/0      | P20/A8    | 75         | 9   | P81           |
| 16         | 1/0 | P94/WR         | 36         | 1/0 | P76/AN6/DA0   | 56         | -        | GND       | 76         | 2   | P82           |
| 17         | 1/0 | P93/RD         | 37         | 1/0 | P77/AN7/DA1   | 57         | 1/0      | P17/A7    | 77         | 1/0 | P83           |
| 18         | 1/0 | P92/IRQ0       | 38         | 1   | AGND          | 58         | <b>⊘</b> | P16/A6    | 78         | 1/0 | P84/TXD1/IRQ3 |
| 19         | 1/0 | P91/IRQ1       | 39         | 1/0 | P40/TMCI0     | 59         | 1/0      | P15/A5    | 79         | 1/0 | P85/RXD1/IRQ4 |
| 20         | 1/0 | P80/IRQ2/ADTRG | 40         | 1/0 | P41/TMO0      | 60         | 1/0      | P14/A4    | 80         | 10  | P86/SCK1/IRQS |

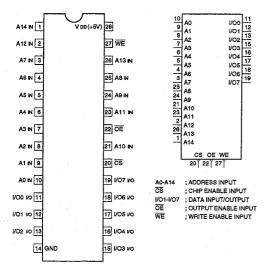


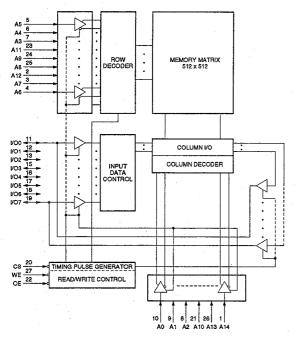




#### HMT2256ALF (HITACHI) FLAT PACKAGE

C-MOS 32K x 8-BIT HIGH SPEED STATIC RAM —TOP VIEW—





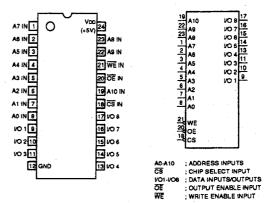
#### LM358PS (MITSUBISHI)

DUAL OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIERS -TOP VIEW-



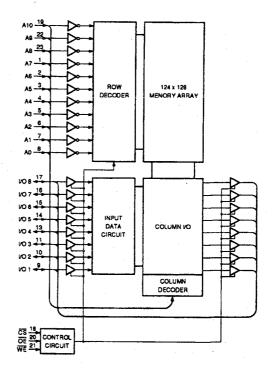
#### IDT6116SA25S0 (IDT) FLAT PACKAGE

C-MOS 18K (2K x 8)-BIT STATIC RAM —TOP VIEW—



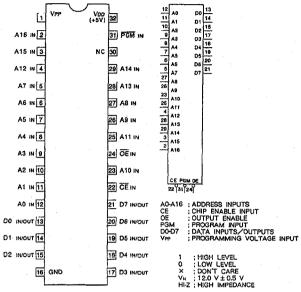
| MODE    | CS | ŌĒ | WE | 9        |
|---------|----|----|----|----------|
| STANDBY | -  | ×  | Х  | HI-Z     |
| READ    | ٥  | 0  | -  | DATA OUT |
| READ    | 0  | 1  | 1  | HI-Z     |
| WRITE   | 0  | ×  | 0  | DATA IN  |

- ; LOW LEVEL ; HIGH LEVEL ; DON'T CARE

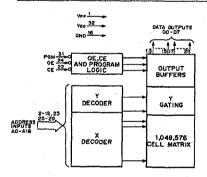


M27C1001-12F1 (SGS) M27C1001-15F1 (SGS)

C-MOS 1M (128K x 8)-BIT UV EPROM —TOP VIEW—

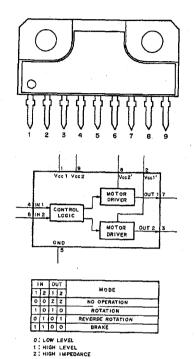


| MODE                 | CE | 90 | A9 | PGM | VPP | ОИТРИТ |
|----------------------|----|----|----|-----|-----|--------|
| READ                 | 0  | 0  | ×  | ×   | ×   | Dout   |
| OUTPUT DISABLE       | 0  | 1  | ×  | ×   | ×   | HŀZ    |
| STANDBY              | 1  | ×  | ×  | ×   | ×   | HFZ    |
| PROGRAM              | 0  | 1  | ×  | 0   | Vpp | DiN    |
| PROGRAM VERIFY       | 0  | 0  | ×  | 1   | VPP | Dout   |
| PROGRAM INHIBIT      | 1  | ×  | ×  | ×   | Ver | HI-Z   |
| ELECTRONIC SIGNATURE | ٥  | 0  | VH | 1   | Vpo | CODE   |



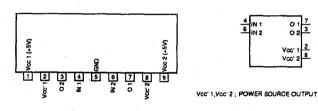
M54543L (MITSUBISHI)

BI-DIRECTIONAL MOTOR DRIVER—SIDE VIEW—

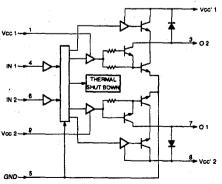


M54544AL (MITSUBISHI)

BI-DIRECTIONAL MOTOR DRIVER WITH THERMAL SHUT DOWN FUNCTION —PRINTED SIDE VIEW—

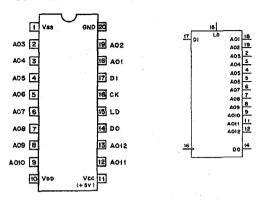


|   | INF  | *UT  | 001     | PUT | S. H. O. T. O.L.  |  |
|---|------|------|---------|-----|-------------------|--|
| _ | IN 1 | IN 2 | OFF OFF |     | FUNCTION          |  |
|   | 0    | 0    |         |     | IC PASSIVITY      |  |
|   | 1    | 0    | 1       | 0   | POSITIVE ROTATING |  |
|   | 0    | 1    | 0       | 1   | NEGATIVE ROTATING |  |
|   | 1    | 1    | 0       | 0   | BRAKE             |  |



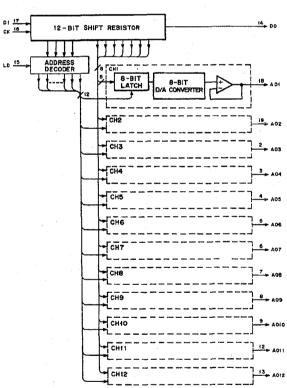
M62352FP (MITSUBISHI) FLAT PACKAGE M62352P (MITSUBISHI)

C-MOS 8-BITx12 CHANNEL D/A CONVERTER (WITH BUFFER OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIER) —TOP VIEW—



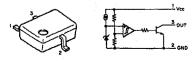
AO1 - AO12: 8-BIT D/A OUTPUT
CK : CLOCK INPUT
DI : SERIAL DATA INPUT
DO : DATA OUTPUT

NOTE : 3.5V < Vcb < Vcc - 3.5V < Vss < Vcc



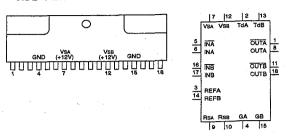
PST572CMT (MITSUMI) Vs=4.5V

VOLTAGE DETECTOR, SYSTEM RESET



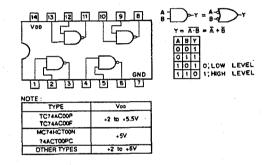
SLA7024M (SANKEN)

STEPPING MOTOR UNIPOLAR DRIVING —SIDE VIEW—



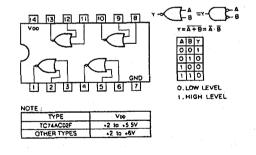
SN74HC00ANS (TI) FLAT PACKAGE

C-MOS QUAD 2-INPUT NAND GATE —TOP VIEW—



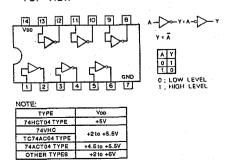
SN74HC02ANS (TI) FLAT PACKAGE

C-MOS QUAD 2-INPUT NOR GATE —TOP VIEW—



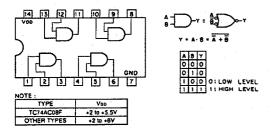
SN74HC04ANS (TI) FLAT PACKAGE

C-MOS HEX INVERTERS —TOP VIEW—



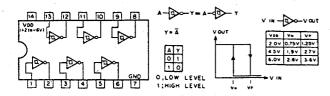
#### SN74HC08ANS (TI) FLAT PACKAGE

C-MOS QUAD 2-INPUT AND GATE --- TOP VIEW---



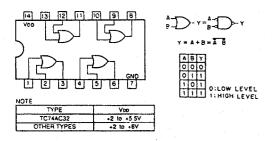
#### SN74HC14ANS (TI) FLAT PACKAGE

C-MOS QUAD 2-INPUT AND GATE —TOP VIEW—



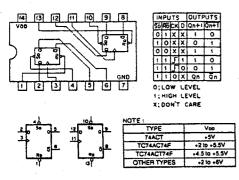
#### SN74HC32ANS (TI) FLAT PACKAGE

C-MOS 2-INPUT OR GATE —TOP VIEW—



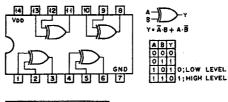
#### SN74HC74ANS (TI) FLAT PACKAGE

C-MOS D-TYPE FLIP FLOP WITH DIRECT SET/RESET —TOP VIEW—



#### SN74HC86ANS (TI) FLAT PACKAGE

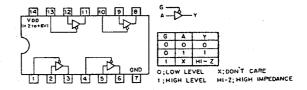
C-MOS EXCLUSIVE OR GATES
—TOP VIEW—



| TYPE        | Voo         |
|-------------|-------------|
| TC74AC86F   | +2 to +5.5V |
| OTHER TYPES | +2 to +6V   |

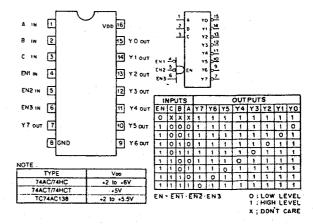
#### SN74HC125ANS (TI) FLAT PACKAGE

C-MOS BUS BUFFER GATE WITH 3-STATE OUTPUT — TOP VIEW—



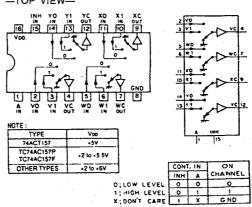
#### SN74HC138ANS (TI) FLAT PACKAGE

C-MOS 3-TO-8 LINE DECODER/DEMULTIPLEXER —TOP VIEW—



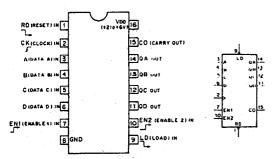
## SN74HC157ANS (TI) FLAT PACKAGE

C-MOS QUAD 2-LINE-TO-LINE DATA SELECTOR/MULTIPLEXER —TOP VIEW—



#### SN74HC161ANS (TI) FLAT PACKAGE

C-MOS SYNCHRONOUS PRESETTABLE 4-BITBINARY COUNTER —TOP VIEW—



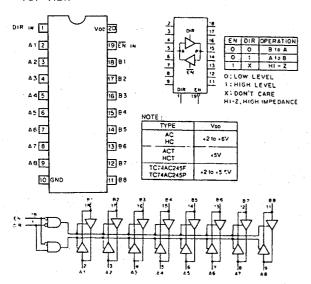
| RD | LO | ENI                  | EN2 | MODE                    |          |  |
|----|----|----------------------|-----|-------------------------|----------|--|
| 0  | x  | ×                    | ×   | RESET<br>IASYNCHRONOUS  |          |  |
| 1  | ٥  | х                    | x   | PRESET<br>(SYNCHRONOUS) |          |  |
| 1  | 1  | 0                    | X   | ×                       | NO COUNT |  |
| 1. | 1  | X                    | 0   | NO COUNT                |          |  |
| 1  | 1  | 1                    |     | COUNT                   |          |  |
| н  |    | EVEL<br>EVEL<br>CARE |     | COOK1                   |          |  |

| EN2 INPUT | 15        |
|-----------|-----------|
|           | EN2 INPUT |

|       | OUTPUT |     |    |     |  |  |  |
|-------|--------|-----|----|-----|--|--|--|
| COUNT | 00     | QC. | QB | QA  |  |  |  |
| 0     | 0      | 0   | 0  | 0   |  |  |  |
| 1     | 0      | 0   | 0  | t   |  |  |  |
| 2     | 0      | 0   | 1  | 0   |  |  |  |
| 3     | 0      | 0   | 1  | 1   |  |  |  |
| 4     | 0      | 1   | 0  | 0   |  |  |  |
| 5     | 0      | 1   | 0  | 1   |  |  |  |
| 6     | 0      | 1   |    | 0   |  |  |  |
| 7     | 0      | 1   | 1  | 1   |  |  |  |
|       | 1      | 0   | 0  | 0_  |  |  |  |
| 9     | 11     | ٥   | 0  |     |  |  |  |
| 10    | 1      | 0   | 1  | 0   |  |  |  |
|       | 1      | ٥   | ١. | 1   |  |  |  |
| 12    | 1      | 1   | ٥  | ٥   |  |  |  |
| 13    |        | 1   | 0  | - 3 |  |  |  |
| 14    | 1      | 1   | 1  | 0   |  |  |  |
| 15    | 1      | 1   | 1  | 1   |  |  |  |

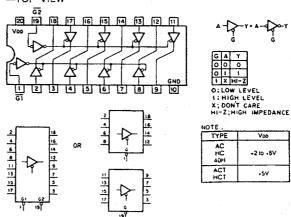
# SN74HC245ANS (TI) FLAT PACKAGE

C-MOS BILATERAL BUS TRANSCEIVERS WITH 2-STATE OUTPUT —TOP VIEW—



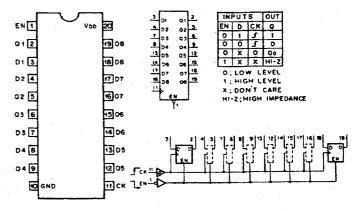
#### SN74HC244ANS (TI) FLAT PACKAGE

C-MOS BUS BUFFER WITH 3-STATE OUTPUT —TOP VIEW—



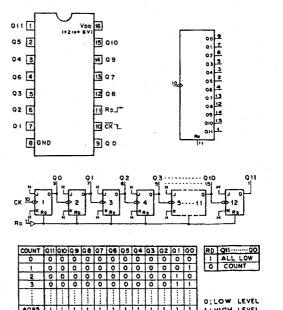
SN74HC374ANS (TI) (VDD=+2 to +8V) FLAT PACKAGE

C-MOS 3-STATE OCTAL D-TYPE FLIP-FLOP
--TOP VIEW--



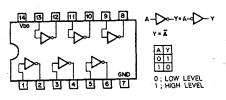
#### SN74HC4040ANS (TI) FLAT PACKAGE

C-MOS 12-STAGE RIPPLE CARRY BINARY COUNTER/DRIVER —TOP VIEW—



# SN74HCU04ANS (TI) FLAT PACKAGE

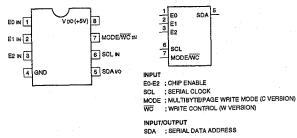
C-MOS BILATERAL BUS TRANSCEIVERS WITH 2-STATE OUTPUT ...TOP VIEW...

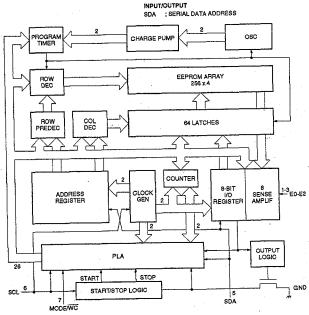


| NOTE:                           |                 |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| TYPE                            | Voo             |
| 74HCT04 TYPE                    | + 5V            |
| TC74AC04 TYPE<br>TC74VHC04 TYPE | +2 to +5.5V     |
| 74ACT04 TYPE                    | + 4.5 to + 5.5V |
| OTHER TYPES                     | +2 to +6V       |

# ST24C01CB1 (SGS-THOMSON MICRO ELECTRONICS)

# C-MOS 1K (256 x 4)-BIT EEPROM —TOP VIEW—





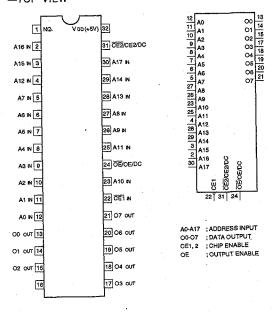
#### TA753581

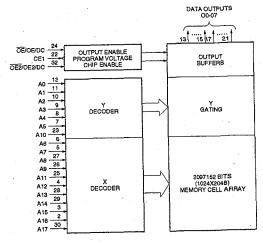
DUAL OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIER —TOP VIEW—



#### UPD27C2001GW (NEC)

# C-MOS 2M (256Kw x 8)-BIT PROM —TOP VIEW—





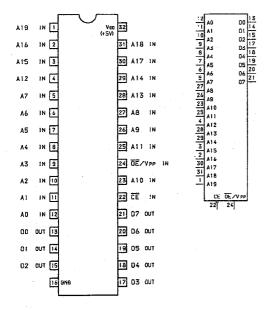
| SYMBOL          | Œ | Œ | PGM | VPP   | V 00 | 00-07 |
|-----------------|---|---|-----|-------|------|-------|
| READ            | 0 | Ö | 1   |       |      | Dout  |
| OUTPUT DISABLE  | 0 | 1 | X   | 5V    | 5V   | Hi-Z  |
| STANDBY         | 1 | X | X   |       |      | Hi-Z  |
| PAGE DATA LATCH | 1 | 0 | 1   |       |      | DIN . |
| PAGE PROGRAM    | 1 | 1 | 0   |       | 6.5V | Hi-Z  |
| BYTE PROGRAM    | 0 | 1 | 1   | 12.5V |      | DIN   |
| PROGRAM VERIFY  | 0 | 0 | 1   | 12.50 | 6.50 | Dour  |
|                 | × | 0 | 0   | ì     | 1    | Hi-Z  |
| PROGRAM INHIBIT | X | 1 | 1   |       |      | 1112  |

<sup>:</sup> HIGH LEVEL

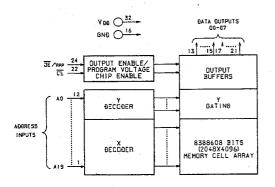
<sup>:</sup> HIGH TEVEL
: 1 (TTL LEVEL HIGH LEVEL) or 0 (TTL LEVEL LOW LEVEL)
: HIGH IMPEDANCE

#### UPD27C8001GW (NEC) ONE TIME

C-MOS 8M (1,048,576 x 8)-BIT PROM —TOP VIEW—



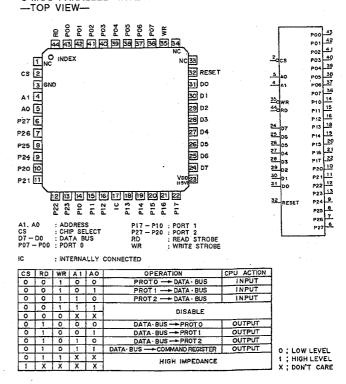
A0-A19 :AÐDRESS INPUTS CO-O7 :ĐATA CUTPUTS CE :CHIP ENABLE DE/VPP :CUTPUT ENABLE/PROGRAM VOLTAGE

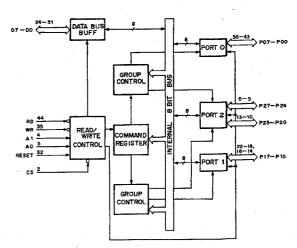


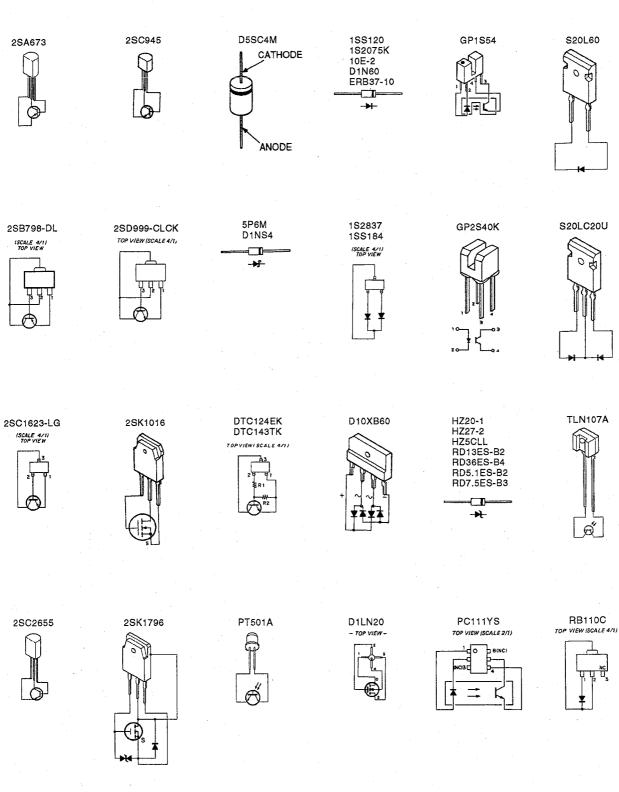
ABOVE DIAGRAM SHOWS CONDITIONS BEFORE PROGRAMMING.

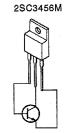
| MOĐE            | ČĒ  | ŌE∕Vpp | V 00  | 00-07 |
|-----------------|-----|--------|-------|-------|
| READ            | 0   | 0      |       | Dout  |
| QUTPUT DISABLE  | C   | 1      | +5.7  | H1-Z  |
| STANDBY         | 1   | X      |       | H1-Z  |
| PROGRAM         | 0   | +12.5  |       | NIG   |
| PROGRAM VERIFY  | . 0 | 0      | +6.50 | DOUT  |
| PROGRAM INHIBIT | 1   | +12.5  |       | HI-Z  |

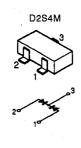
1 :HIGH LEVEL 2 :LOW LEVEL X :DON'T CARE H!-Z :HIGH IMPEDANCE UPD71055GB-3B4 (NEC) FLAT PACKAGE C-MOS PARALLEL INTERFACE UNIT

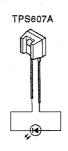




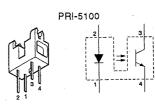












S20L60

TLN107A

# SECTION 5 EXPLODED VIEWS

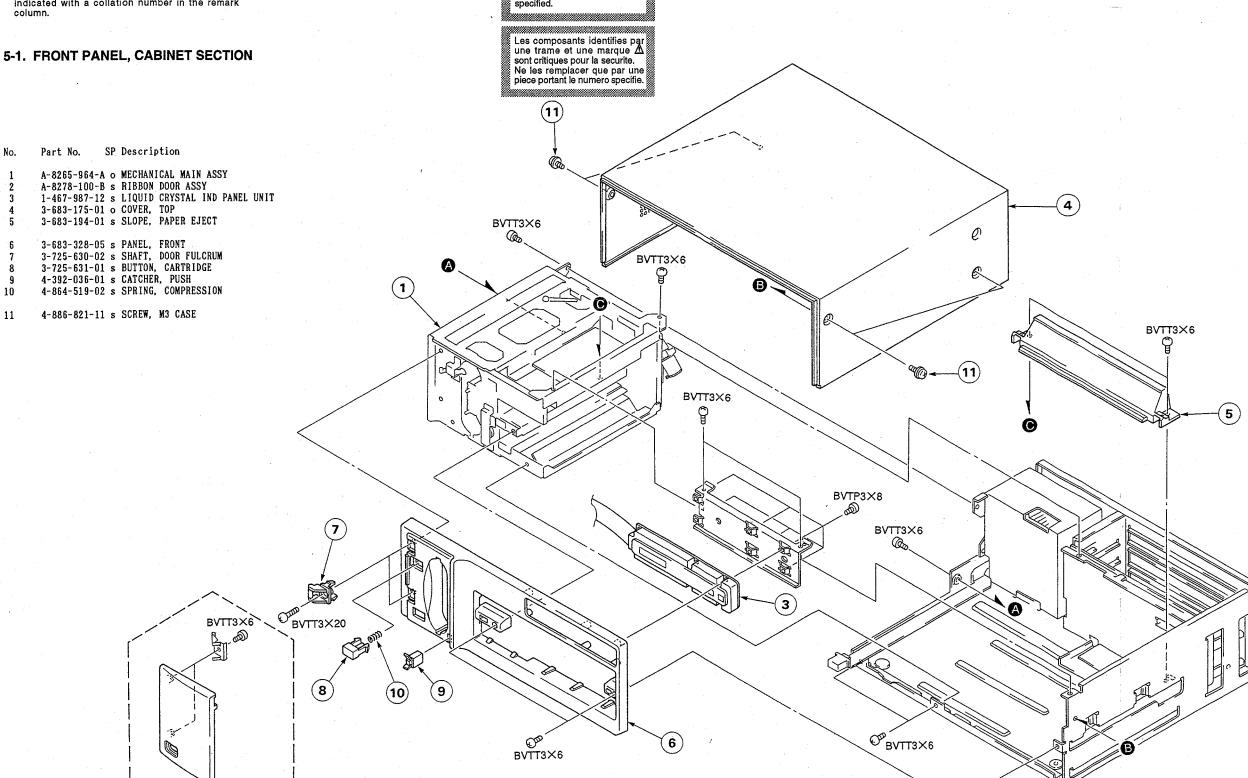
**— 79 —** 

#### NOTE:

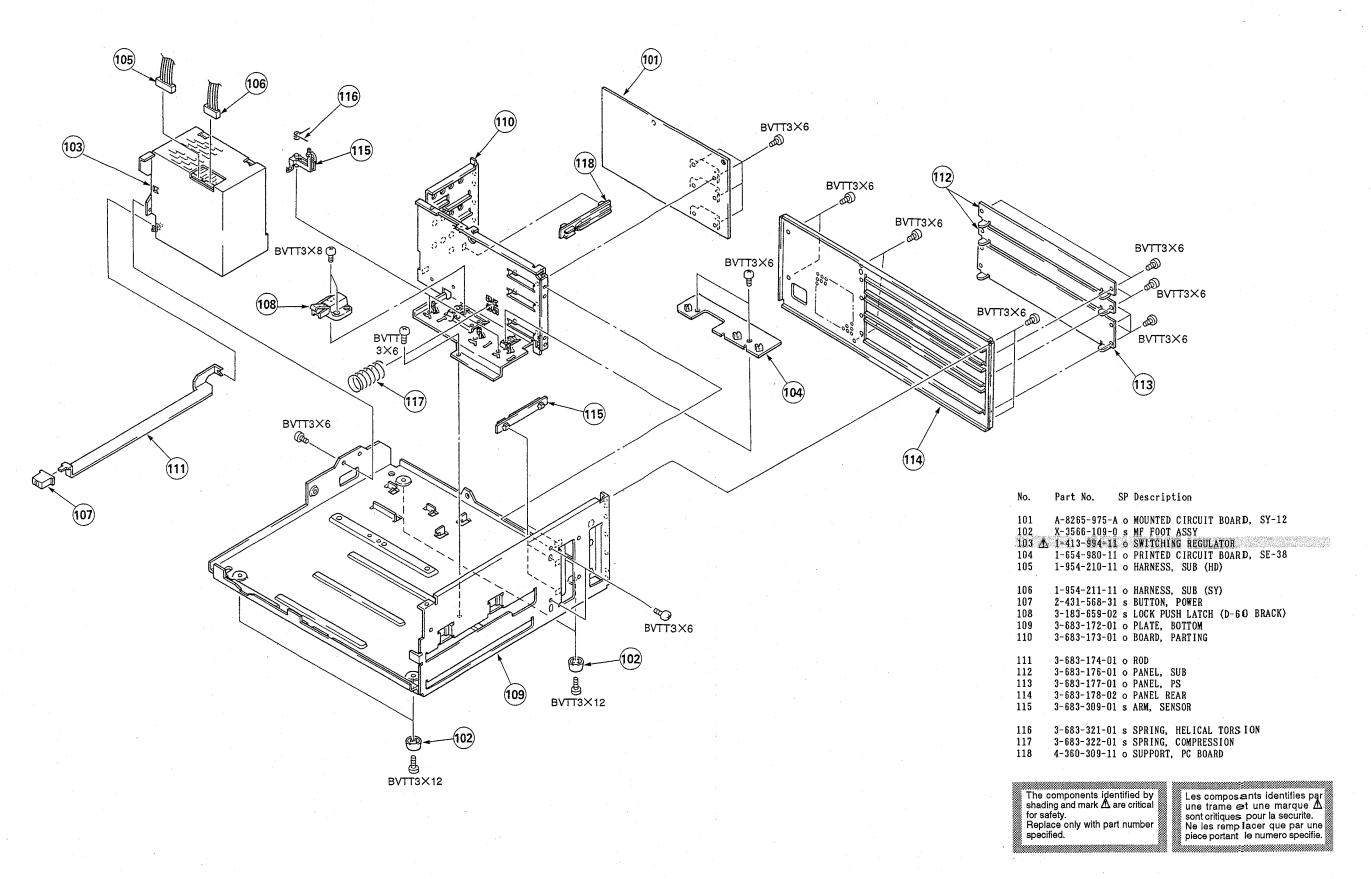
- Items with no part number and no description are not stocked because they are seldom required for routine service.
- The construction parts of an assembled part are indicated with a collation number in the remark column
- Items marked "O" in the SP column are not stocked since they are seldom required for routine service.
   Some delay should be anticipated when ordering these items

The components identified by shading and mark \( \Delta\) are critical for safety.

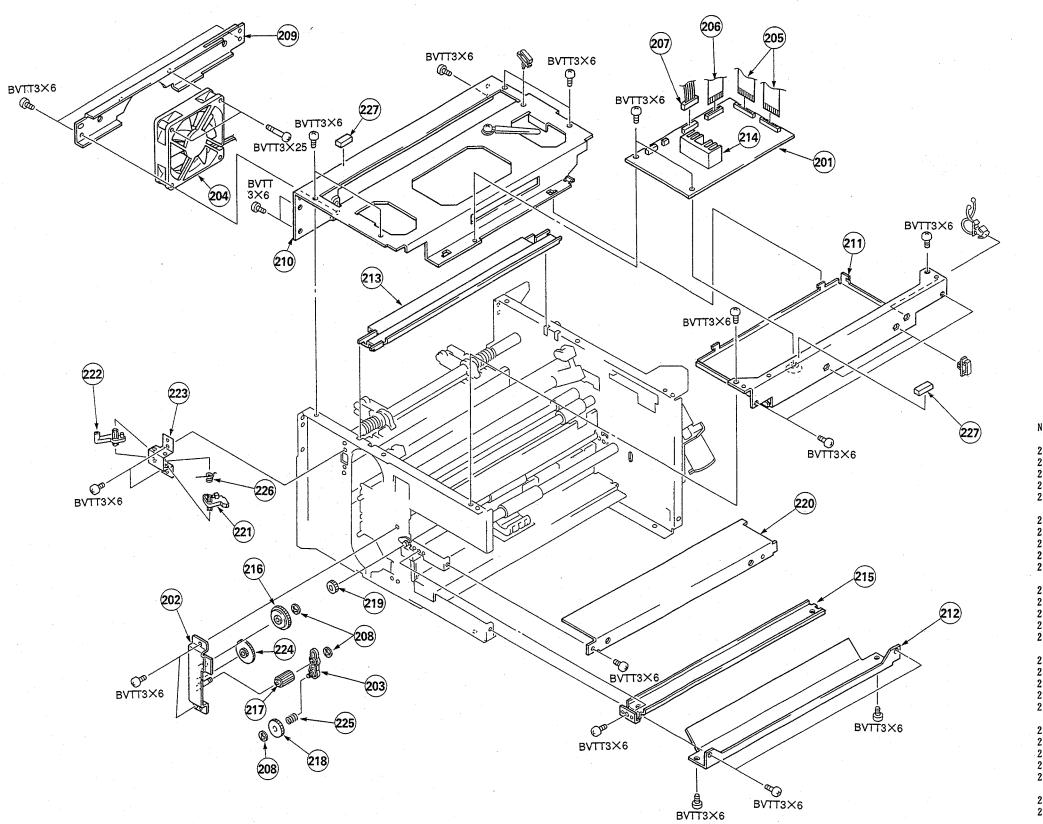
Replace only with part number specified



## 5-2. REAR PANEL, CHASSIS SECTION

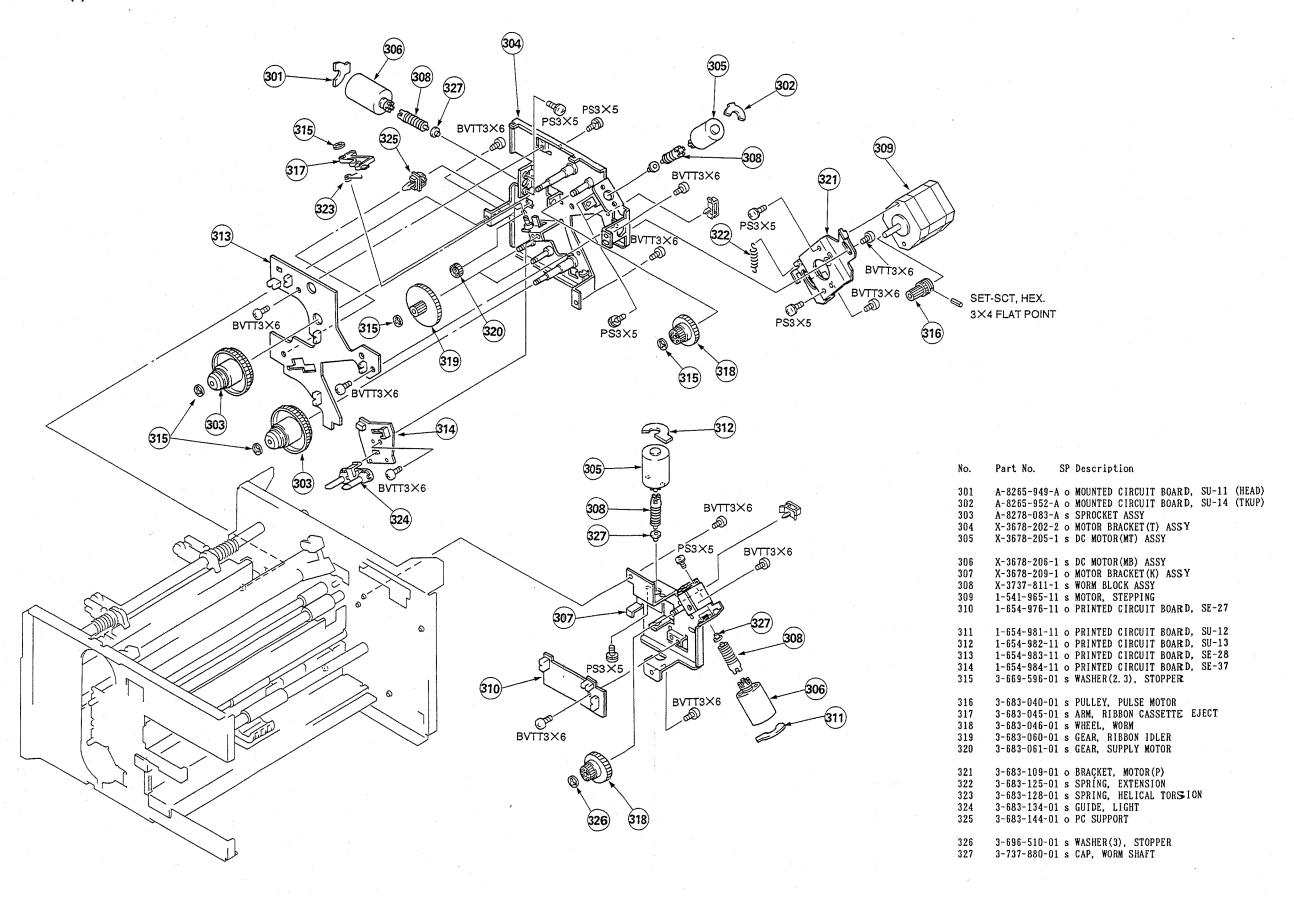


## 5-3. MECHANISM SECTION (1)

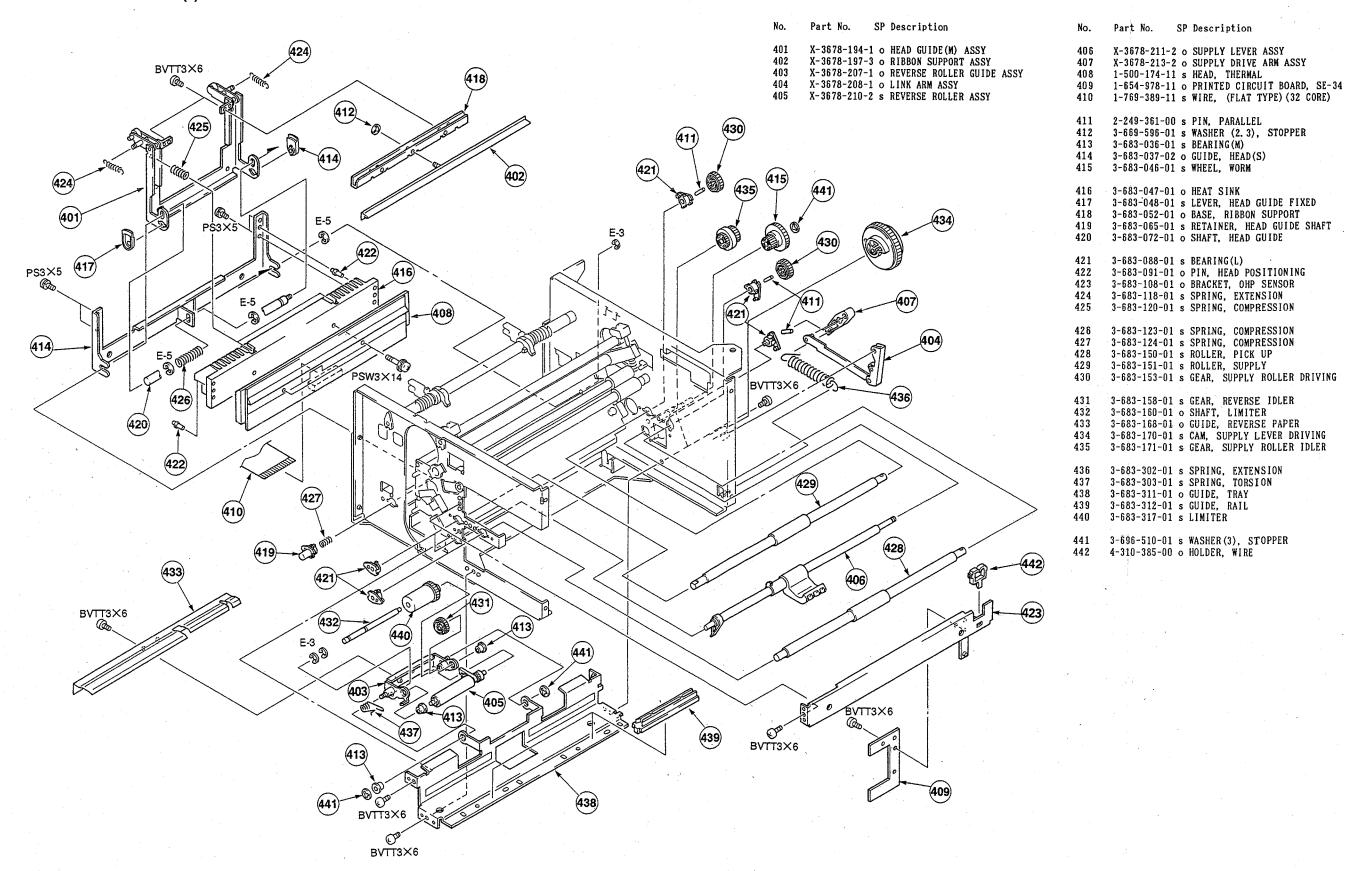


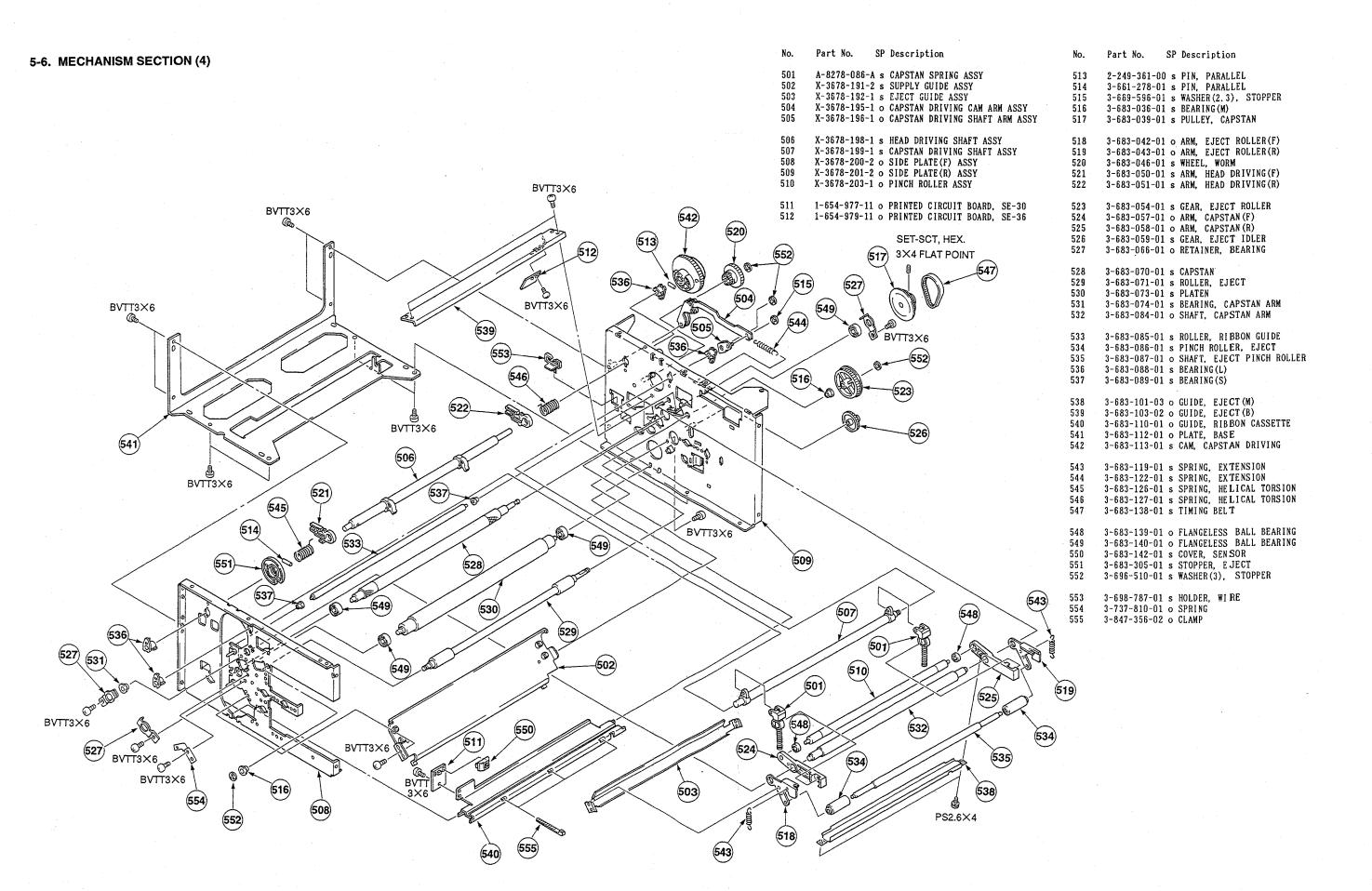
```
SP Description
              A-8265-967-A o MOUNTED CIRCUIT BOARD, MEC-2
            X-3678-214-1 o CODE GEAR BRACKET ASSY
X-3678-215-1 s CODE ARM ASSY
1-698-549-11 s FAN, DC
1-769-534-11 s WIRE, (FLAT TYPE) (24 CORE)
202
203
204
205
              1-769-535-11 s WIRE, (FLAT TYPE) (15 CORE)
1-954-208-11 o HARNESS, SUB (HDRBN)
207
              3-669-596-01 s WASHER(2.3), STOPPER
             3-683-104-02 o BRACKET, FAN
3-683-105-01 o PLATE, TOP
209
210
             3-683-106-01 o CONER(T)
3-683-107-03 o CONER(B)
212
            3-683-110-01 o GUIDE, RIBBON CASSETTE
3-683-146-01 o HEAT SINK (IC)
3-683-163-02 o SUPPORT, SUPPLY
            3-683-183-01 s GEAR(L), CODE IDLER
3-683-184-01 s GEAR(S), CODE IDLER
3-683-185-01 s GEAR(M), CODE IDLER
3-683-186-01 s GEAR, CODE DRIVE
3-683-193-01 o GUIDE, PAPER EJECT TRAY
216
218
219
             3-683-306-01 s ARM, EJECT LOCK
3-683-307-01 s ARM, EJECT
            3-683-308-01 o PLATE, EJECT
3-683-318-01 s GEAR, CODE ACCEL
3-683-320-01 s SPRING, COMPRESSION
224
225
             3-725-732-01 s SPRING, TORSION
4-911-041-01 o CUSHION, RUBBER
```

#### 5-4. MECHANISM SECTION (2)



#### 5-5. MECHANISM SECTION (3)





# **SECTION 6 ELECTRICAL PARTS LIST**

#### NOTE:

- Items marked "O" in the SP column are not stocked since they are seldom required for routine service.
   Some delay should be anticipated when ordering these items.
- All variable and adjustable resistors have characteristic curve B, unless otherwise stated.

When indicating part by reference number, please include the board name.

#### RESISTORS

- All resistors are in ohms.F:non-flammable

#### CAPACITORS

COILS • MF: μF, PF: μμF • MMH: mH, UH: μH The components identified by shading and mark \( \triangle \) are critical for safety.

Replace only with part number specified.

Les composants identifies par une trame et une marque A sont critiques pour la securite. Ne les remplacer que par une piece portant le numero specifie.

| MEC-2 BO                                     |  | (MEC-2 B                                  | OARD)   |
|--|--|---|---|
| Ref. No. or Q'ty                             | Part No. SP Description  | Ref. No.<br>or Q'ty                       | Part No. SP Description   |
| 1pc  | A-8265-967-A o MOUNTED CIRCUIT BOARD, MEC-2  | C225                                      | 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0. 1uf 25V   |
| 1pc<br>2pcs                                  | 3-683-146-01 o HEAT SINK (IC)<br>7-682-646-09 s SCREW +PS 3X5  | C226                                      | 1-163-275-11 s CERAMIC 0.001uF 5% 50V<br><connector></connector>  |
| C1<br>C2<br>C3<br>C4<br>C5                   | <pre></pre>  | CN401<br>CN402<br>CN403<br>CN404<br>CN405 | 1-764-782-11 o HOUSING, CONNECTOR 24P<br>1-764-782-11 o HOUSING, CONNECTOR 24P<br>1-560-894-00 o PIN, CONNECTOR 6P<br>1-564-007-11 o CONNECTOR 8P, MALE<br>1-506-476-11 o CONNECTOR, 11P, MALE<br>1-750-840-21 s HOUSING, CONNECTOR 15P |
| C6<br>C7<br>C8<br>C101<br>C102               | 1-126-391-11 s ELECT, CHIP 47uF 20% 6.3V<br>1-126-391-11 s ELECT, CHIP 47uF 20% 6.3V<br>1-126-396-11 s ELECT, CHIP 47uF 20% 16V<br>1-163-275-11 s CERAMIC 0.001uF 5% 50V<br>1-163-275-11 s CERAMIC 0.001uF 5% 50V                            | CN407<br>CN408<br>CN409<br>CN410          | 1-564-004-11 o PIN, CONNECTOR 5P<br>1-564-002-11 s PIN, CONNECTOR 3P<br>1-506-468-11 o CONNECTOR, 3P, MALE<br>1-506-474-11 o CONNECTOR, 9P, MALE  |
| C103<br>C104<br>C105<br>C106<br>C107         | 1-164-161-11 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.0022uF 10% 50V<br>1-164-161-11 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.0022uF 10% 50V<br>1-128-403-11 s ELECT 47uF 20% 35V<br>1-128-403-11 s ELECT 47uF 20% 35V<br>1-126-396-11 s ELECT, CHIP 47uF 20% 16V                          | D101<br>D102<br>D103<br>D104<br>D105      | 8-719-200-02 s DIODE 10E2<br>8-719-200-02 s DIODE 10E2  |
| C201<br>C202<br>C203<br>C204                 | 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0. 1uF 25V<br>1-163-275-11 s CERAMIC 0.001uF 5% 50V<br>1-163-275-11 s CERAMIC 0.001uF 5% 50V<br>1-163-275-11 s CERAMIC 0.001uF 5% 50V   | D106                                      | 8-719-200-02 s DIODE 10E2 <ic></ic>   |
| C205<br>C206<br>C207<br>C208<br>C209<br>C210 | 1-163-275-11 s CERAMIC 0.001uF 5% 50V  1-163-275-11 s CERAMIC 0.001uF 5% 50V  1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V  1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V  1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V  1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V | IC101<br>IC102<br>IC103<br>IC104<br>IC105 | 8-759-323-72 s IC SLA7024M-871<br>8-759-600-24 s IC M54543L<br>8-759-633-10 s IC M54544AL<br>8-759-633-10 s IC M54544AL<br>8-759-600-24 s IC M54543L<br>8-759-633-10 s IC M54544AL  |
| C211<br>C212<br>C213<br>C214                 | 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0. 1uf 25V<br>1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0. 1uf 25V                          | IC201<br>IC202<br>IC203                   | 8-759-280-75 s IC ST24C01CB1<br>8-759-983-69 s IC LM358PS<br>8-759-983-69 s IC LM358PS<br><coil></coil>   |
| C215<br>C216<br>C217<br>C218<br>C219         | 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V<br>1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V<br>1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V<br>1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V<br>1-164-161-11 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.0022uF 10% 50V                        | L1  | 1-424-653-11 s COIL, CHOKE 10UH <transistor></transistor>   |
| C220<br>C221<br>C222<br>C223<br>C224         | 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V<br>1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V                               | Q101<br>Q201<br>Q202<br>Q203<br>Q204      | 8-729-140-75 s TRANSISTOR 2SD999-CLCK<br>8-729-101-07 s TRANSISTOR 2SB798<br>8-729-901-00 s TRANSISTOR DTC124EK<br>8-729-120-28 s TRANSISTOR 2SC1623-L5L6<br>8-729-120-28 s TRANSISTOR 2SC1623-L5L6                                     |
|  |  | Q205                                      | 8-729-120-28 s TRANSISTOR 2SC1623-L5L6  |

```
(MEC-2 BOARD)
(MEC-2 BOARD)
                                                                                           Ref. No.
Ref. No.
                                                                                           or Q'ty Part No.
                                                                                                                        SP Description
or Q'ty Part No.
                          SP Description
                                                                                                       1-216-037-00 s METAL, CHIP 330 5% 1/10W
1-216-089-00 s METAL, CHIP 47K 5% 1/10W
1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W
                                 <RESISTOR>
                                                                                           R233
            1-216-089-00 s METAL, CHIP 47K 5% 1/10W 1-216-089-00 s METAL, CHIP 47K 5% 1/10W
R101
R102
                                                                                                       1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
R103
            1-216-389-11 s METAL 1 5% 3W
                                                                                                       1-216-075-00 s METAL, CHIP 12K 5% 1/10W
1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W
            1-216-057-00 s METAL, CHIP 2.2K 5% 1/10W 1-216-057-00 s METAL, CHIP 2.2K 5% 1/10W
                                                                                           R236
R104
                                                                                           R237
R105
                                                                                                        1-216-073-00 s METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W
                                                                                           R238
                                                                                                        1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W
            1-216-389-11 s METAL 1 5% 3W
R106
            1-216-037-00 s METAL, CHIP 330 5% 1/10W
1-216-023-00 s METAL, CHIP 82 5% 1/10W
1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W
1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W
R107
                                                                                                       1-216-689-11 s METAL, CHIP 39K 5% 1/10W
                                                                                           R240
R108
                                                                                                        1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W
                                                                                           R241
R109
                                                                                                       1-216-037-00 s METAL, CHIP 330 5% 1/10W
1-216-689-11 s METAL, CHIP 39K 5% 1/10W
1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W
                                                                                           R242
R110
                                                                                           R243
            1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W
1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W
1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W
                                                                                           R244
R112
                                                                                                        1-216-037-00 s METAL, CHIP 330 5% 1/10W
1-216-689-11 s METAL, CHIP 39K 5% 1/10W
                                                                                           R245
R113
            1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W
                                                                                           R246
R114
                                                                                           R247
                                                                                                        1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W
            1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W
                                                                                                       1-216-037-00 s METAL, CHIP 330 5% 1/10W 1-216-037-00 s METAL, CHIP 330 5% 1/10W
                                                                                           R248
R116
            1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W
                                                                                           R249
            1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W
R117
                                                                                                        1-216-689-11 s METAL, CHIP 39K 5% 1/10W
            1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W
1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W
R118
                                                                                                        1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W
1-216-037-00 s METAL, CHIP 330 5% 1/10W
                                                                                           R251
R119
            1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W
                                                                                           R252
R120
                                                                                                        1-216-689-11 s METAL, CHIP 39K 5% 1/10W
                                                                                           R253
                                                                                                        1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W
                                                                                           R254
            1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W
            1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W
R122
                                                                                                       1-216-037-00 s METAL, CHIP 330 5% 1/10W
1-216-689-11 s METAL, CHIP 39K 5% 1/10W
1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W
                                                                                           R255
            1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W
R123
            1-218-236-91 s METAL 1 10% 1/4W
1-218-236-91 s METAL 1 10% 1/4W
                                                                                           R256
R124
R125
            1-218-236-91 s METAL 1 10% 1/4W
R126
            1-218-236-91 s METAL 1 10% 1/4W
R127
             1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W
R201
            1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W
1-216-073-00 s METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W
                                                                                           SE-27 BOARD
R202
R203
                                                                                           Ref. No.
                                                                                           or Q'ty Part No.
                                                                                                                      SP Description
R204
            1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W
            1-216-037-00 s METAL, CHIP 330 5% 1/10W 1-216-689-11 s METAL, CHIP 39K 5% 1/10W
R205
                                                                                                        1-654-976-11 o PC BOARD, SE-27
                                                                                           1pc
 R206
             1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W
 R207
             1-216-037-00 s METAL, CHIP 330 5% 1/10W
                                                                                                                             <PHOTO INTERRUPTER>
            1-216-689-11 s METAL, CHIP 39K 5% 1/10W 1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W
                                                                                                        8-719-939-05 s PHOTO INTERRUPTER GP1S54
                                                                                           PH101
 R209
                                                                                                        8-719-939-05 s PHOTO INTERRUPTER GP1S54
                                                                                           PH102
 R210
            1-216-037-00 s METAL, CHIP 330 5% 1/10W
1-216-689-11 s METAL, CHIP 39K 5% 1/10W
1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W
                                                                                                        8-719-939-05 s PHOTO INTERRUPTER GP1S54
                                                                                            PH114
 R211
 R212
                                                                                                                             <HARNESS>
 R213
                                                                                           W701 1-954-209-11 o HARNESS, SUB (ARMLD)
             1-216-013-00 s METAL, CHIP 33 5% 1/10W
 R214
            1-216-083-00 s METAL, CHIP 27K 5% 1/10W 1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W
 R215
 R216
             1-216-037-00 s METAL, CHIP 330 5% 1/10W
1-216-073-00 s METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W
 R217
 R218
                                                                                            SE-28 BOARD
             1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W
             1-216-037-00 s METAL, CHIP 330 5% 1/10W
1-216-689-11 s METAL, CHIP 39K 5% 1/10W
1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W
1-216-037-00 s METAL, CHIP 330 5% 1/10W
                                                                                            Ref. No.
 R220
                                                                                                                        SP Description
                                                                                            or Q'ty Part No.
 R221
 R222
                                                                                                        1-654-983-11 o PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD, SE-28
 R223
             1-216-689-11 s METAL, CHIP 39K 5% 1/10W
                                                                                                                             <CAPACITOR>
 R224
             1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W
                                                                                                        1-506-481-11 o CONNECTOR, 2P
                                                                                            CN705
             1-216-037-00 s METAL, CHIP 330 5% 1/10W
 R226
```

CN706

CN707

CN708

1-564-718-11 o CONNECTOR, 2P

1-766-901-11 s CONNECTOR, FFC/FPC (ZIF) 15P

1-569-339-11 s CONNECTOR, BOARD TO BOARD 7P

1-216-089-00 s METAL, CHIP 47K 5% 1/10W 1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W

1-216-037-00 s METAL, CHIP 330 5% 1/10W 1-216-073-00 s METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W 1-216-049-91 s METAL 1K 5% 1/10W

R227

R228

R229 R230

SE-37 BOARD (SE-28 BOARD) Ref. No. Ref. No. or Q'ty Part No. SP Description or Q'ty Part No. SP Description 1-654-984-11 o PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD, SE-37 <PHOTO INTERRUPTER> PH103 8-719-939-05 s PHOTO INTERRUPTER GP1S54 <CONNECTOR> 8-719-939-05 s PHOTO INTERRUPTER GP1S54 PH104 8-719-939-05 s PHOTO INTERRUPTER GP1S54 CN709 1-569-336-11 s CONNECTOR, BOARD TO BOARD 7P PH105 8-719-939-05 s PHOTO INTERRUPTER GP1S54 PH106 <DIODE> PH109 8-719-939-05 s PHOTO INTERRUPTER GP1S54 D102 8-719-049-47 s DIODE GL514A <PHOTO INTERRUPTER> SE-30 BOARD 1-810-472-11 s PHOTO SENSOR PH114 Ref. No. or Q'ty Part No. <TRANSISTOR> SP Description 8-719-988-59 s PHOTO TRANSISTOR PT501A 1-654-977-11 o PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD, SE-30 Q102 <PHOTO INTERRUPTER> PH107 8-749-923-97 s PHOTO INTERRUPTER GP2S40K SE-38 BOARD <HARNESS> Ref. No. 1-954-206-12 o HARNESS, SUB (BCODE) W704 or Q'ty Part No. SP Description 1-654-980-11 o PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD, SE-38 <PHOTO INTERRUPTER> SE-34 BOARD 8-719-939-05 s PHOTO INTERRUPTER GP1S54 PH111 Ref. No. 8-719-939-05 s PHOTO INTERRUPTER GP1S54 PH113 SP Description or Q'ty Part No. <THERMISTOR> 1-654-978-11 o PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD, SE-34 3-683-044-01 s PLATE, SUPPLY SENSOR TH101 1-800-202-99 s THERMISTOR S-10K 1pc 3-683-129-02 s SPRING, HELICAL TORSION lpc 3-737-916-02 s COVER, SENSOR <HARNESS> 2pcs <DIODE & PHOTO INTERRUPTER> W705 1-954-207-11 o HARNESS, SUB (PSIZE) D101 8-719-049-46 s DIODE TLN107A-B PH108 8-749-010-50 s PHOTO INTERUPTER RPI-5100 SU-11 BOARD <TRANSISTOR> Ref. No. Q101 8-729-027-69 s TRANSISTOR TPS607A-B or Q'ty Part No. SP Description A-8265-949-A o MOUNTED CIRCUIT BOARD, SU-11 (HEAD) <HARNESS> -1pc 1-954-204-11 o HARNESS, SUB (PTO OHP) W702 SU-12 BOARD SE-36 BOARD Ref. No. or Q'ty Part No. SP Description 1-654-981-11 o PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD, SU-12 or Q'ty Part No. SP Description 1pc 1-654-979-11 o PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD, SE-36 <CONNECTOR> 1pc 3-683-049-01 s PLATE, EDGE SENSOR 1pc 3-683-129-02 s SPRING, HELICAL TORSION CN702 1-564-001-11 o CONNECTOR, 2P, MALE 1pc <PHOTO INTERRUPTER> 8-749-010-50 s PHOTO INTERUPTER RPI-5100 PH110 <HARNESS>

W703

1-954-205-11 o HARNESS, SUB (PEDGE)

```
(SY-12 BOARD)
SU-13 BOARD
                                                                                          Ref. No.
Ref. No.
                                                                                         or Q'ty Part No.
or Q'ty Part No.
                                                                                                                      SP Description
                            SP Description
            1-654-982-11 o PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD. SU-13
                                                                                                      1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V
                                                                                                      1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V
1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V
1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V
1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V
                                                                                         C209
                                 <CONNECTOR>
                                                                                         C210
                                                                                         C212
CN703
            1-506-467-11 o CONNECTOR, 2P
                                                                                         C213
                                                                                                      1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V
                                                                                          C214
                                                                                                      1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V
                                                                                          C216
                                                                                                      1-128-235-11 s ELECT 0.47uF 20% 50V
                                                                                          C224
                                                                                                      1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V
1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V
                                                                                          C302
SU-14 BOARD
                                                                                          0305
Ref. No.
                                                                                                      1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V
1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V
or Q'ty Part No.
                                                                                          C306
                            SP Description
                                                                                          C307
                                                                                                      1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V
1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V
            A-8265-952-A o MOUNTED CIRCUIT BOARD, SU-14 (TKUP)
                                                                                          C309
                                                                                          C310
                                                                                                      1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V
                                 <CONNECTOR>
                                                                                                                           <CONNECTOR>
CN704
           1-506-467-11 o CONNECTOR, 2P
                                                                                                      1-770-308-11 o HOUSING, CONNECTOR
1-770-308-11 o HOUSING, CONNECTOR
1-770-308-11 o HOUSING, CONNECTOR
                                                                                          CN1
                                                                                          CN2
                                                                                          CN3
                                                                                                      1-764-829-11 o CONNECTOR, FPC 24P
                                                                                          CN4
SY-12 BOARD
                                                                                                      1-764-829-11 o CONNECTOR, FPC 24P
                                                                                          CN5
Ref. No.
                                                                                          CNS
                                                                                                      1-568-165-11 s CONNECTOR, FPC 22P
or Q'ty Part No.
                            SP Description
                                                                                                      1-695-393-31 o PIN, CONNECTOR 32P
1-564-035-11 o PIN, CONNECTOR 10P
                                                                                         CN7
            A-8265-975-A o MOUNTED CIRCUIT BOARD, SY-12
                                                                                          CN10
                                                                                                     1-526-660-21 o SOCKET, IC (DP) 32P
1-526-659-00 o SOCKET, IC (DP) 28P
                                 <CAPACITOR>
                                                                                          CNI209
            1-164-232-11 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.01uF 10% 50V
C1
                                                                                                                           <DIODE>
            1-126-391-11 s ELECT, CHIP 47uF 20% 6.3V 1-126-391-11 s ELECT, CHIP 47uF 20% 6.3V
C2
C3
                                                                                          0.101
                                                                                                      8-719-801-78 s DIODE 1SS184
            1-164-232-11 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.01uF 10% 50V
C4
                                                                                                      8-719-801-78 s DIODE 1SS184
            1-126-396-11 s ELECT, CHIP 47uF 20% 16V
                                                                                          D201
C5
            1-164-232-11 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.01uF 10% 50V
                                                                                                                           <FILTER>
C 6
            1-128-403-11 s ELECT 47uF 20% 35V
C7
            1-164-232-11 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.01uF 10% 50V
1-126-391-11 s ELECT, CHIP 47uF 20% 6.3V
1-126-391-11 s ELECT, CHIP 47uF 20% 6.3V
                                                                                         FL201
                                                                                                      1-236-740-21 s FILTER, EMI
                                                                                                      1-236-740-21 s FILTER, EMI
                                                                                         FL202
C9
                                                                                                      1-236-740-21 s FILTER, EMI
                                                                                          FL203
                                                                                                      1-236-740-21 s FILTER, EMI
                                                                                          FL204
            1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V
                                                                                          FL205
                                                                                                      1-236-740-21 s FILTER, EMI
C101
C102
                                                                                                      1-236-740-21 s FILTER, EMI
C105
                                                                                          FL207
                                                                                                      1-236-740-21 s FILTER, EMI
C106
                                                                                                      1-236-740-21 s FILTER, EMI
                                                                                          FL208
C107
                                                                                                      1-236-740-21 s FILTER, EMI
                                                                                          FL209
            1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V
1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V
1-163-251-11 s CERAMIC, CHIP 100PF 5% 50V
1-163-251-11 s CERAMIC, CHIP 100PF 5% 50V
                                                                                                      1-236-740-21 s FILTER, EMI
                                                                                          FL210
C108
C110
                                                                                                      1-236-740-21 s FILTER, EMI
C122
                                                                                                      1-236-740-21 s FILTER, EMI
                                                                                          FL212
C123
            1-163-251-11 s CERAMIC, CHIP 100PF 5% 50V
                                                                                                      1-236-740-21 s FILTER, EMI
                                                                                          FL213
                                                                                                      1-236-740-21 s FILTER, EMI
                                                                                          FL214
                                                                                                      1-236-740-21 s FILTER, EMI
            1-163-251-11 s CERAMIC, CHIP 100PF 5% 50V
                                                                                          FL215
            1-163-263-11 s CERAMIC, CHIP 330PF 5% 50V

1-163-263-11 s CERAMIC, CHIP 330PF 5% 50V

1-163-263-11 s CERAMIC, CHIP 330PF 5% 50V

1-163-263-11 s CERAMIC, CHIP 330PF 5% 50V
C126
                                                                                          FL216
                                                                                                      1-236-740-21 s FILTER, EMI
C127
                                                                                          FL217
                                                                                                       1-236-740-21 s FILTER, EMI
C128
                                                                                                      1-236-740-21 s FILTER, EMI
                                                                                          FL218
C129
                                                                                          FL219
                                                                                                      1-236-740-21 s FILTER, EMI
             1-163-263-11 s CERAMIC, CHIP 330PF 5% 50V
                                                                                                      1-236-740-21 s FILTER, EMI
C130
                                                                                          FL220
            1-126-391-11 s ELECT, CHIP 47uF 20% 6.3V
C131
            1-164-232-11 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.010F 10% 50V
1-163-263-11 s CERAMIC, CHIP 330PF 5% 50V
1-163-263-11 s CERAMIC, CHIP 330PF 5% 50V
                                                                                                      1-236-740-21 s FILTER, EMI
                                                                                          FL221
C132
C133
                                                                                                                           <1C>
 C134
            1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V
                                                                                          IC101
                                                                                                      8-759-254-94 s IC HD6413378F10
 C202
                                                                                                      8-759-327-08 o IC M27C1001-SY12PV1.00
 C203
                                                                                          IC102
                                                                                                       8-759-926-11 s IC SN74HC138 ANS
                                                                                          IC103
             1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V
 C204
```

```
Ref. No.
                                                                                     Ref. No.
or Q'ty Part No.
                        SP Description
                                                                                    or Q'ty Part No.
                                                                                                             SP Description
                                                                                                1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W 1-216-001-00 s METAL, CHIP 10 5% 1/10W
            8-759-926-11 s IC SN74HC138ANS
IC1BA
                                                                                    R120
IC105
            8-759-148-14 s IC UPD71055GB-3B4
                                                                                    R121
                                                                                                1-216-001-00 s METAL, CHIP 10 5% 1/10W
1-216-001-00 s METAL, CHIP 10 5% 1/10W
1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
IC106
            8-759-148-14 s IC UPD71055GB-3B4
                                                                                    R122
            8-759-926-49 s IC SN74HC245ANS
                                                                                    R123
IC107
IC108
            8-759-926-49 s IC SN74HC245ANS
                                                                                    R124
            8-759-926-48 s IC SN74HC244ANS
                                                                                    R125
                                                                                                1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
                                                                                                1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
            8-759-044-65 s IC M62352FP
TC110
                                                                                    R126
            8-759-518-38 s IC PST572CMT-T1
IC111
                                                                                    R127
                                                                                                1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
            8-759-926-18 s IC SN74HC157ANS
TC201
                                                                                    R128
IC202
            8-759-926-18 s IC SN74HC157ANS
                                                                                    R129
                                                                                                1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
IC203
            8-759-053-58 s IC IDT6116SA25S0
                                                                                    R130
                                                                                                1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
IC204
           8-759-267-11 s IC CXD8909Q
                                                                                    R131
                                                                                                1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
           8-759-926-21 s IC SN74HC161ANS
8-759-926-21 s IC SN74HC161ANS
                                                                                                1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
IC206
                                                                                    R132
IC207
                                                                                                1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
                                                                                    R133
                                                                                                1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
IC208
           8-759-926-21 s IC SN74HC161ANS
                                                                                    R134
           8-759-327-09 o IC M27C512-SY12DV1.00
8-759-926-48 s IC SN74HC244ANS
10210
                                                                                               1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
                                                                                    R135
IC211
                                                                                    R136
                                                                                               1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
IC212
           8-759-183-30 s IC CXD8862Q
                                                                                    R137
                                                                                                1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
IC213
           8-759-183-30 s IC CXD8862Q
                                                                                    R138
                                                                                                1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
IC214
           8-759-183-30 s IC CXD88620
                                                                                    R139
                                                                                                1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
           8-759-189-55 s IC CXD8865R
                                                                                               1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
           8-759-925-74 s IC SN74HC04ANS
8-759-925-74 s IC SN74HC04ANS
                                                                                               1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
IC301
                                                                                    R141
10302
                                                                                    R142
10303
           8-759-925-76 s IC SN74HC08ANS
                                                                                               1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
                                                                                    R143
IC304
           8-759-925-85 s IC SN74HC32ANS
                                                                                    R144
                                                                                                1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
IC305
           8-759-925-72 s IC SN74HC02ANS
                                                                                    R145
                                                                                               1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
IC306
           8-759-926-05 s IC SN74HC125ANS
                                                                                    R146
                                                                                               1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
           8-759-925-90 s IC SN74HC74ANS
                                                                                               1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
10307
                                                                                    R147
           8-759-925-90 s IC SN74HC74ANS
                                                                                               1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
10308
                                                                                    R148
           8-759-925-80 s IC SN74HC14ANS
                                                                                               1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
IC309
                                                                                    R149
IC310
           8-759-927-46 s IC SN74HC00ANS
                                                                                    R150
                                                                                               1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
           8-759-927-29 s IC SN74HCU04ANS
IC311
                                                                                    R151
                                                                                               1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
                                                                                    R152
                                                                                               1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
                               CONTIN
                                                                                               1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
                                                                                    R153
                                                                                    R154
                                                                                               1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
           1-424-653-11 s COIL, CHOKE 10UH
1.1
                                                                                               1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
                                                                                    R155
                                                                                               1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
                               <TRANSISTOR>
                                                                                    R156
                                                                                    R157
0101
           8-729-900-98 s TRANSISTOR DTC143TK
                                                                                               1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
                                                                                    R158
                                                                                    R159
                                                                                               1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
                               <RESISTOR>
                                                                                    R160
                                                                                               1-216-073-00 s METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W
           1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W 1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W 1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W 1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W 1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W
R101
                                                                                    R161
                                                                                               1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
                                                                                               1-216-121-00 s METAL, CHIP 1M 5% 1/10W
1-216-121-00 s METAL, CHIP 1M 5% 1/10W
1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W
R102
                                                                                    R201
R103
                                                                                    R202
R104
                                                                                    R203
R105
                                                                                    R205
                                                                                               1-216-295-91 s METAL CHIP 0 5% 1/10W
                                                                                               1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
R106
           1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W
                                                                                    R206
           1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W
R107
                                                                                    R207
                                                                                               1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
R108
                                                                                    R208
                                                                                               1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
R109
                                                                                    R209
                                                                                               1-216-097-00 s METAL, CHIP 100K 5% 1/10W
R110
                                                                                    R210
                                                                                               1-216-009-00 s METAL, CHIP 22 5% 1/10W
                                                                                               1-216-073-00 s METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W 1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
R111
           1\text{--}216\text{--}065\text{--}00 \text{ s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5\% 1/10W}
                                                                                    R211
           1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W
R112
                                                                                    R222
           1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W 1-216-041-00 s METAL, CHIP 470 5% 1/10W 1-216-073-00 s METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W
R113
                                                                                    R223
                                                                                               1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
R114
                                                                                    R224
                                                                                               1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
R115
                                                                                    R225
                                                                                               1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W
           1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W 1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W 1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W 1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W
                                                                                               1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W
1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
1-216-295-91 s METAL CHIP 0 5% 1/10W
R116
                                                                                    R226
R117
                                                                                    R227
R118
                                                                                    R228
                                                                                    B229
                                                                                               1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
R119
```

(SY-12 BOARD)

(SY-12 BOARD)

The components identified by shading and mark 🛆 are critical

Replace only with part number specified.

Les composants identifies par une trame et une marque 🛆 sont critiques pour la securite. Ne les remplacer que par une piece portant le numero specifie.

```
(SWITCHING REGULATOR)
(SY-12 BOARD)
                                                                      Ref. No.
Ref. No.
                                                                                            SP Description
                                                                      or Q'ty Part No.
or Q'ty Part No.
                      SP Description
                                                                                               <CONNECTOR>
         1-216-025-91 s METAL 100 5% 1/10W
R230
                                                                             1-564-035-11 s PIN CONNECTOR, 10P
1-564-607-11 s PIN CONNECTOR, 6P
1-564-607-01 s CONNECTOR ASSY 2P
                                                                      CN3
                          <SWITCH>
                                                                      CN4
                                                                      CN8
S101
          1-570-909-11 s SWITCH, PUSH
                                                                               9-909-688-01 s CONNECTOR 5P
                                                                      CN12
                                                                                9-909-689-01 s CONNECTOR 4P
                          <THERMISTOR>
                                                                      CN14
                                                                                9-909-690-01 s CONNECTOR 2P
                                                                      CN16
         1-810-075-11 s THERMISTOR, NTC
TH101
                                                                                               <DIODE>
                          <CRYSTAL>
                                                                               8-719-510-26 s DIODE DINL20
         1-760-150-21 s RESONATOR, CERAMIC 20MHz
1-579-906-21 s RESONATOR, CERAMIC 24MHz
                                                                      D31
X101
                                                                               9-909-703-01 s DIODE ERB37-10L
                                                                      D32
X201
                                                                                8-719-028-45 s DIODE D2L20U
                                                                      D41
          1-760-607-11 s RESONATOR, CERAMIC 14MHz
X202
                                                                               8-719-510-26 s DIODE D1NL20
                                                                      D42
                                                                                9-909-704-01 s DIODE S20LC20U
                                                                      D51
SWITCHING REGULATOR
                                                                      D111
                                                                                8-719-510-02 s DIODE D1NS4
                                                                                8-719-510-02 s DIODE D1NS4
                                                                      D112
Ref. No.
                                                                                9-909-705-01 s DIODE DINL60
                                                                      D113
                      SP Description
or Q'ty Part No.
                                                                                8-719-510-71 s DIODE D10XB60
1pc A1-413-994-11 o SWITCHING REGULATOR
                                                                      RF 21
                                                                                9-909-699-01 s DIODE S20L60
                                                                      RF111
                 MISCELLANEOUS
                                                                                9-909-698-01 s TRIAC AC12FGM
                                                                      TH21
CN7 ▲9-909-685-01 s CONNECTOR ASSY 2P
                                                                                                COTTO
                                                                                9-909-691-01 s COIL, CHOKE
                                                                      L51
          9-909-686-01 s MOTOR, DC FAN
FAN1
                                                                                9-909-692-01 s BEAD, CORE
                                                                      1.53
                                                                             9-909-693-01 s BEAD, CORE

▲ 9-909-695-01 s COIL, CHOK
IN1 <u>∧</u>1-580-375-31 s INLET, 3P
                                                                      L54
                                                                                                      CHOKE
                                                                      L111
                                                                                9-909-696-01 s BEAD, CORE
SW1 <u>∧</u>9=909-684-01 s SWITCH
                                                                      L112
                                                                                9-909-696-01 s BEAD, CORE
                                                                      L113
                 PR-930038 BOARD
       ▲9-909-749-01 o PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD, PR-930038
                                                                                                <TRANSISTOR>
                                                                                9-909-700-01 s TRANSISTOR 2SK1796
                                                                      Q21
                          <CAPACITOR>
                                                                                9-903-339-01 s TRANSISTOR 2SK1016
                                                                      0111
       ▲ 9-909-727-01 s CERAMIC 1000p 250V
9-909-728-01 s ELECT 330uF 400V
                                                                                9-903-339-01 s TRANSISTOR 2SK1016
C27
                                                                      0112
C28
                                                                                                <RESISTOR & VARIABLE RESISTOR>
          9-909-730-01 s CERAMIC 2200p 1KV
C29
          9-909-731-01 s CERAMIC 100p 2KV
9-909-732-01 s CERAMIC 330p 2KV
C30
                                                                                9-909-709-01 s METAL 100K 3W
                                                                      R29-1
C31
                                                                                9-909-709-01 s METAL 100K 3W
                                                                      R29-2
                                                                                9-909-711-01 s METAL 39 2W
                                                                      R30
C32
          1-136-165-00 s FILM 0.1uF 10% 50V
                                                                                9-909-712-01 s METAL 10 3W
                                                                      R31
          1-128-571-11 s ELECT 56uF 20% 50V
C47
                                                                                1-249-413-11 s CARBON 470 5% 1/4W
                                                                      R32
          9-909-738-01 s CERAMIC 1500p 1KV
 C51-1
          9-909-738-01 s CERAMIC 1500p 1KV
                                                                      R33-1 A 9-909-713-01 s RES, THERMAL CUTOFF 33 130°C R33-2 A 9-909-713-01 s RES, THERMAL CUTOFF 33 130°C R38 9-909-715-01 s METAL 0.15 5W
 C51-2
          1-104-687-11 s ELECT 2700uF 20% 35V
 C53-1
          1-104-687-11 s ELECT 2700uF 20% 35V
 C53-2
                                                                                9-909-716-01 s CARBON 15 1/2W
          1-104-687-11 s ELECT 2700uF 20% 35V
                                                                       R47
 C54
                                                                      . R51
                                                                                9-909-717-01 s METAL 22
          1-136-165-00 s FILM 0.1uF 10% 50V
 C55
          1-136-165-00 s FILM 0.1uF 10% 50V
 C58
                                                                                9-909-718-01 s CARBON 8.2 1/2W
                                                                       R94
           1-128-585-11 s ELECT 270uF 20% 16V
 C65
                                                                                9-909-719-01 s METAL 10 1W
                                                                       R111
                                                                                9-909-719-01 s METAL 10 1W
           1-128-585-11 s ELECT 270uF 20% 16V
                                                                       R112
 C69
                                                                                9-909-721-01 s METAL 0.1 5W
C111 9-909-745-01 s FILM 0.68uF 630V
C112 A9-909-746-01 s FILM 0.22uF 250V
                                                                       R113
                                                                                9-909-722-01 s METAL 0.15 2W
                                                                       R114
           1-128-376-11 s ELECT 220uF 20% 25V
 C113
                                                                                1-249-399-11 s CARBON 33 5% 1/4W
                                                                       R115
           1-136-165-00 s FILM 0.1uF 10% 50V
 C114
                                                                                9-909-723-01 s CARBON 820K 1/2W
                                                                       R116
                                                                                1-249-418-11 s CARBON 1.2K 5% 1/4W
                                                                       R117
                           <CIRCUIT MODULE>
                                                                                9-909-724-01 s CARBON 22K 1/2W
                                                                       R118
                                                                                1-249-410-11 s CARBON 270 5% 1/4W
CM111 <u>№</u>9-909=708-01 s CIRCUIT MODULE
                                                                       R119
                                                                                9-909-725-01 s CARBON 220K 2W
                                                                       R120
```

# The components identified by shading and mark $\Delta$ are critical for safety.

Replace only with part number specified.

Les composants identifies par une trame et une marque A sont critiques pour la securite. Ne les remplacer que par une piece portant le numero specifie.

#### (SWITCHING REGULATOR) (SWITCHING REGULATOR) Ref. No. Ref. No. or Q'ty Part No. SP Description or Q'ty Part No. SP Description RV111 9-909-726-01 s RES, VAR 2K 0.5W <CONNECTOR> <POSISTOR> CN11 9-909-753-01 o CONNECTOR 5P **CN13** 9-909-754-01 o CONNECTOR 4P RT71 9-909-706-01 s POSISTOR 9-909-755-01 o CONNECTOR 2P CN15 9-909-756-01 o CONNECTOR 2P CN20 <VARISTOR> <DIODE> SA111 9-909-707-01 s VARISTOR D52 8-719-031-79 s DIODE D5SC4M <TRANSFORMER> D72 8-719-018-83 s DIODE D2S4M 8-719-912-20 s DIODE 1SS120 8-719-912-20 s DIODE 1SS120 D73 T1 A9-909-694-01 s TRANSFORMER D75 D77 8-719-018-83 s DIODE D2S4M PR-930039 BOARD D78 8-719-912-20 s DIODE 1SS120 8-719-912-20 s DIODE 1SS120 8-719-510-02 s DIODE D1NS4 1pc A9-909-752-01 o PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD, PR-930039 D79 9-995-335-01 o CLIP, FUSE 4pcs DSO <CAPACITOR> ZD71 8-719-110-04 s DIODE RD7. 5ESB3 **ZD73** 8-719-109-85 s DIODE RD5.1ESB2 ▲1-138-193-11 s FILM 0.47uF 250V ▲1-136-193-11 s FILM 0.47uF 250V ▲1-136-193-11 s FILM 0.47uF 250V ▲9-995-329-01 s CERAMIC 2200p 250V ▲9-995-329-01 s CERAMIC 2200p 250V C20 2D74 8-719-110-36 s DIODE RD13ESB2 C21 8-719-108-18 s THYRISTOR 5P6M C22 TH71 C23 **COTTO** <CONNECTOR> L52 9-909-757-01 s COIL, CHOKE 9-909-758-01 s COIL, CHOKE L61 ▲1-564-321-11 o PIN CONNECTOR, 2P ▲1-564-321-11 o PIN CONNECTOR, 2P L62 9-909-758-01 s COIL, CHOKE 9-909-760-01 s COIL, CHOKE L63 9-909-761-01 s COIL, CHOKE 1.64 <IC & TRANSISTOR> ▲1-576-233-41 s FUSE 6.3A 250V ▲1-576-233-41 s FUSE 6.3A 250V M61 9-909-762-01 s IC HLD05000M M62 9-909-763-01 s IC HLD00006M <COIL> 9-909-764-01 s IC HLE12003M M63 ▲9-909-750-01 s COIL, CHOKE ▲9-909-750-01 s COIL, CHOKE 8-729-265-52 s TRANSISTOR 2SC2655-Y L21 072 <RFSISTOR> <RESISTOR> R53 9-909-765-01 s METAL 22 2W R21 9-994-152-01 o CARBON 220K R61 9-909-766-01 s METAL 150 1W 1-249-398-11 s CARBON 27 5% 1/4W R62 PR-930040 BOARD R63-1 9-909-767-01 s METAL 0.15 2W R63-2 9-909-767-01 s METAL 0.15 2W 1pc <u>A9=909-783=01</u> 6 PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD, PR-930040 R64-1 9-901-950-01 s METAL 0.05 2W <CAPACITOR> R64-2 9-901-950-01 s METAL 0.05 2W 9-901-949-01 s METAL 0.22 5W R65 9-909-771-01 s CERAMIC 1000p 1KV 9-909-771-01 s CERAMIC 1000p 1KV C52-1 1-249-395-11 s CARBON 15 5% 1/4W RAA C52-2 1-249-417-11 s CARBON 1K 5% 1/4W R67 1-128-386-11 s ELECT 1000uF 20% 35V 9-909-772-01 s ELECT 560uF 35V C56 C57 R68 1-247-827-11 s CARBON 680 5% 1/4W 1-128-386-11 s ELECT 1000uF 20% 35V C61 9-909-769-01 s METAL 0.47 5W R81 1-247-847-11 s CARBON 4.7K 5% 1/4W 1-249-397-11 s CARBON 22 5% 1/4W R82 1-128-386-11 s ELECT 1000uF 20% 35V **C62** R83 9-909-774-01 s CERAMIC 680p 1KV 1-128-142-11 s ELECT 1500uF 20% 25V C63 1-249-404-00 s CARBON 82 5% 1/4W R84 C64-1 1-128-142-11 s ELECT 1500uF 20% 25V 9-909-776-01 s ELECT 1800uF 10V 9-909-770-01 s CARBON 47K 5% 1/4W 1-249-401-11 s CARBON 47 5% 1/4W C64-2 R87 **C67** RRR C68 9-909-776-01 s ELECT 1800uF 10V

1-136-161-00 s FILM 0.047uF 5% 50V

1-128-376-11 s ELECT 220uF 20% 25V

C70 C79

The components identified by shading and mark ⚠ are critical for safety.

Replace only with part number

specified.

Les composants identifies par une trame et une marque A sont critiques pour la securite. Ne les remplacer que par une piece portant le numero specifie.

```
(SWITCHING REGULATOR)
(SWITCHING REGULATOR)
                                                                        Ref. No.
Ref. No.
                                                                        or Q'ty Part No.
                                                                                              SP Description
or Q'ty Part No.
                       SP Description
                                                                                  1-247-855-11 s CARBON 10K 5% 1/4W
                 PR-930041 BOARD
                                                                        R45
                                                                        R46
                                                                                  1-249-417-11 s CARBON 1K 5% 1/4W
1pc ★9-909-807-01 o PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD, PR-930041
                                                                                  9-909-789-01 s CARBON 100K
                                                                        R48-1
                                                                        R48-2
                                                                                  9-909-789-01 s CARBON 100K
                                                                                  9-909-790-01 s METAL 4.7K
                                                                        R49-1
                          <CAPACITOR>
                                                                                  9-909-791-01 s RES, FUSIBLE 2K 1/2W
         1-126-233-11 s ELECT 22uF 20% 50V
                                                                        R49-2
C41
                                                                                 1-249-427-11 s CARBON 6.8K 5% 1/4W
         1-136-165-00 s FILM 0.1uF 5% 50V
                                                                        R50
C42
                                                                                 1-247-871-11 s CARBON 47K 5% 1/4W
         1-126-101-11 s ELECT 100uF 20% 16V
                                                                        R69
C43
         1-136-161-00 s FILM 0.047uF 5% 50V
                                                                                  1-249-417-11 s CARBON 1K 5% 1/4W
                                                                        R70
C44
         1-136-157-00 s FILM 0.022uF 5% 50V
                                                                                  9-909-792-01 s CARBON 820 1/2W
                                                                        R71
C45
         1-136-165-00 s FILM 0.1uF 5% 50V
1-128-571-11 s ELECT 56uF 20% 50V
                                                                       R72
                                                                                 1-249-423-11 s CARBON 3.3K 5% 1/4W
                                                                                 1-249-412-11 s CARBON 390 5% 1/4W
                                                                       R74
C48
                                                                                 1-247-825-11 s CARBON 560 5% 1/4W
         1-126-375-11 s ELECT 100uF 20% 25V
                                                                        R75
C49
                                                                                 1-247-855-11 s CARBON 10K 5% 1/4W
         1-104-865-11 s ELECT 10uF 20% 25V
                                                                        R76
C50
                                                                                  1-249-418-11 s CARBON 1.2K 5% 1/4W
         1-104-899-11 s ELECT 10uF 20% 50V
                                                                        R77
C71
         1-126-803-11 s ELECT 47uF 20% 25V
                                                                       R78
                                                                                 1-247-855-11 s CARBON 10K 5% 1/4W
C73
                                                                                 1-247-855-11 s CARBON 10K 5% 1/4W
          1-136-161-00 s FILM 0.047uF 5% 50V
                                                                       R79
C75
                                                                                 1-247-811-31 s CARBON 150 5% 1/4W
          1-136-165-00 s FILM 0.1uF 5% 50V
                                                                        RAN
C80
                                                                                  1-249-418-11 s CARBON 1.2K 5% 1/4W
          1-126-801-11 s ELECT 1uF 20% 50V
                                                                        R86
C90
                                                                                  1-247-811-31 s CARBON 150 5% 1/4W
          1-104-781-51 s ELECT 22uF 20% 25V
                                                                        R85
C91
                                                                        R90
                                                                                  1-249-409-11 s CARBON 220 5% 1/4W
                           <CONNECTOR>
                                                                        R91
                                                                                  1-247-871-11 s CARBON 47K 5% 1/4W
                                                                                  1-247-855-11 s CARBON 10K 5% 1/4W
          9-909-784-01 o CONNECTOR 10P
                                                                        R92
CN17
                                                                                  1-249-433-11 s CARBON 22K 5% 1/4W
                                                                        R93
          9-909-785-01 o CONNECTOR 12P
CN18
                                                                                  9-909-793-01 s CARBON 220K
                                                                        R95
                           <CIRCUIT MODULE>
                                                                                                  <VARIABLE RESISTOR>
CM41 / M 9-901-943-01 s CIRCUIT MODULE RHAIB-1
                                                                                 9-909-794-01 s RES, VAR 5K
9-909-795-01 s RES, VAR 200
                                                                        RV41
                           <DIODE>
                                                                        RV71
                                                                                  9-909-796-01 s RES, VAR 2K
          8-719-510-26 s DIODE D1NL20
          8-710-912-20 s DIODE 1SS120
D45
          8-719-912-20 s DIODE 1SS120
D71
          8-719-912-20 s DIODE 1SS120
          8-719-902-91 s DIODE HZ20-1
7D41
         8-719-927-42 s DIODE HZ27-2
8-719-110-85 s DIODE RD36ESB4
                                                                        MISCELLANEOUS
7072
ZD75
                                                                        Ref. No.
          8-719-951-13 s DIODE HZ5CLL
ZD76
                                                                        or Q'ty Part No.
                                                                                               SP Description
PC41 A8-749-923-50 s PHOTOCOUPLER PC111YS PC42 A8-749-923-50 s PHOTOCOUPLER PC111YS
                                                                        1pc A1-413-994-11 o SWITCHING REGULATOR
                                                                                 1-467-987-11 s PANEL UNIT, LIQUID CRYSTAL IND
1-500-174-11 s HEAD, THERMAL
                                                                         1pc
          8-729-101-31 s THYRISTOR N13T1
TH41
                                                                         1pc
                                                                         1pc
                                                                                  1-541-965-11 s MOTOR, STEPPING
                                                                                  1-698-549-11 s FAN, DC
                           <1C>
                                                                         1pc
                                                                                 1-769-389-11 s WIRE, (FLAT TYPE) (32 CORE)
1-769-534-11 s WIRE, (FLAT TYPE) (24 CORE)
1-769-535-11 s WIRE, (FLAT TYPE) (15 CORE)
          8-759-420-19 s IC AN1431T
M71
                                                                         1 pc
          1-807-117-11 s IC TA75358P
                                                                         1pc
M72
          8-759-420-19 s IC AN1431T
                                                                         1pc
                                                                                  1-954-208-11 o HARNESS, SUB (HDRBN)
1-954-210-11 o HARNESS, SUB (HD)
                                                                         1pc
                           <TRANSISTOR>
                                                                         1pc
                                                                                  1-954-211-11 o HARNESS, SUB (SY)
          8-729-194-57 s TRANSISTOR 2SC945-P
                                                                         1pc
Q22
          9-909-786-01 s TRANSISTOR 2SC3456M
Q41
          8-729-194-57 s TRANSISTOR 2SC945-P
Q42
          8-729-194-57 s TRANSISTOR 2SC945-P
Q43
          1-806-310-11 s TRANSISTOR 2SA673
                           <RESISTOR>
R41-1
          9-909-787-01 s CARBON 150K
R41-2
          9-909-787-01 s CARBON 150K
```

9-909-788-01 s CARBON 47K 1/2W

1-247-807-11 s CARBON 100 5% 1/4W

1-249-417-11 s CARBON 1K 5% 1/4W

R42

R43

R44

The components identified by shading and mark  $\Delta$  are critical for safety. Replace only with part number specified.

Les composants identifies par une trame et une marque 🛆 sont critiques pour la securite. Ne les remplacer que par une piece portant le numero specifie.

# PACKING MATERIALS & SUPPLIED ACCESSORIES

```
or Q'ty Part No.
                                 SP Description
      A-8278-094-D s ASSY, SUPPLY, TRAY(A) [for EK]
A-8278-095-E s ASSY, SUPPLY, TRAY(L) [for UC]
A-8278-098-B s ASSY, RIBBON HOLDER

1-590-910-11 s CORD SET, POWER [for EK]
1-534-827-14 s CORD, POWER [for UC]
1pc
1pc
1pc
1pc
              3-683-192-01 s TRAY, PARER EJECT
              3-686-152-01 o CUSHION, TOP
1pc
              3-686-153-01 o CUSHION, BOTTOM
1pc
              3-686-154-01 o INDIVIDUAL CARTON
1pc
              3-704-355-01 o SHEET (STADARD), PROTECTION
1pc
1pc 3-798-039-11 s MANUAL, INSTRUCTION [for EK]
1pc A3-798-039-21 s MANUAL, INSTRUCTION [for UC]
```

#### HARDWARE LIST

```
SP Description
Part No.
```

```
7\!-\!624\!-\!105\!-\!04 s STOP RING 2.3, TYPE -E 7\!-\!624\!-\!106\!-\!04 s STOP RING 3.0, TYPE -E 7\!-\!624\!-\!109\!-\!04 s STOP RING 5.0, TYPE -E
7-627-554-58 s SCREW +P 2X2.8
7-628-253-95 s SCREW +PS 2.6X4
7-682-646-09 s SCREW +PS 3X5
7-682-951-01 s SCREW +PSW 3X14
```

7-683-238-01 s SET-SCT, HEX. 3X4 FLAT POINT

7-685-645-79 s SCREW +BVTP 3X6 TYPE2 N-S 7-685-648-79 s SCREW +BVTP 3X12 TYPE2 N-S

7-685-863-01 s SCREW +BVTT 2.6X8(S) 7-685-871-01 s SCREW +BVTT 3X6(S) 7-685-872-01 s SCREW +BVTT 3X8(S) 7-685-874-01 s SCREW +BVTT 3X12(S) 7-685-877-01 s SCREW +BVTT 3X20(S)

7-685-878-01 s SCREW +BVTT 3X25(S)

# SECTION 7 MECHANICAL OPERATION

#### **7-1. MOTOR**

| motor name                               | main function   |
|--|---|
| Capstan drive motor     (stepping motor) | <ul><li>Drive of capstan roller</li><li>Drive of delivery roller</li></ul>  |
| 2. Head drive motor (DC motor)           | <ul> <li>UP/DOWN of head</li> <li>1) Home position</li> <li>2) Ribbon forward &amp; printing paper forward position</li> <li>3) Printing position</li> <li>Drive of pinch roller</li> <li>1) Pressure</li> <li>2) Release</li> <li>Drive of delivery pinch roller</li> <li>1) Pressure</li> <li>2) Release</li> </ul>                 |
| 3. Ribbon take-up motor (DC motor)       | · Drive of ribbon rewind reel (take-up)   |
| 4. Ribbon supply motor (DC motor)        | · Drive of ribbon rewind reel (Supply)  |
| 5. Feed paper motor (DC motor)           | <ul><li>Drive of feed roller</li><li>Drive of pick-up roller</li><li>Drive of bar code detection gear</li></ul>   |
| 6. Feed lever motor (DC motor)           | <ul> <li>Drive of feed lever</li> <li>1) Home position</li> <li>2) Printing position</li> <li>3) Feed paper position</li> <li>Control of bar code detection</li> <li>1) Bar code detection possible</li> <li>2) Bar code detection impossible</li> <li>Drive of separation roller</li> <li>1) Pressure</li> <li>2) Release</li> </ul> |

### 7-2. TIMING OF MECHANICAL OPERATION

Mechanical operation separates thermal head UP/DOWN operation for four positions. The following three operations are performed one motor (Head drive motor) by assembling cam composition and link composition. Feed lever operation and control of bar code detection gear are performed by another motor (Feed lever motor).

Following is the timing table.

#### Head drive motor

| Position        | 0             | 1  | 2  | 3        |
|-----------------|---------------|--|--|----------|
| Operation       | Home position | Beginning detection of ribbon & paper feed | Print paper forward rewind, delivery paper | Printing |
| Head            | UP            | MIDDLE                                     | MIDDLE                                     | DOWN     |
| Capstan         | OFF           | OFF  | ON   | ON       |
| Delivery roller | ON            | ON   | OFF  | OFF      |

#### Feed lever motor

| Position           | 0             | 1                 | 2          |
|--------------------|---------------|-------------------|------------|
| Operation          | Home position | Except feed paper | Feed paper |
| Feed lever         | DOWN          | MIDDLE            | UP         |
| Separation roller  | OFF           | ON                | ON         |
| Bar code detection | Impossible    | Possible          | Impossible |

#### Each element operation timing by mechanical operation

| Element                                      | Head<br>position | Head   | Capstan | Delivery<br>roller | Arm<br>position | Feed<br>lever | Separation roller | Bar code detection |
|--|------------------|--------|---------|--------------------|-----------------|---------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| Home   | 0                | UP     | OFF     | ON                 | 0               | DOWN          | OFF               | Impossible         |
| Bar code detection                           | 1                | MIDDLE | OFF     | ON                 | 1               | MIDDLE        | ON                | Possible           |
| Beginning detection of ribbon and paper feed | 1                | MIDDLE | OFF     | ON                 | 2               | UP            | ON                | Impossible         |
| Pinch roller pressure                        | 2                | MIDDLE | ON      | OFF                | 1               | MIDDLE        | ON                | Possible           |
| Printing                                     | 3                | DOWN   | ON      | OFF                | 1               | MIDDLE        | ON                | Possible           |
| Printing paper rewind                        | 2                | MIDDLE | ON      | OFF                | 1               | MIDDLE        | ON                | Possible           |
| Delivery paper                               | 1                | MIDDLE | OFF     | ON                 | 1               | MIDDLE        | ON                | Possible           |
| Printing end                                 | 0                | UP     | OFF     | ON                 | 0               | DOWN          | OFF               | Impossible         |

#### Thermal head:

UP→Thermal head is separated largely from platen.

MIDDLE-Thermal head is separated little from platen.

DOWN-Thermal head is pressed to platen.

#### Capstan:

ON→Pinch roller is pressed to capstan.

OFF→Pinch roller is separated from capstan.

#### Delivery roller:

ON→Delivery pinch roller is pressed to delivery roller.

OFF→Delivery pinch roller is separated from delivery roller.

#### Feed lever:

UP→Printing paper is pressed to pick-up roller.

MIDDLE-Printing paper is separated from pick-up roller, but feed tray can not be removed.

DOWN→Feed tray can be removed.

#### Separation roller:

ON→Separation roller is pressed to feed roller.

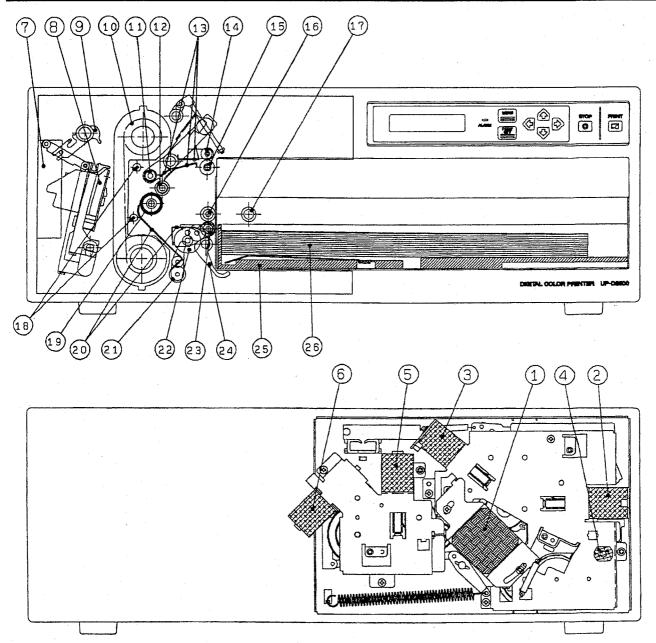
OFF-Separation roller is separated from feed roller.

#### Bar code detection

Possible→Detection gear is engaged bar code ring.

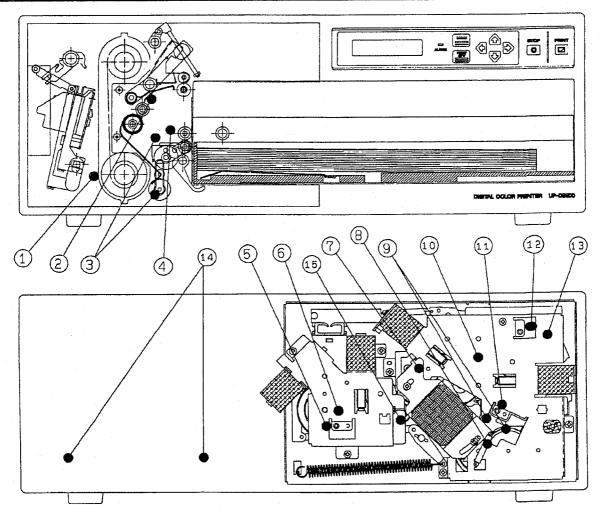
# 7-3. MECHANICAL SECTION OUTLINE

| No. | Name                 | No. | Name                  | No. | Name                                 |
|-----|----------------------|-----|-----------------------|-----|--------------------------------------|
| 1   | Capstan drive motor  | 10  | Ink ribbon            | 19  | Platen                               |
| 2   | Head drive motor     | 11  | Pinch roller          | 20  | Feed guide                           |
| 3   | Ribbon take-up motor | 12  | Capstan               | 21  | Bar code detection gear              |
| 4   | Ribbon supply motor  | 13  | Delivery guide        | 22  | Torque limiter for separation roller |
| 5   | Feed motor           | 14  | Delivery pinch roller | 23  | Separation roller                    |
| 6   | Feed lever motor     | 15  | Delivery roller       | 24  | Feed lever                           |
| 7   | Fan for head cooling | 16  | Feed roller           | 25  | Feed tray                            |
| 8   | Thermal head         | 17  | Pick-up roller        | 26  | Printing paper                       |
| 9   | Head drive cam       | 18  | Ribbon guide roller   |     |                                      |



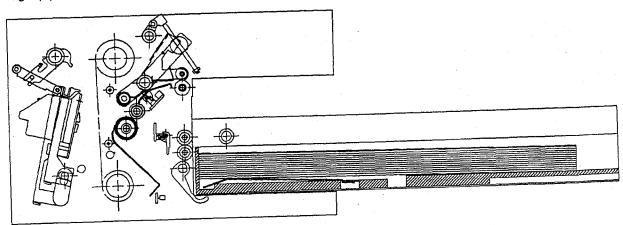
# 7-4. POSITION AND FUNCTION FOR SENSOR

| No. | Name                  | Kind of sensor                   | Function  |
|-----|-----------------------|----------------------------------|---|
| 1   | Bar code sensor       | Reflector                        | Detect the kind of ribbon                                   |
| 2   | Paper edge sensor     | Mechanical shutter & interrupter | Beginning detection of printing paper, jamming detection    |
| 3   | OHP sensor            | Transmission                     | Discrimination of OHP                                       |
| 4   | PASS 0 sensor         | Mechanical shutter & interrupter | Detection of feed paper, jamming detection                  |
| 5   | Lever home sensor     | Interrupter                      | Home detection of feed lever                                |
| 6   | Lever position sensor | Interrupter                      | Position detection of feed lever                            |
| 7   | PASS 1 sensor         | Interrupter                      | Abnormal detection of stepping motor                        |
| 8   | Supply FG sensor      | Interrupter                      | Detection of ribbon rotation, sending quantity and diameter |
| 9   | Ribbon code sensor    | Transmission                     | Beginning detection of ribbon                               |
| 10  | Take-up FG sensor     | Interrupter                      | Detection of ribbon rotation, sending quantity and diameter |
| 11  | Cassette eject sensor | Interrupter                      | Detect whether ribbon cassette is set or not                |
| 12  | Head home sensor      | Interrupter                      | Home detection of head                                      |
| 13  | Head position sensor  | Interrupter                      | Head position detection                                     |
| 14  | Paper size sensor     | Interrupter                      | Discrimination of paper size                                |
| 15  | Load FG sensor        | Interrupter                      | Rotation detection of feed roller                           |



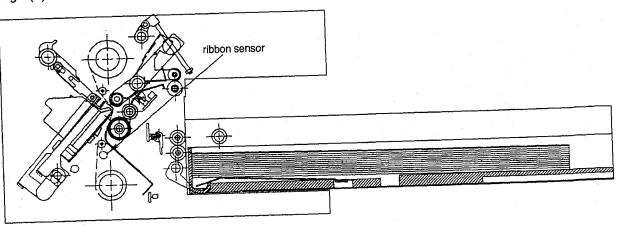
# 7-5. PRINTING OPERATION DESCRIPTION

Fig. (1)



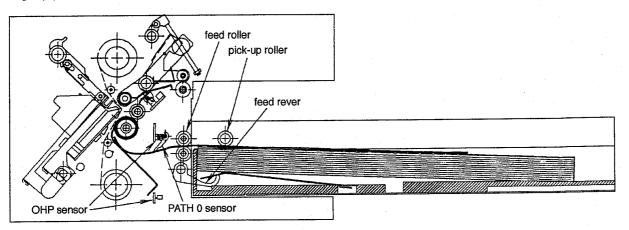
- 1. Initial condition Feed tray and ribbon cassette can be removed freely.
- 2. Depress the print key. Starting indication of printing operation.

Fig. (2)



- 3. Search for the beginning of the yellow ribbon
  - · Feed lever and head are set to MIDDLE position. Ribbon cassette and feed tray can not be removed.
  - · Ribbon take-up motor is rotated, ribbon is rewound, if starting mark comes, count of ribbon quantity is set to 100.
  - · Ribbon diameter is calculated from take-up and supply FG sensor count quantity of distance between two ribbon codes before yellow ribbon.
  - · If ribbon is stopped before coming two ribbon code, it is judged ribbon end.
  - · Ribbon is stopped.

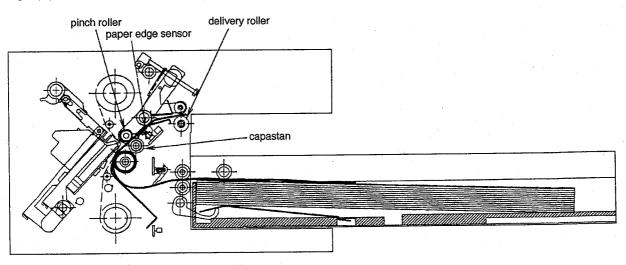
Fig. (3)



4. Feed paper operation

- · Feed lever is positioned to UP. Pick-up roller and feed roller are rotated, printing paper is transported from feed tray.
- · When paper passes the PASS 0 sensor, whether OHP or ordinary paper is judged by transmitting or not the OHP sensor.

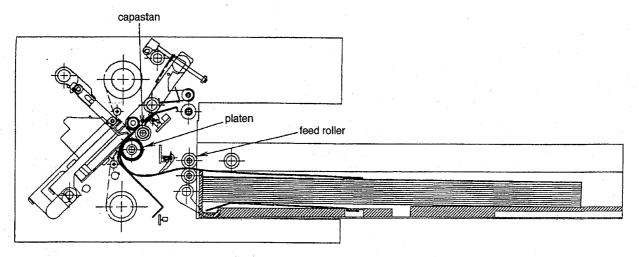
Fig. (4)



5. Loading operation

- · In case, to print the ordinary paper, paper feed is performed by turning and operating the ribbon take-up motor.
- · When printing the OHP, paper feed is performed by supply motor while it presses the ribbon.
- · When printing paper comes to paper edge sensor, ribbon take-up motor is stopped, and then printing paper is sent by feed motor to delivery roller. And the ribbon is more sent 10mm, and feed roller is stopped.
- The slacken of the ribbon is taken by supply motor, printing paper is transported 10 and a few mm by rotating little delivery roller, bend of printing paper is corrected.
- · Pinch roller is pressed to capstan.

Fig. (5)

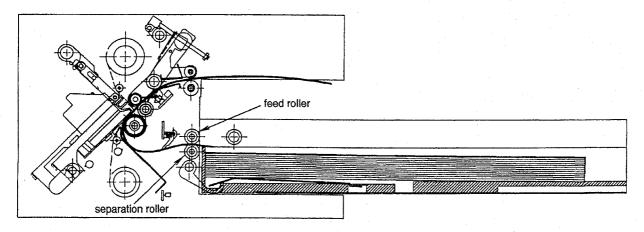


#### 6. Beginning detection of printing paper

- In case ordinary paper, as paper feed is performed while ribbon is sent, ribbon is rewound to the position where after beginning detection of ribbon. In case the OHP, printing paper is rewound without ribbon rewind.
- · At that time, capstan and feed roller are rotated reversely.

  Printing paper passes through paper edge sensor, and is rewound to just before removing the capstan.
- · Ribbon is sent to true printing position from ribbon code.
- · While ribbon is back tensioned by supply motor, picture comes to center of the printing paper by operating the feed roller and capstan, after that the head is pressed to platen.

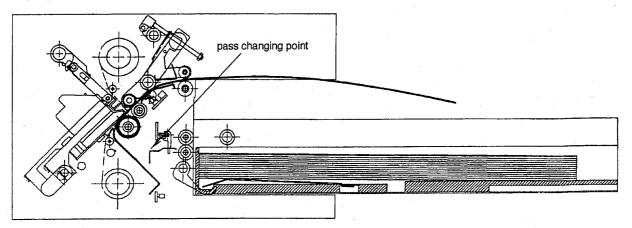
Fig. (6)



#### 7. Yellow printing

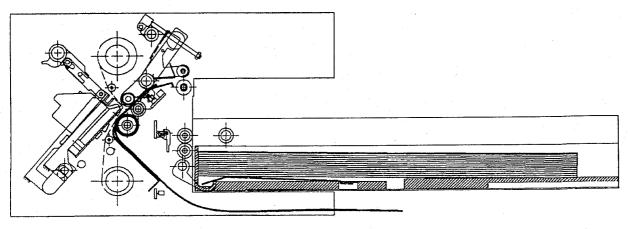
- · Ribbon take-up and ribbon supply motors are rotated so that tension becomes calculated value from ribbon diameter.
- · After capstan rotates 1mm without loading, yellow color printing is performed. At that time, until printing paper is separated from separation roller, feed roller is rotated to coincide with printing speed.
- · After printing, feed roller rotates 1mm without loading.

Fig. (7)



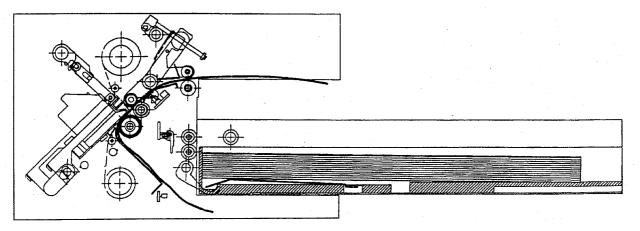
- 8. Yellow printing completion, and the ribbon sticking and peeling off.
  - · After yellow printing, in case the most rear edge of printing paper does not come to the pass changing point. While ribbon is operated, printing paper is more sent about 10mm. Ribbon and printing paper after printing are peeled off. After that, head is set at MIDDLE position. Printing paper is sent until printing paper comes the pass changing point.
  - · After yellow printing, in case the most rear edge of printing paper overs the pass changing point. Head is set to MIDDLE position. Ribbon take-up motor is rotated reversely little to slacken the ribbon. Printing paper is rewound about 30mm by ribbon supply motor with back tension, ribbon and prining paper after printing are peeled off.

Fig. (8)



- 9. Return of printing paper & beginning detection of magenta ribbon
  - · In case ordinary paper, while ribbon is sent to next ribbon code, the printing paper is returned to the printing position by rotating capstan reversely.
  - · In case OHP, printing paper is returned to the printing position by rotating capstan reversely, ribbon is sent to next ribbon code.
  - · After that, ribbon is sent from ribbon code to true print position.

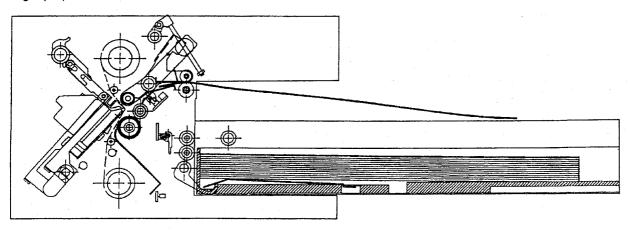
Fig. (9)



#### 10. Magenta printing

- The head is pressed to the platen. Ribbon take-up and ribbon supply motors are rotated so that the tension becomes calculated value from ribbon diameter.
- · After capstan rotates 1mm without loading, magenta color printing is performed.
- · After printing, capstan rotates 1mm again without loading.
- 11. Magenta printing completion, and the ribbon sticking and peeling off
  - · Same as Fig (7). After printing magenta, head is set at MIDDLE position. Ribbon is slackened by little rotating reversely ribbon take-up motor. While ribbon is tensioned toward rear by ribbon supply motor, printing paper is returned 30mm, ribbon and printing paper after printing are peeled off.
- 12. Return of printing paper & beginning detection of cyan ribbon
  - · Same as Fig(8), operation description is same as 9.
- 13. Cyan printing
  - · Same as Fig(9), operation description is same as 10.
- 14. Cyan printing completion, and the ribbon sticking and peeling off
  - · Same as Fig(7). After printing cyan, while ribbon is moved as it is, printing paper is more sent about 8mm, ribbon and printing paper after printing are peeled off.

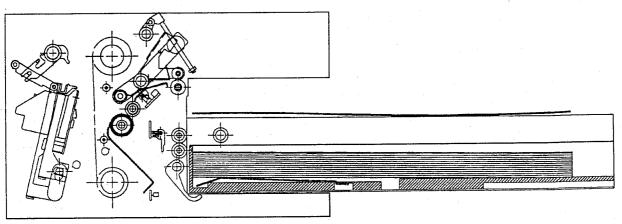
Fig. (10)



#### 15. Delivery paper operation

- · Head is separated from platen, pinch roller is separated from capstan, delivery pinch roller is pressed to delivery roller.
- · Slack of ribbon is taken by ribbon supply motor. After that printing paper is passed through delivery roller completely by rotating capstan and delivery roller.

Fig. (11)



#### 16. Operation after delivery paper

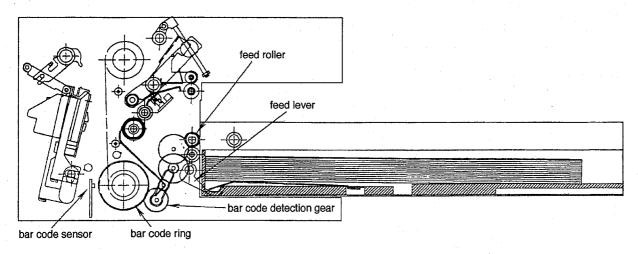
- · Feed lever is positioned to UP, once printing paper is engaged feed roller by rotating feed motor 300ms correctly. After that, feed lever is positioned to MIDDLE, and feed motor is rotated 400ms reversely. Furthermore, feed lever is positioned to UP, feed motor is rotated 200ms reversely. This means that printing papers out of feed tray are returned to the feed tray. (This means to prevent slack of rear portion of remaining printing paper in the feed tray.)
- · Feed lever is positioned to MIDDLE.
- · Ribbon is rotated to beginning of next yellow.
- · Head and feed lever are positioned to home position, ribbon cartridge and lock of feed tray is released. The unit becomes on standby mode.

### 17.All operation is completed.

### 7-6. TIMING FOR BAR CODE DETECTION

- 1) With ribbon cassette is inserted, the time when power switch is turned on.
- 2) Once ribbon cassette is removed, it is inserted again, and the time when printing is performed.
- 3) Once ribbon cassette is removed, it is inserted again, the time when ribbon quantity is ensured by QTY key.

# Operation of bar code detection



- 1. Feed lever is positioned for printing.
- 2. Feed roller is rotated reversely, bar code ring is rotated by engaging bar code detection gear.
- 3. Bar code sensor detects the bar code.

# SECTION 8 CIRCUIT OPERATION DESCRIPTION

# 8-1. SY-12 BOARD, MEC-2 BOARD CIRCUIT OPERATION DESCRIPTION

SY-12 board is composed by system control block and mechanism control block and thermal head control block. These each block processes or controls following items.

- System control section
   program transmission to each circuit board
   transmission control between each circuit boards
   control of key
   LCD indication
- Mechanism control section control of each motor process of each sensor
- Thermal head control section gamma correction head voltage control data transmission from memory picture quality correction (PQC IC) head data transmission

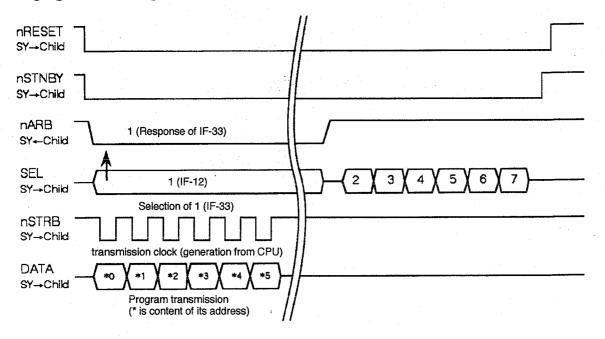
MEC-2 board is composed by drive IC of each motor, sensor detection circuit, sensor LED control circuit and EEPROM.

## 8-1-1. System Control Section

#### (1) Program transmission to each circuit board

When SY-12 board is rising, nRESET and nSTNBY are set to L and sent them to each circuit board CPU in order to stand by hardware. And the program is sent to SRAM of each circuit board.

Following figure is sending chart from SY-12 board to IF-33 board (SEL=1).



#### (2) Address map

Program data for transmission to IF-33 and FMY-15 boards are registered at IC102 on SY-12 board. IC102 is divided by three parts, each part registers SY-12, IF-33 and FMY-15 boards program individually.

As address space of CPU of SY-12 board is 64kB, memory bank changing is performed at B0.

| SY-12 Program<br>00000-0FFFFH |
|-------------------------------|
| IF-33 Program<br>10000-17FFFH |
| SY-12 Program<br>18000-1FFFFH |

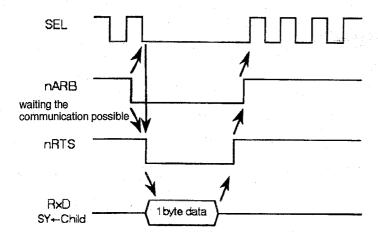
| Program                  |
|--------------------------|
| Gamma SRAM               |
| VDC IC                   |
| PQC IC                   |
| IC105 (Bus control)      |
| IC106 (Motor/Sensor)     |
| LCD                      |
| Average resistance value |
| Sensor                   |
| Reserve                  |
| 1KB SRAM                 |
| I/O port                 |
|                          |

#### (3) Transmission control between each board

Serial communication between each board (SY-12 board ⇔ other board) is performed by time division mutual toward one system.

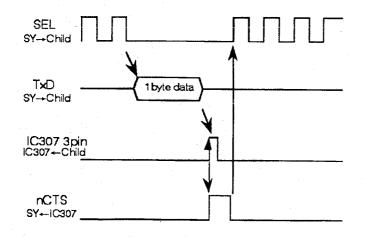
Sequence of this timing division is performed as follows. Baud rate is 31250bps.

#### ●When receiving (Child data ⇒ SY-12 board)



- 1) Before data sending, child board sets nARB to L.
- 2) SY-12 board ensures nARB to L, SY-12 board stops rotation of nSEL and lowers nRTS.
- 3) Child board sends the data 1byte.
- 4) SY-12 board ups RTS, child ups nARB.
- 5) When nARB is upped, SY-12 board opens rotation again.

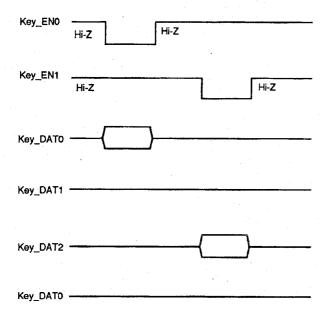
#### ●When transmitting (SY-12 board data ⇒ Child)



- 1) SY-12 board stops rotation by child which want to send SEL.
- 2) SY-12 board sends 1byte data.
- 3) Child board ups RTS, CTS of SY-12 board is upped by beating clock of IC307 (D,FF) SY-12 board.
- 4) SY-12 board ensures CTS was upped, and clears CTS again to reopen rotation.

### (4) Key control

Key control is composed by two control wire (KEY\_EN0,1:key scan) and four data wire (KEY\_DAT0-3: key information). Following figure is key control timing chart. Lower right side table is key matrix.



|          | <u> </u> | T       |
|----------|----------|---------|
|          | KEY_EN0  | KEY_EN1 |
| KEY_DAT0 | MENU     | RIGHT   |
| KEY_DAT1 | QTY      | LEFT    |
| KEY_DAT2 | PRINT    | UP      |
| KEY_DAT3 | STOP     | DOWN    |

# (5) LCD control

Control wire of LCD module is eleven of D0-7, R, R-nW, nE. Data wire of D0-7 is connected to data bus via mutual toward buffer of IC107.

#### 8-1-2. Mechanism Control Section

#### (1) Capstan motor control

Capstan is driven by a stepping motor. Excitation system of stepping motor uses 1-2 phase excitation system (negative logic). This motor (CN4 2-5) rotates delivery roller and capstan by head position.

Drive IC, IC101 (MEC-2 board) performs constant current drive. And when printing 150dpi, width of 1 line becomes two times by rotating two times motor speed.

#### (2) Head motor drive

This motor performs the thermal head up and down. This motor and head home position sensor (describe later) move thermal head four positions, home, feed paper, paper sending, printing. (CN4 10, 11) Drive IC is IC102 (MEC-2 board).

|        | CN4 10pin | CN4 11pin |
|--------|-----------|-----------|
| UP     | 1         | 0         |
| DOWN   | 0         | 1         |
| BRAKE  | 1         | . 1       |
| OTHERS | 0         | 0         |

#### (3) Feed lever motor drive

This motor performs feed lever up and down. Feed lever has three positions home, printing, feeding paper. (CN4 8, 9)
Drive IC is IC105 (MEC-2 board).

|        | CN4 8pin | CN4 9pin |
|--------|----------|----------|
| UP     | 1        | 0        |
| DOWN   | 0        | 1        |
| BRAKE  | 1        | 1        |
| OTHERS | 0        | 0        |

#### (4) Feed roller motor drive

This motor rotates feed roller, pick-up roller and bar-code gear. When feed lever is positioned at printing, bar-code gear transmits power by rotating reversely. And when yellow printing bar-code gear controls rotation of feed roller by PWM driving. (CN4 6, 7)

Drive IC is IC106 (MEC-2 board).

|                   | CN4 6pin | CN4 7pin |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Feeding direction | 1        | . 0      |
| Reverse direction | 0        | 1        |
| BRAKE             | 1        | 1        |
| OTHERS            | 0        | 0        |

#### (5) Ribbon take-up motor drive

This motor is used to take-up ink ribbon. This motor stabilizes to constant the tension of ink ribbon by PWM driving. Take-up motor controls only ribbon sending direction by PWM. (CN4 12, 13)

Drive IC is IC104 (MEC-2 board).

|                   | CN4 12pin | CN4 13pin |
|-------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Sending direction | 1         | PWM       |
| Reverse direction | 0         | 1         |
| BRAKE             | 1         | . 1       |
| OTHERS            | 0         | 0         |

#### (6) Ribbon supply motor drive

This motor controls rear-tension of ink ribbon. This motor is controlled with PWM (both directions of ribbon) to stabilize constantly the rear-tension of ink ribbon. (CN4 14, 15)

Drive IC is IC103 (MEC-2 board).

|                   | CN4 14pin | CN4 15pin | IC106 9pin | IC106 13pin | IC101 46pin |
|-------------------|-----------|-----------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| Feeding direction | 1         | PWM       | 1          | 0           | PWM         |
| sending direction | PWM       | 1         | 0          | 1           | PWM         |
| BRAKE             | 1         | 1         | 1          | 1           | Х           |
| OTHERS            | 0         | 0         | 0          | 0           | 0           |

#### (7) Fan motor drive

Fan motor operates during printing and the time when head cooling is needed. (CN4 16)

#### (8) Take-up/supply ribbon FG sensor (CN5 8, 9)

Function : These FG sensors detect each rotation of take-up or supply

motor.

Level : Rectangle wave output

Check method: Self diagnosis

#### (9) PATH 0 sensor (CN5 16)

Function : This is mechanism sensor that is placed at rear of feed roller.

As this is mechanism sensor, this sensor can judge the path without discrimination of OHP sheet or ordinary paper. This is

composed by photo interruptor and shutter.

Level : When passing through the paper, sensor indicates H.

Check method: Self diagnosis

#### (10) PATH 1 sensor (CN5 17)

Function : This sensor detects rotation of stepping motor and detects

condition of the motor.

Level : Rectangle wave output

Check method: Self diagnosis

#### (11) Paper edge sensor (CN5 10)

Function : This is mechanism sensor that is placed at rear of capstan roller.

Same as PATH 0 sensor, this is mechanism sensor, so, this sensor can judge the path without discrimination of OHP sheet or ordinary paper. This is also composed by photo interrupter

and shutter.

Level : When passing through the paper, sensor indicates H.

Check method: Self diagnosis

# (12) Paper size sensor (CN5 12, 14)

Function

: This sensor detects printing paper size in the feed tray. Two

sensors judge paper size and whether there is paper or not.

Level

: When depressing the sensor, indication is H.

Check method: Self diagnosis

# (13) Load FG sensor (CN4 18)

**Function** 

: This sensor detects rotation of load motor.

Level

: Rectangle wave output

Check method: Self diagnosis

# (14) Head home/position sensor (CN5 4, 5)

Function

: This sensor detects position of thermal head.

Level

: Refer to lower table.

Check method: Self diagnosis

| Head position    | Home sensor | Position sensor |
|------------------|-------------|-----------------|
| Home position    | 0           | 1               |
| Position 1, 2, 3 | 1           | 0               |
| OTHERS           | 1           | 1               |

# (15) Feed paper lever home/position sensor (CN5 6, 7)

Function

: This sensor detects position of feed paper lever.

Level

: Refer to lower table.

Check method: Self diagnosis

| Lever position | Home sensor | Position sensor |
|----------------|-------------|-----------------|
| Home position  | 0           | 1               |
| Position 1, 2  | 1           | 0               |
| OTHERS         | 1           | 1               |

#### (16) Ribbon cassette sensor (CN5 2)

: This sensor detects whether there is ink ribbon cassette or not. **Function** 

This is also mechanism sensor that is composed by photo

interrupter and shutter.

: When depressing the sensor, indication is H. Level

Check method: Self diagnosis

#### (17) LED\_ON\_nOFF Circuit (CN5 18)

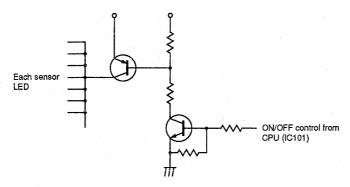
**Function** : This circuit turns ON or OFF LED of each sensor between items

 $(8) \rightarrow (16)$  This is performed self diagnosis of each sensor.

Level : Usual (when LED lights ON) is H.

Check method: When performing self diagnosis, if all sensors are error, this

circuit may be damaged.



#### (18) Bar-code sensor/luminance quantity adjustment (CN5 11, 20)

: This reflection sensor reads 12bit bar-code attached to ink **Function** 

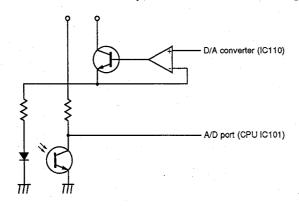
> ribbon. Pair LED luminance is set to obtain the most suitable luminance quantity. When reading ribbon code every time, the threshold level value for judging L or H is changed to the most

suitable value.

: Reflection portion of bar-code is L, black portion is H. Level

Check method: Ribbon cassette with bar-code is inserted, and make sure that ribbon error is not indicated. (Self diagnosis can not be obtained.) If ribbon error is indicated, make sure the threshold level and, feed lever should be positioned at printing, load motor should

be rotated reversely, make sure sensor output.



#### (19) Ribbon code sensor/luminance quantity adjustment (CN5 3, 19)

Function : This is transmission type sensor that reads ribbon code and

stating mark on the ink ribbon. Pair LED luminance is set to obtain the most suitable luminance quantity. When reading ribbon code every time, the threshold level value for judging L

or H is changed to the most suitable value.

Level : Ribbon code portion is H, others are L

Check method: Make sure the threshold level, ribbon cassette should be in-

serted, ribbon should be rotated correctly, make sure the sensor

output.

#### (20) OHP sensor/luminance quantity adjustment (CN5 15, 21)

Function : This is transmission type sensor that detects paper kind after

feeding paper. Pair LED luminance is set to obtain the most suitable luminance quantity. When reading ribbon code every time, the threshold level value for judging L or H is changed

to the most suitable value.

Level: Ordinary paper is H, OHP is L.

Check method: Make sure the threshold level, paper should be pass, and make

sure sensor output.

#### (21) Head thermistor (CN7 27)

Function : This thermistor measures temperature of the thermal head.

Level : Approximately 2.5V at the normal temperature (25°C)

Check method: Measure the voltage of thermistor.

#### (22) Room thermistor (CN4 17)

Function : This thermistor measures the temperature at the inside of the

unit.

Level : Approximately 2.5V at the normal temperature (25°C)

Check method: Measure the voltage of thermistor.

#### 8-1-3. Thermal Head Control Section

Data current of thermal head control section is as follows.

Memory→Gamma correction→Picture quality correction IC→Resistance value correction→Drive IC→Thermal head

#### (1) Gamma correction IC

The program ROM (IC101) has gamma correction curved lines. When printing, the most suitable gamma curved line (the temperature, the kind of paper) is sent to gamma correction SRAM (IC203). And is memorized. Self diagnosis of address and data bus of gamma SRAM peripheral can be performed.

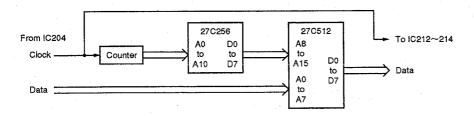
#### (2) Picture quality correction

IC204 outputs request signal to the memory at rising edge of PRINT\_PLS0 from CPU. And receive the data (via gamma correction).

IC204 performs edge emphasis and heat store correction and outputs to next by 1 line delay.

#### (3) Resistance value correction

This is composed by two ROMs, IC209 (Resistance value data of the head) and IC210 (Resistance value correction curved line).



#### (4) Drive IC

IC212, 213 and 214 output request signal to IC204 at rising edge of PRINT\_PLS1 from IC204. And receive the data (via resistance value correction), and send PWM converted data to the head by 1 line delay.

Output data of IC212: CN7 1 to 8 Output data of IC213: CN7 9 to 16 Output data of IC214: CN7 17 to 20

Furthermore, IC212 outputs HED\_CLK (CN7 22) and HED\_LATCH (CN7 24) to the head.

#### (5) Line quantity correction IC

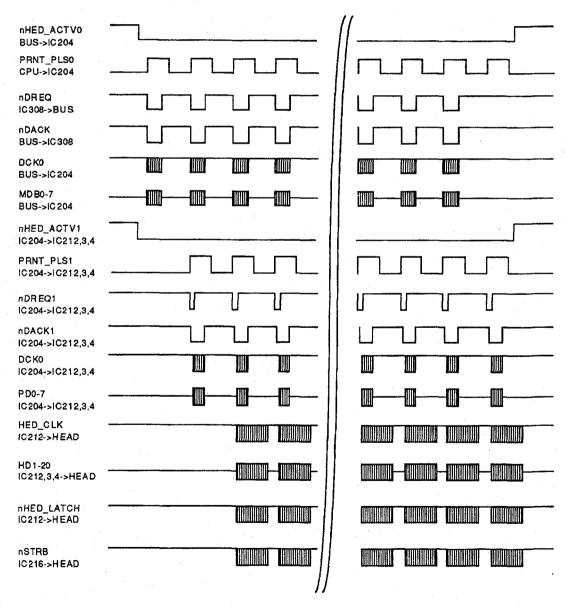
This IC corrects voltage changes of head elements that is turned on the electricity by 1 line.

Data is inputed from IC212 to 214, according to it's data quantity, width of head STROBE (CN7 25) is adjusted.

#### (6) Head voltage control

This unit does not need the head voltage adjustment basically. But head voltage is not always stabilized by heat store of the head or difference between printing papers. When head voltage is less than 16V or more than 23V, the head or power supply is abnormal.

#### (7) Head control section timing chart



# 8-1-4. Port Map

# (1) CPU (IC101) Port map

| Terminal | Signal line name | I/O    | Function                              |  |
|----------|------------------|--------|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1        | nRESET           | I      | Reset of CPU                          |  |
| 2        | XTAL             |        | Clock oscillator (20MHz)              |  |
| 3        | EXTAL            |        | Clock oscillator (20MHz)              |  |
| 4        | MD1              | r      | Appointment of CPU operation mode     |  |
| 5        | MD0              | I      | Appointment of CPU operation mode     |  |
| 6        | nNMI             | I      | Non maskable interrupt                |  |
| 7        | nSTBY            | I      | Stand-by                              |  |
| 8        | Vss              |        | GND                                   |  |
| 9        | nARB             | I      | Communication between daughter boards |  |
| 10       | RxD              | I      | Receiving data                        |  |
| 11       | TxD              | 0      | Transmission data                     |  |
| 12       | Vss              |        | GND                                   |  |
| 13       | nWAIT            | I      | Wait                                  |  |
| 14       | ø                |        | System clock                          |  |
| 15       | nAS              | 0      | Address strobe                        |  |
| 16       | nWR              | 0      | Write signal                          |  |
| 17       | nRD              | 0      | Read signal                           |  |
| 18       | nIRQ0            | I      | DREQ break into                       |  |
| 19       | nDREQ            | I/O    | Print data request                    |  |
| 20       | nDACK            | I/O    | Print data acknowledgment             |  |
| 21       | KEY_EN0          | O/Hi-Z | Key scan                              |  |
| 22       | KEY_EN1          | O/Hi-Z | Key scan                              |  |
| 23       | KEY_DAT0         | I      | Key data                              |  |
| 24       | KEY_DAT1         | I      | Key data                              |  |
| 25       | KEY_DAT2         | I      | Key data                              |  |
| 26       | KEY_DAT3         | I      | Key data                              |  |
| 27       | RS               | 0      | LCD                                   |  |
| 28       | R_nW             | 0      | LCD                                   |  |
| 29       | AVss             |        | Ground of A/D conversion              |  |
| 30       | RBN_CD_SENS      | I      | Input of ribbon code sensor           |  |

| Terminal | Signal line name | I/O | Function                                       |  |
|----------|------------------|-----|--|--|
| 31       | BCD_SENS         | I   | Input of barcode sensor                        |  |
| 32       | OHP_SENS         | I   | Input of OHP sensor                            |  |
| 33       | HED_THERM        | I   | Thermister value of thermalhead                |  |
| 34       | ROOM_THERM       | I.  | Thermister value of room                       |  |
| 35       | nCTS_LATCH       | I   | nCTS   |  |
| 36       | ROOM_THERM2      | I   | Thermister value of room                       |  |
| 37       | P77              | I   |  |  |
| 38       | AVcc             |     | Power supply of A/D conversion                 |  |
| 39       | EXTRA            | I/O |  |  |
| 40       | PRNT_PLS0        | 0   | Print pulse                                    |  |
| 41       | nHED_ACTV0       | 0   | Head active                                    |  |
| 42       | nRTS             | 0   | Receiving possible (Low active)                |  |
| 43       | P_TYPE0          | 0   | Number of the identical images in one printout |  |
| 44       | P_TYPE1          | 0   | Number of the identical images in one printout |  |
| 45       | PWM0             | 0   | Take-up motor PWM                              |  |
| 46       | PWM              | . 0 | Supply motor PWM                               |  |
| 47       | Vcc              |     | Power supply                                   |  |
| 48       | A15              | 0   | Address  |  |
| 49       | A14              | 0   | Address  |  |
| 50       | A13              | 0   | Address  |  |
| 51       | A12              | 0   | Address  |  |
| 52       | A11              | 0   | Address  |  |
| 53       | A10              | 0   | Address  |  |
| 54       | A9               | 0   | Address  |  |
| 55       | A8               | 0   | Address  |  |
| 56       | Vss              |     | GND  |  |
| 57       | A7               | 0   | Address  |  |
| 58       | A6               | 0   | Address  |  |
| 59       | <b>A</b> 5       | . 0 | Address  |  |
| 60       | A4               | 0   | Address  |  |
|          |                  |     |  |  |

| Terminal | Signal line name | I/O | Function                               |  |
|----------|------------------|-----|--|--|
| 61       | A3               | 0   | Address                                |  |
| 62       | A2               | 0   | Address                                |  |
| 63       | A1               | 0   | Address                                |  |
| 64       | <b>A</b> 0       | 0   | Address                                |  |
| 65       | D0               | I/O | Data                                   |  |
| 66       | D1               | I/O | Data                                   |  |
| 67       | D2               | I/O | Data                                   |  |
| 68       | D3               | I/O | Data                                   |  |
| 69       | D4               | I/O | Data                                   |  |
| 70       | D5               | I/O | Data                                   |  |
| 71       | D6               | I/O | Data                                   |  |
| 72       | D7               | I/O | Data                                   |  |
| 73       | Vss              |     | GND                                    |  |
| 74       | DI               | . 1 | Control line of EEPROM                 |  |
| 75       | CLK              | 0   | Control line of EEPROM                 |  |
| 76       | LD               | 0   | Control line of EEPROM                 |  |
| 77       | DO               | 0   | Control line of EEPROM                 |  |
| 78       | SDA              | I/O | Control line of external A/D converter |  |
| 79       | SCL              | 0   | Control line of external A/D converter |  |
| 80       | DCK              | I/O | Printing data clock                    |  |

(2) PPI (IC105) Port map

| Terminal | Signal line name | I/O | Function                                      |  |
|----------|------------------|-----|---|--|
| 1        | NC               |     |   |  |
| 2        | nCS              | I   | Tip select                                    |  |
| 3        | GND              |     | GND   |  |
| 4        | A1               | I   | Address                                       |  |
| 5        | <b>A</b> 0       | I   | Address                                       |  |
| 6        | B1               | 0   | Address for changing memory bank              |  |
| 7        | B0               | . 0 | Address for changing memory bank              |  |
| 8        | TRNS_ENB         | 0   | Control line for transmission in printing     |  |
| 9        | nHOT_RESET       | 0   | PQC IC hot reset                              |  |
| 10       | COLOR0           | 0   | Gamma SRAM Color bit                          |  |
| 11       | COLOR1           | 0   | Gamma SRAM Color bit                          |  |
| 12       | COLOR2           | 0   | Gamma SRAM Color bit                          |  |
| 13       | CK_SEL           | 0   | Head control clock select                     |  |
| 14       | SEL0             | 0   | Daughter board select signal                  |  |
| 15       | SEL1             | 0   | Daughter board select signal                  |  |
| 16       | SEL2             | 0   | Daughter board select signal                  |  |
| 17       | NC               |     |   |  |
| 18       | nC_RESET         | 0   | Daughter board CPU reset                      |  |
| 19       | nSTNBY           | 0   | Daughter board CPU stand-by                   |  |
| 20       | nSTRB            | 0   | Daughter board clock for program transmission |  |
| 21       | nCTS_CLR         | 0   | nCTS_LATCH Clear                              |  |
| 22       | PB7              | 0   | H. Care                                       |  |
| 23       | Vcc              |     | Power supply                                  |  |
| 24       | D7               | I   | Data  |  |
| 25       | D6               | I   | Data  |  |
| 26       | D5               | I   | Data  |  |
| 27       | D4               | I   | Data  |  |
| 28       | D3               | I   | Data  |  |
| 29       | D2               | I   | Data  |  |
| 30       | D1               | I   | Data  |  |

| Terminal | Signal line name | I/O | Function            |
|----------|------------------|-----|---------------------|
| 31       | D0               | Ι   | Data                |
| 32       | RESET            | I   | Reset (High active) |
| 33       | NC               |     |                     |
| 34       | NC               |     |                     |
| 35       | nWR              | I   | Write signal        |
| 36       | MDB7             | I/O | Main data bus       |
| 37       | MDB6             | I/O | Main data bus       |
| 38       | MDB5             | I/O | Main data bus       |
| 39       | MDB4             | I/O | Main data bus       |
| 40       | MDB3             | I/O | Main data bus       |
| 41       | MDB2             | I/O | Main data bus       |
| 42       | MDB1             | I/O | Main data bus       |
| 43       | MDB0             | I/O | Main data bus       |
| 44       | nRD              | I   | Read signal         |

# (3) PPI (IC106) Port map

| Terminal | Signal line name | I/O | Function             |
|----------|------------------|-----|----------------------|
| 1        | NC               |     |                      |
| 2        | nCS              | I   | Tip select           |
| 3        | GND              |     | GND                  |
| 4        | A1               | I   | Address              |
| 5        | <b>A</b> 0       | I   | Address              |
| 6        | nPQC_RESET       | 0   | PQC IC reset         |
| 7        | ALRM_LED         | 0   | Alarm LED            |
| 8        | FAN_MTR          | 0   | Fan motor            |
| 9        | SPLY_MTR0        | 0   | Supply motor         |
| 10       | HED_MTR0         | 0   | Head motor           |
| 11       | HED_MTR1         | 0   | Head motor           |
| 12       | TKUP_MTR0        | 0   | Take-up motor        |
| 13       | SPLY_MTR1        | 0   | Supply motor         |
| 14       | HED_HOM_SENS     | I   | Head home sensor     |
| 15       | HED_POS_SENS     | I   | Head position sensor |

| Terminal | Signal line name | I/O | Function               |
|----------|------------------|-----|------------------------|
| 16       | ARM_HOM_SENS     | I   | Arm home sensor        |
| 17       | NC               |     |                        |
| 18       | ARM_POS_SENS     | I   | Arm position sensor    |
| 19       | TKUP_FG_SENS     | I   | Take-up FG sensor      |
| 20       | SPLY_FG_SENS     | I   | Supply FG sensor       |
| 21       | P_EG_SENS        | I   | Paper edge sensor      |
| 22       | RBN_CST_SENS     | ·I  | Ribbon cassette sensor |
| 23       | Vcc              |     | Power supply           |
| 24       | D7               | I   | Data                   |
| 25       | D6               | I   | Data                   |
| 26       | D5               | I   | Data                   |
| 27       | D4               | I   | Data                   |
| 28       | D3               | I   | Data                   |
| 29       | D2               | I   | Data                   |
| 30       | D1               | I   | Data                   |
| 31       | D0 .             | I.  | Data                   |
| 32       | RESET            | I   | Reset (High active)    |
| 33       | NC               |     |                        |
| 34       | NC               | -   |                        |
| 35       | nWR              | I   | Write signal           |
| 36       | ARM_MTR1         | 0   | Feed paper lever motor |
| 37       | ARM_MTR0         | 0   | Feed paper lever motor |
| 38       | LOAD_MTR1        | 0   | Feed paper motor       |
| 39       | LOAD_MTR0        | 0   | Feed paper motor       |
| 40       | CAP_MTR_A        | 0   | Capstan motor          |
| 41       | CAP_MTR_B        | 0   | Capstan motor          |
| 42       | CAP_MTR_nA       | 0   | Capstan motor          |
| 43       | CAP_MTR_nB       | 0   | Capstan motor          |
| 44       | nRD              | I   | Read signal            |

#### 8-1-5. Relation of Error Indicating Each Sensor

#### (1) NO RIBBON

Detection sensor: Ribbon cassette sensor (photo interrupter)

Cause

: Sensor does not detect ribbon cassette.

Symptom

: 1. Ribbon cassette is not inserted.

2. Ribbon cassette is not inserted correctly or ribbon cassette was pulled out during printing.

3. Sensor defective

4. Mechanism section which interrupts the photo interrupter

does not operate smoothly.

#### (2) NO PAPER

Detection sensor: Paper size sensor 0 or 2 (Photo interrupter)

Cause Symptom : Sensor does not detect printing paper. : 1. Feed paper tray is not inserted.

2. Feed paper tray is inserted halfway.

3. No printing paper is inserted.

4. Sensor defective

5. Mechanism section which interrupts the photo interrupter

does not operate smoothly.

6. Printing paper is curl largely.

#### (3) RIBBON & PAPER MISMATCH

Detection sensor: OHP sensor (Interructive type) and bar-code sensor (Reflection

type)

Cause : A kind of paper detected by ribbon cassette and a kind of paper

detected by bar-code sensor are not coincide.

Symptom : 1. A kind of ink ribbon and a kind of printing paper are not

coincide.

2. Either sensor defective

3. Threshold value defective of either sensor

4. Bar-code ring defective

#### (4) END OF RIBBON

Detection sensor: Take up FG sensor (Photo interrupter) and Supply FG sensor

(Photo interrupter)

Cause : It was judged that ribbon is stopped by both FG sensors during

beginning detection of ribbon.

Symptom : 1. Ribbon is ended.

2. Ribbon is jammed.

3. Take-up ribbon motor does not operate.

4. Sensor defective.

# (5) RIBBON ERROR

Detection sensor: Take up FG sensor (Photo interrupter) and supply FG sensor

(Photo interrupter)

Cause : It was judged that ribbon is stopped by both FG sensors during

beginning detection of ribbon.

Symptom : 1. Ribbon is jammed.

2. Ribbon is cut at the halfway.

3. Printing paper or ribbon is stopped at the halfway.

4. Sensor defective

5. Take up ribbon motor does not operate.

6. Take up ribbon motor rotate slowly.

# (6) HEAD IN COOLING/HEAD IN HEATING

Detection sensor: Head thermistor

Cause

Symptom

: 1. Head temperature is over than possible printing temperature range (15 to 60℃).

2. Head thermistor defective 3. Head harness defective

# (7) HEAD CABLE NOT CONNECTED (This is not described in users manual.)

Detection sensor: Head thermistor

Cause

: Head temperature is not measured. Symptom : 1. Head thermistor defective

2. Head harness defective

# (8) REMOVE PAPER AND PRESS[>]

Detection sensor: PATH 0 sensor (Photo interrupter) or paper edge sensor

(Photo interrupter)

Cause

: When feeding paper, paper does not come in a few seconds.

Symptom

: 1. Paper is not send correctly by some reason.

2. Sensor defective. Or mechanism shutter defective.

3. Paper feed motor does not operate.

Detection sensor: PATH 1 sensor (Photo interrupter)

Cause

: Capstan motor rotates abnormally during paper rewind.

Symptom

: 1. Paper is unnaturally pulled by some reason during paper

rewind.

2. Sensor defective

3. Capstan motor does not operate.

Detection sensor: Take up FG sensor (Photo interrupter) and supply FG sensor

(Photo interrupter)

Cause

: It was judged that ribbon is stopped by both FG sensors during

printing.

Symptom

: 1. Printing paper is stopped by some reason.

2. Abnormal occurs at ribbon.

3. Sensor defective

Detection sensor: Nothing

Cause

: When turning the unit ON, it is judged that printing paper

remains in the unit. (EEPROM memories that the unit is

turned OFF during previous printing.)

Symptom

: 1. The unit was turned OFF during previous printing.

2. EEPROM defective

3. EEPROM is not initialized.

## (9) REMOVE PAPER

Detection sensor: PATH 0 sensor (Photo interrupter) or paper edge sensor

(Photo interrupter)

Cause

: It was judged that printing paper remains in the internal of

the unit during waiting condition.

Symptom

: 1. Printing paper remains in the internal of the unit.

2. Sensor defective. Or mechanism shutter defective.

# (10) MECHA TROUBLE

Detection sensor

: All of sensors

Cause/Symptom

: The unit does not operate correctly by motor or sensor

defective.

Countermeasure method: Survey the any sensor defective by using error reset

menu.

# SECTION 9 SERVICE MODE

#### 9-1. SERVICE MODE

#### 9-1-1. Construction

Service mode is composed as follows. ADJUST is added by entering the adjust mode.

- · COLOR ADJUST
- · THRESHOLD
- · TOTAL PRINT
- · ERROR CANCEL
- · TEST PATTERN
- · MANUAL MECHA
- · ROM Ver
- · PRINTER SELF CHECK
- · ADJUST

#### 9-1-2. Entering Method

The unit can be entered in service mode by turning on the power switch while  $[\leftarrow]$  and  $[\rightarrow]$  keys on the front panel are depressed. In service mode, ordinary operation is possible. Service mode is released by turning off the power switch.

#### 9-1-3. Content

When entering the service mode, LCD indication becomes follows.

| READY |     |     |    |
|-------|-----|-----|----|
|       | A4  | QTY | 1S |
|       | OR  |     |    |
|       | LET |     |    |

In above condition, entering in menu by pressing [MENU] key.

· COLOR ADJUST (Adjustment of R, G, B, DARK, LIGHT, SHARPNESS, GAMMA) This is as same as usuall menu content.

THRESHOLD (Threshold level of sensor)
Threshold levels of three sensors (ribbon code, bar code, OHP) at present are appeared by pressing [→] key.

| RBN | BCD | OHP |  |
|-----|-----|-----|--|
| 110 | 121 | 117 |  |

Check sensor level whether it is normal or abnormal by dust or something.

Numerical value of threshold.

a. Decision of threshold level

Decision of sensor H or L level is performed by judging the threshold level that is decided just before printing. When printing is ended, the threshold level that is used in next printing is decided by electric potential of this printing H, L level. First value of threshold level is decided by receiving light side when adjusting sensor luminance quantity.

b. Numerical value indication

Electric potential of sensor is obtained by 8bit A/D conversion. Threshold indication is also based by 8bit A/D conversion. Electric potential of each threshold level is obtained as follow expression.

Electric potential=5×(indication value/255)

c. Abnormal value

In case indication value is more than 229(4.5V) or less than 25(0.5V), the value can be judged abnormal.

· TOTAL PRINT (Total printing quantity of thermal head)

When depressing [→] key, total printing quantity of thermal head is indicated.

• ERROR CANCEL (Recovery of sensor or motor trouble.)

When depressing  $[\rightarrow]$  key, motor or sensor name is indicated.

|      |       | <br> |
|------|-------|------|
| HEAD | MOTOR |      |
|      |       | [→]  |

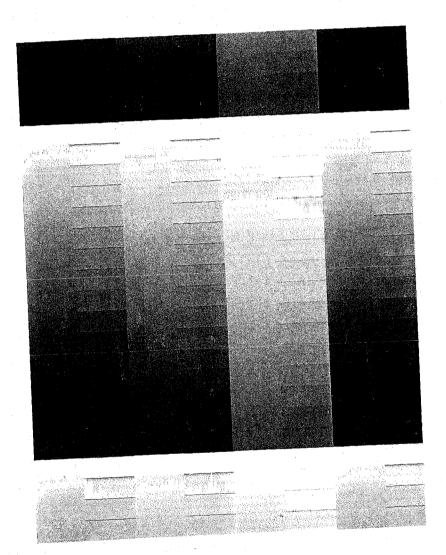
When repairing is ended, next indication is appeared by depressing [-] key. And error condition is recovered by depressing [-] key.

CLEAR : PRESS[←]

TEST PATTERN (TEST PATTERN PRINTING)
 By depressing [→] key, indication is as follows.

COLOR STEP PRESS[→]

By depressing  $[\rightarrow]$  key, following picture is printed. Ribbon remaining quantity is not changed by this printing. Color adjustment by COLOR ADJUST is not reflected on this printing.



#### MANUAL MECHA (MANUAL MECHANISM OPERATION)

When trouble portion detecting or repair completion checking or pulling out the jammed printing paper, each motor can be operated by manual operation.  $[\rightarrow]$  key is depressed and a motor is selected by depressing  $[\uparrow]$  or  $[\downarrow]$  key.

Each motor operation is as follows.

HEAD MOTOR...... head position goes up every time the [-+] key is depressed. head position goes down every time the [←] key is de-

LEVER MOTOR..... feed paper arm goes up every time [→] key is depressed. feed paper arm goes down every time [←] key is depressed.

LOAD MOTOR ...... while depressing [→] key, feed paper roller rotate correctly (toward feed paper direction). while depressing [←] key, feed paper roller rotate reversely.

CAPS MOTOR ....... while depressing  $[\rightarrow]$  key, capstan motor rotate correctly. while depressing  $[\leftarrow]$  key, capstan motor rotate reversely.

TKUP MOTOR ...... while depressing [→] key, ribbon motor (take-up side) rotates toward ribbon take-up direction. while depressing [←] key, ribbon motor rotates toward rewind direction.

SPLY MOTOR....... while depressing [→] key, ribbon motor (supply side) rotates toward ribbon rewind direction.

· ROM ver (ROM version indication)

The version of programmable ROM IC102 on SY-12 board is appeared by depressing  $[\rightarrow]$  key.

- PRINTER SELF CHECK (PRINTER SELF DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION)
   Error which is detected by diagnosis function of each board is appeared by depressing [→] key.
  - ① SY CHECKING

Errors of SY-12 board, MEC-2 board, each motor and sensors are checked.

- ② IF CHECKING Error of IF-33 board is checked.
- ③ FMY CHECKING

  Error of FMY-15 board is checked.

Concrete portion and content of each error is as follows.

#### SY-12 BOARD SELF DIAGNOSIS ERROR MESSAGE TABLE

| ERROR MESSAGE                   | CONTENT  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| HEAD HOME SENSOR<br>ERROR       | Abnormal Head Home Sensor or Abnormal Head Motor.          |
| HEAD POSITION<br>SENSOR ERROR   | Abnormal Head Position Sensor or Abnormal Head Motor.      |
| LEVER HOME<br>SENSOR ERROR      | Abnormal Arm Home Sensor or Abnormal Lever Motor.          |
| LEVER POSITION<br>SENSOR ERROR  | Abnormal Arm Position Sensor or Abnormal Lever Motor.      |
| TAKE-UP FG SENSOR<br>ERROR      | Abnormal Take-up FG Sensor or Abnormal Take-up Motor.      |
| SUPPLY FG SENSOR<br>ERROR       | Abnormal Supply FG Sensor or Abnormal Supply Motor.        |
| PAPER EDGE SENSOR<br>ERROR      | Abnormal Paper Edge Sensor.                                |
| PAPER SIZE 0<br>SENSOR ERROR    | Abnormal Size 0 Sensor.                                    |
| PAPER SIZE 2<br>SENSOR ERROR    | Abnormal Size 2 Sensor.                                    |
| PAPER PATH 0<br>SENSOR ERROR    | Abnormal Pass 0 Sensor.                                    |
| PAPER PATH 1<br>SENSOR ERROR    | Abnormal Pass 1 Sensor and Abnormal Capstan Motor.         |
| LOAD FG SENSOR<br>ERROR         | Abnormal Load FG Sensor and Abnormal Loading Motor.        |
| RIBBON CASSETTE<br>SENSOR ERROR | Abnormal Ribbon Cassette Sensor.                           |
| HEAD THERMISTOR<br>SENSOR ERROR | Abnormal Head Thermistor Sensor and Abnormal Head Harness. |
| ROOM THERMISTOR<br>SENSOR ERROR | Abnormal Room Thermistor Sensor.                           |
| GAMMA ERROR                     | Abnormal GAMMA SRAM(IC203).                                |
| VDC ERROR                       | Abnormal VDC(IC215).                                       |
| PQC ERROR                       | Abnormal PQC(IC211-214).                                   |

# IF-33 BOARD ERROR CORD TABLE

| DIRECT DRIVE I/O | CHECK  |
|------------------|--|
| 1001             | IC313[Q1 2]-IC315[D1 2]  |
| 1002             | IC313[Q2 5]-IC315[D2 4]  |
| 1003             | IC313[Q3 6]-IC315[D3 6]  |
| 1004             | IC313[Q4 9]-IC315[D4 8]  |
| 1005             | IC313[Q5 12]-IC315[D5 11]  |
| 1006             | IC313[Q6 15]-IC315[D6 13]  |
| 1007             | IC313[Q7 16]-IC315[D7 15]  |
| 1008             | IC313[Q8 19]-IC315[D8 17]  |
| 1001-1008 all    | In case, output from other board to MDB of IC313[EN 1]-, IC313[CLK 11]-IC315[G1 1, G2 19]-, BUS. |

| DATA BUS SYST | EM CHECK OF BUF1   |
|---------------|--|
| 1009          | IC104[D0 11]-IC106[A0 2], IC106[B0 18]-  |
| 100A          | IC104[D1 12]-IC106[A1 3], IC106[B1 17]-  |
| 100B          | IC104[D2 13]-IC106[A2 4], IC106[B2 16]-  |
| 100C          | IC104[D3 15]-IC106[A3 5], IC106[B3 15]-  |
| 100D          | IC104[D4 16]-IC106[A4 6], IC106[B4 14]-  |
| 100E          | IC104[D5 17]-IC106[A5 7], IC106[B5 13]-  |
| 100F          | IC104[D6 18]-IC106[A6 8], IC1066B6 12]-  |
| 1010          | IC104[D7 19]-IC106[A7 9], IC106[B7 11]-  |
| 109-1010      | In case, output from other board to DKC of IC106[DIR 1]-, IC104[WR 27]-, IC104[OE 22]-, BUS. |

| ADDRESS CHECK O | F BUF1  |  |  |
|-----------------|---|--|--|
| 1011            | IC104[A0 10]-IC100[QA 14], IC104[A1 9]-IC100[QB 13] |  |  |
| 1012            | IC104[A1 9]-IC100[QB 13]                            |  |  |
| 1011-1012, 1013 | IC104[A2 8]-IC100[QC 12]                            |  |  |
| 1011-1013, 1014 | IC104[A3 7]-IC100[QD 11]                            |  |  |
| 1011-1014, 1015 | IC104[A4 6]-IC101[QA 14]                            |  |  |
| 1011-1015, 1016 | IC104[A5 5]-IC101[QB 13]                            |  |  |
| 1011-1016, 1017 | IC104[A6 4]-IC101[QC 12]                            |  |  |
| 1011-1017, 1018 | IC104[A7 3]-IC101[QD 11]                            |  |  |
| 1011-1018, 1019 | IC104[A8 25]-IC102[QA 14]                           |  |  |
| 1011-1019, 101A | IC104[A9 24]-IC102[QB 13]                           |  |  |
| 1011-101A, 101B | IC104[A10 21]-IC102[QC 12]                          |  |  |
| 1011-101B, 101C | IC104[A11 23]-IC102[QD 11]                          |  |  |
| 1011-101C, 101D | IC104[A12 2]-IC103[QA 14]                           |  |  |
| 1011-101D       | IC100, 101, 102, 103[CLK 2]-, [CLR 1]-              |  |  |

| COLOR CHECK OF BUF1 |                          |  |
|---------------------|--------------------------|--|
| 101E                | IC104[A13 26]-, [A14 1]- |  |

| DATA BUS SYSTE | M CHECK OF BUF2                            |
|----------------|--|
| 101F           | IC204[D0 11]-IC205[A0 2], IC205[BO 18]-    |
| 1020           | IC204[D1 12]-IC205[A1 3], IC205[B1 17]-    |
| 1021           | IC204[D2 13]-IC205[A2 4], IC205[B2 16]-    |
| 1022           | IC204[D3 15]-IC205[A3 5], IC205[B3 15]-    |
| 1023           | IC204[D4 16]-IC205[A4 6], IC205[B4 14]-    |
| 1024           | IC204[D5 17]-IC205[A5 7], IC205[B5 13]-    |
| 1025           | IC204[D6 18]-IC205[A6 8], IC205[B6 12]-    |
| 1026           | IC204[D7 19]-IC205[A7 9], IC205[B7 11]-    |
| 101F-1026      | IC205[DIR 1]-, IC204[WR 27]-, IC204[OE22]- |

| 1027           | IC204[A0 10]-IC200[QA 14], IC204[A1 9]-IC200[QB 13] |  |  |
|----------------|---|--|--|
| 1028           | IC204[A1 9]-IC200[QB 13]                            |  |  |
| 1027-1028,1029 | IC204[A2 8]-IC200[QC 12]                            |  |  |
| 1027-1029,102A | IC204[A3 7]-IC200[QD 11]                            |  |  |
| 1027-102A,102B | IC204[A4 6]-IC201[QA 14]                            |  |  |
| 1027-102B,102C | IC204[A5 5]-IC201[QB 13]                            |  |  |
| 1027-102C,102D | IC204[A6 4]-IC201[QC 12]                            |  |  |
| 1027-102D,102E | IC204[A7 3]-IC201[QD 11]                            |  |  |
| 1027-102E,102F | IC204[A8 25]-IC202[QA 14]                           |  |  |
| 1027-102F,1030 | IC204[A9 24]-IC202[QB 13]                           |  |  |
| 1027-1030,1031 | IC204[A10 21]-IC202[QC 12]                          |  |  |
| 1027-1031,1032 | IC204[A11 23]-IC202[QD 11]                          |  |  |
| 1027-1032,1033 | IC204[A12 2]-IC203[QA 14]                           |  |  |
| 1027-1033      | IC200, 201, 202, 203[CLK 2]-, [CLR 1]-              |  |  |

| COLOR CHECK OF BUF2 |                          | - |  |
|---------------------|--------------------------|---|--|
| 1034                | IC204[A13 26]-, [A14 1]- |   |  |

| CHECK OF BUF |   |  |
|--------------|---|--|
| 1035         | IC501, IC502[A/B 1]-, IC503[1A 2], [2B 6]-, IC310[13]-, IC308[1, 5]-, of BUF signal system. |  |

| CHECK OF DCK GE | NERATION PORTION  |
|-----------------|---|
| 1036            | IC402[8~13]-, IC403[1~6]-, IC306[1~3]-, IC303[1~3]-, IC300[FTC157, FTOA58, P62 59, P63 60]- |
| 1037            | IC402[8~13]-, IC403[1~6]-, IC306[1~3]-, IC300[FTCI57, FTOA58, P62 59]-                      |

# FMY-15 BOARD SELF DIAGNOSIS ERROR MESSAGE TABLE

| ERROR CODE | CONTENT   |
|------------|---|
| 2001       | Poor condition of data bus RDD0 to 3, GDD0 to 3, BDD0 to 3 or RAS or CAS between IC200 and D-RAM (IC201 to IC205, and IC211 to IC215, IC221 to IC225 on ME-6 board).  |
| 2002       | Poor condition of address bus AA0 to 11 or RAS or CAS0 between IC200 and D-RAM (IC201 to IC205, and IC211 to IC215, IC221 to IC225 on ME-6 board). Or poor condition of D-RAM or IC200.   |
| 2003       | Poor condition of data bus RD0 to 7, GD0 to 7, BD0 to 7 between IC106, 107, 108 and IC200. Or poor condition of data bus RY0 to 7, GY0 to 7, BY0 to 7 between IC102 and IC200. Or poor condition of D-RAM or IC200 or IC132 peripheral.                 |
| 2004       | Poor condition of data bus RD0 to 7, GD0 to 7, BD0 to 7 between IC106, 107, 108 and IC200. Or poor condition of data bus RY0 to 7, GY0 to 7, BY0 to 7 between D-RAM and IC102. Or poor condition of D-RAM or IC200 or IC106, 107, and IC108 peripheral. |
| 2005       | Poor condition of data bus MAIN0 to 7 between IC102 and IC104. Or poor condition of data bus D0 to 7 between IC104 and IC105. Or poor condition of IC102 or IC104 or IC105 or IC200.  |
| 2006       | Poor condition of D-RAM (IC201 to IC205, IC211 to IC215, IC221 to IC225 ME-6 board).  |

#### 9-2. ADJUST MODE

#### 9-2-1. Construction

ADJUST MODE is added ADJUST item to menu of service mode. ADJUST is constructed as follows.

· ADJUST

LETTER/4A

VOLT BCD D/A RIBBON D/A OHP D/A

#### 9-2-2. Entering Method

| READY | A4        | QTY | 1S |
|-------|-----------|-----|----|
|       | OR<br>LET |     |    |

While ready condition of service mode (above indication), Setting mode is entered by depressing  $[\uparrow]$  key,  $[\leftarrow]$  key  $[\rightarrow]$  key and  $[\downarrow]$  key in order. In ADJUST MODE, usual operation is possible. ADJUST MODE is released by turning off the power switch.

#### 9-2-3. Content

Entering in ADJUST MODE, LCD indication is as follows.

| READY |     |     |    |
|-------|-----|-----|----|
| ·     | A4  | QTY | 1A |
|       | OR  |     |    |
|       | LET |     |    |

In this condition, Depressing [MENU] key is entered in menu. Setting items are as follows.

- LETTER/A4 (Selection of letter or A4 paper)
   Selection paper size by depressing [←] or [→] key.
- · VOLT (Fine adjustment of head voltage) LCD indication is as follows.

Number at left side of voltage value is the head voltage value that is calculated from average resistance value of the head that is built the unit. (Head temperature  $35^{\circ}$ C, starting point when printing the ordinary paper.) If the most density is not obtained at this voltage, fine adjustment should be performed by depressing [ $\leftarrow$ ] or [ $\rightarrow$ ] key. Fine adjustment voltage is indicated at inside of [] of right side.

- · BCD D/A (Bar code sensor luminance quantity adjustment)
- · RIBBON D/A (Ribbon code sensor luminance quantity adjustment)
- · OHP D/A (OHP sensor luminance quantity adjustment)
  Bar code, ribbon code and OHP sensors are adjusted the most LED luminance quantity by D/A converter. When replacing each sensor or EEPROM, the adjustment is needed.
- · BCD D/A

Ribbon cassette is inserted and it is adjusted by depressing  $[\rightarrow]$  key. This adjustment is needed two or three times repeatly to obtain the most suitable value. In case readjustment is needed, following indication is appeared, it is adjusted by depressing  $[\rightarrow]$  key again.

| BCD    | D/A   |  |
|--------|-------|--|
| SENSOR | ERROR |  |

· RIBBON D/A

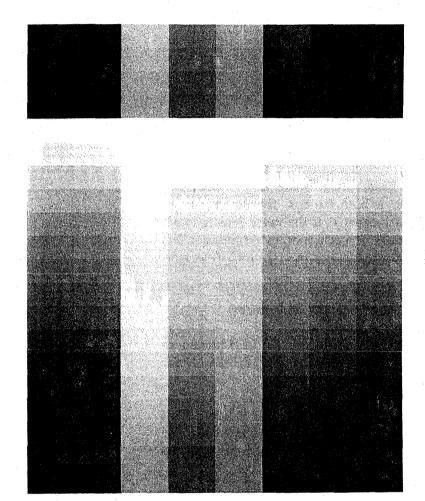
Ribbon cassette should be set to see the cyan portion. And cassette is inserted to the unit. It is adjusted by depressing  $[\rightarrow]$  key.

· OHP D/A

Ensure that printing papers are not entered into the unit. It is adjusted by depressing  $[\rightarrow]$  key.

#### 9-3. FMY PRINTING

Test pattern printing is also performed in ordinary mode by operating front key only. Color steps is written in memory by depressing both [STOP] and [MENU] keys simultaneously. After that print is performed by depressing PRINT key. It is different from test pattern in service mode, print is performed through FMY-15 board. But, adjustment of COLOR ADJUST is not reflected. And ribbon remaining quantity is changed by this printing.



#### 9-4. RESET OF EACH KIND ESTABLISHMENT VALUE

All kind establishment values are kept at EEPROM. If it is necessary, all kind establishment values can be reset to first value.

#### ① Reset of EEPROM

Perform this reset when replacing EEPROM or MEC-2 board (has EEPROM) Entering Method..... After entering service mode, while [STOP] key is depressed, [†] and [↓] keys should be depressed in the ready condition of service mode (following picture) in order.

| READY |     |   |    |
|-------|-----|---|----|
|       | A4  | QTY                                     | 1S |
|       | OR  | , |    |
|       | LET |   |    |

Content...... following values are returned to first value.

user establishment value:

each value of COLOR ADJUST

printer condition:

ribbon remaining, each error information, TOTAL PRINT quantity, threshold value of sensor

setting value:

paper size, head voltage value, luminance quantity of sensor

#### 2 Reset when shipping product

User establishment value, TOTAL PRINT, ribbon remaining quantity are changed. Entering Method ..... After removing a ribbon cassette and a feed tray, while depressing [PRINT], [STOP], and [MENU] keys simulta-

neously, POWER switch should be turned on.

Content...... Thermal head position should be set to 1. Following values (they are not adjusted when shipping) are returned to first value.

user establishment value:

each value of COLOR ADJUST

printer condition:

ribbon remaining quantity, each error information TO-TAL PRINT.

#### ③ TOTAL PRINT reset

Total printing quantity of thermal head is returned to 0. When replacing thermal head, this reset should be performed.

Entering Method ..... Total printing quantity is indicated from TOTAL PRINT item in service mode.

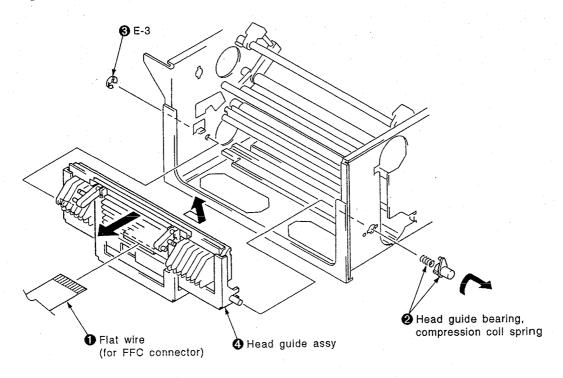
| TOTAL=10057 |  |  |
|-------------|--|--|
|             |  |  |

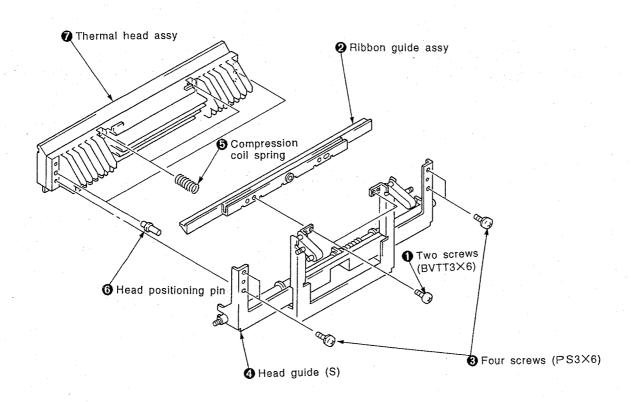
After that,  $[\uparrow]$ ,  $[\downarrow]$  and [PRINT QTY] keys should be depressed simultaneously.

#### 9-5. PROCESS ORDER WHEN REPLACING EACH PART

## 9-5-1. When Thermal Head Replacing

## ① Replacing order





- ② Resistance value data ROM replacement
  This unit has a resistance value data ROM against the each thermal head. After
  thermal head replacement, IC209 on the SY-12 board should be changed to new
  ROM attached.
- ③ TOTAL PRINT Reset According to the Item 4, TOTAL PRINT quantity should be reset.
- Printing check Entering in service mode, test pattern printing is performed. Ensure the following items.
  - · Is density of each steps the most suitable?

    If density is not suitable, entering the setting mode, head voltage should be finely adjusted.
  - · Is there unevenness density toward the thermal head element?

    Resistance value data ROM should be inserted. Attachment of the thermal head should be checked.

#### 9-5-2. When Replacing EEPROM or MEC-2 Board

When replacing EEPROM or MEC-2 board (that has EEPROM), content of EEPROM is indefinite value. Each kind establishment value needed to return at first valve. Adjustments should be needed.

- ① EEPROM reset
  - Entering in service mode, EEPROM reset should be performed.
- ② Adjustments
  Entering in setting mode, establishment of letter or A4 size luminance quantity adjustment of three kind of sensors should be performed.
- 3 Test pattern printing
- 4 Thermal head fine adjustment Density of print paper of item 3 should be checked, if necessary, thermal head voltage fine adjustment should be performed.

## 9-5-3. When Replacing Bar Code, Ribbon Code and OHP Sensors

Entering setting mode, luminance quantity adjustment of sensor replaced should be performed.

#### 9-6. NOTE ON THE UNIT TRANSPORTATION

After repairing operation, following processes should be performed not to damage the unit by vibration while its transportation.

- ① Ribbon cassette and feed tray should be removed from the unit.
- ② Entering the service mode, thermal head position should be placed at 1.
- 3 Power switch should be turned off.



# SECTION 10 TROUBLE SHOOTING

# 10-1. MECHANICAL SECTION

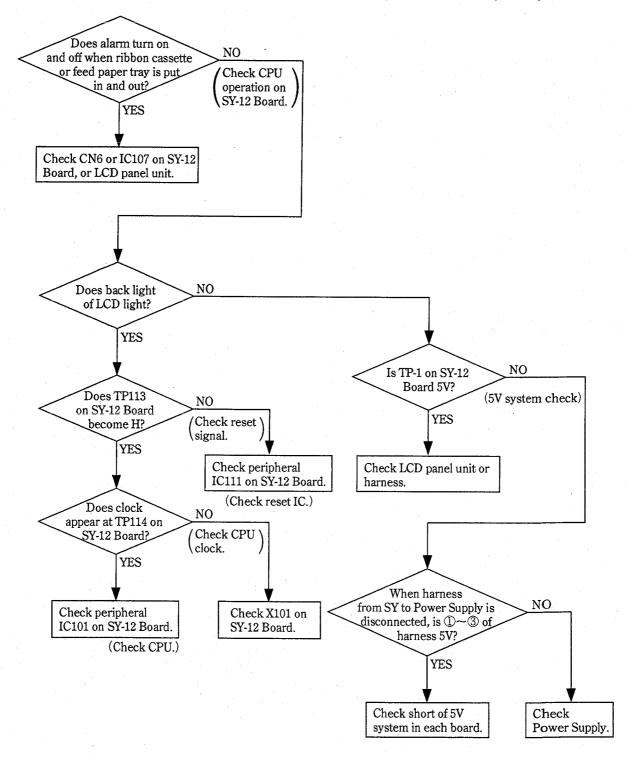
| Trouble  | Cause  | Countermeasure  |
|--|--|---|
| Feed paper tray is not pulled out.                         | <ol> <li>Printing paper is out of tray.</li> <li>Push ratch defective.</li> <li>Feed lever is not returned and is upped.</li> </ol>  | <ol> <li>Remove delivery tray, return the printing paper to the feed paper tray.</li> <li>Replace the push ratch.</li> <li>If feed lever drive cam is transformed, replace it.</li> <li>If feed lever drive cam is bent, replace the mechanism deck.</li> </ol>   |
| Ribbon cassette is not pulled out.                         | <ol> <li>Ribbon is removed from ribbon<br/>holder.</li> <li>Head is not upped to the home<br/>position.</li> </ol>   | <ol> <li>Set the ribbon to the ribbon holder correctly.</li> <li>If the ribbon holder is defective, replace the ribbon holder.</li> <li>If head drive arm is removed, assemble it correctly.</li> <li>If head drive arm is damaged, replace the head drive axis ass'y.</li> </ol>   |
| Printing paper is not out from the tray.                   | <ol> <li>Pick up roller is slipped.</li> <li>Printing paper curls.</li> <li>Feed lever is not upped.</li> </ol>  | 1: Replace the pick-up roller. 2: Replace the printing paper. 3: Replace the feed lever ass'y.  |
| Printing papers are sent more than two sheets.             | <ol> <li>1: Limiter defective.</li> <li>2: Separation roller is slipped.</li> <li>3: Printing paper is stuck on somewhere.</li> </ol>  | 1 : Replace the limiter. 2 : Replace the separation roller. 3 : Replace the printing paper.   |
| Printing paper is sent slantly.                            | <ol> <li>Paper guide (S) of feed tray is bent.</li> <li>Roller is slipped.</li> <li>Edge sensor defective.</li> </ol>  | <ol> <li>Replace the paper guide (S).</li> <li>If the pick-up roller is slipped, replace it.</li> <li>If the feed paper roller is slipped, replace it.</li> <li>If the separation roller is slipped, replace it.</li> <li>Correct the edge sensor attached portion of delivery guide (B).</li> <li>Replace the edge sensor.</li> <li>Replace the delivery guide (B).</li> </ol>     |
| Printing paper is stopped at the halfway of paper feeding. | 1: Head is not upped at correctly position.  2: Ribbon is not moved. 3: Printing paper curls. 4: PATH 0 sensor defective. 5: Edge sensor defective. 6: Printing paper is caught up to harness. | <ol> <li>If the head drive arm is removed, assemble it correctly.</li> <li>If the head drive arm is damaged, replace the head drive axis ass'y.</li> <li>Replace the take up motor.</li> <li>Replace the take up motor.</li> <li>Replace the printing paper.</li> <li>Replace the PATH 0 sensor.</li> <li>Replace the edge sensor.</li> <li>Dress the harness correctly.</li> </ol> |
| When feeding the paper, printing paper is bent.            | 1 : Printing paper curls.  | 1: Replace the printing paper.  |
| Printing paper is stopped at halfway of printing.          | 1: Ribbon is rolled up.<br>2: Ribbon is stuck on.  | 1 : Replace the take up motor. 2 : Replace the SY board.  |

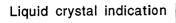
| Trouble  | Cause   | Countermeasure   |
|--|---|--|
| Printing paper is stopped at halfway of rewinding paper. | <ol> <li>Color is not registered.</li> <li>Printing paper is shorter than ordinary paper.</li> <li>Ribbon is stuck on printing paper</li> </ol>                             | <ol> <li>Refer to "Misregistration color in print".</li> <li>Replace the printing paper.</li> <li>Replace the take up motor.</li> </ol>  |
|  | o . respon to steek on printing paper   | 3: Replace the supply motor. 3: Replace the SY board.  |
|  | <ul> <li>4: Printing paper is stuck on feed paper guide.</li> <li>5: Size sensor defective.</li> <li>6: Setting of letter and A4 size is difference.</li> </ul>             | <ul><li>4: Replace the feed paper guide.</li><li>5: Replace the size sensor.</li><li>6: Reset the paper size.</li></ul>  |
| When delivering the paper, printing paper is stopped.    | <ol> <li>Ribbon is stuck on the paper.</li> <li>Printing papers heaps at delivery exit.</li> </ol>  | 1: Replace the take up motor. 1: Replace the supply motor. 1: Replace the SY board. 2: Remove the printing paper.  |
| Ribbon is rolled up.                                     | 1 : Take up motor defective.  | 1 : Replace the take up motor.   |
| Improper head contact.                                   | <ol> <li>Defective of head attachment.</li> <li>Platen defective.</li> <li>Head drive arm defective.</li> </ol>   | <ol> <li>Head should be attached correctly.</li> <li>Replace the platen.</li> <li>If the head drive arm is removed, assembly it correctly.</li> <li>If the head drive arm is damaged, replace the head drive axis ass'y.</li> </ol>                      |
|  | 4: Head guide (S) defective.<br>5: Heat sink defective.   | 4: Replace the head guide (S). 5: Replace the heat sink.   |
| Unevenness color in print.                               | 1 : Platen defective.   | 1 : Replace the platen.  |
| Horizontal toward unevenness density in print.           | 1 : Head defective.   | 1: Replace the head.   |
| Horizontal line in print.                                | <ul><li>1 : Dust is attached to the head.</li><li>2 : Head defective.</li></ul>   | <ul><li>1 : Clean the head with a soft cloth dampened with ethyl alcohol.</li><li>2 : Replace the head.</li></ul>  |
| Vertical line in print.                                  | <ol> <li>Ribbon is slipped.</li> <li>Pulley or gear defective.</li> <li>Supply motor defective.</li> </ol>  | <ol> <li>Replace the ribbon.</li> <li>Replace the pulley or gear.</li> <li>Replace the supply motor.</li> </ol>  |
| Misregistration color in print.                          | <ol> <li>Ribbon tension setting is not correctly.</li> <li>Take up motor defective.</li> <li>Supply motor defective.</li> <li>Grease of take up side worm gear</li> </ol>   | <ol> <li>The tension should be set correctly.</li> <li>Replace the take up motor.</li> <li>Replace the supply motor.</li> <li>Supply the grease.</li> </ol>  |
|  | <ul> <li>is short.</li> <li>5: Paper is sent slantly.</li> <li>6: Edge sensor defective.</li> <li>7: Rubber of capstan is clogged.</li> <li>8: Ribbon defective.</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>5: Refer to "Printing paper is sent slantly".</li> <li>6: Correct the edge sensor attached portion of delivery guide (B).</li> <li>6: Replace the delivery guide (B).</li> <li>7: Clean the capstan.</li> <li>8: Replace the ribbon.</li> </ul> |
| Frill in print.  | 1: Ribbon tension setting is not correctly. 2: Ribbon defective.  | 1: The tension should be correctly.  2: Replace the ribbon.  |

#### 10-2. ELECTRICAL SECTION

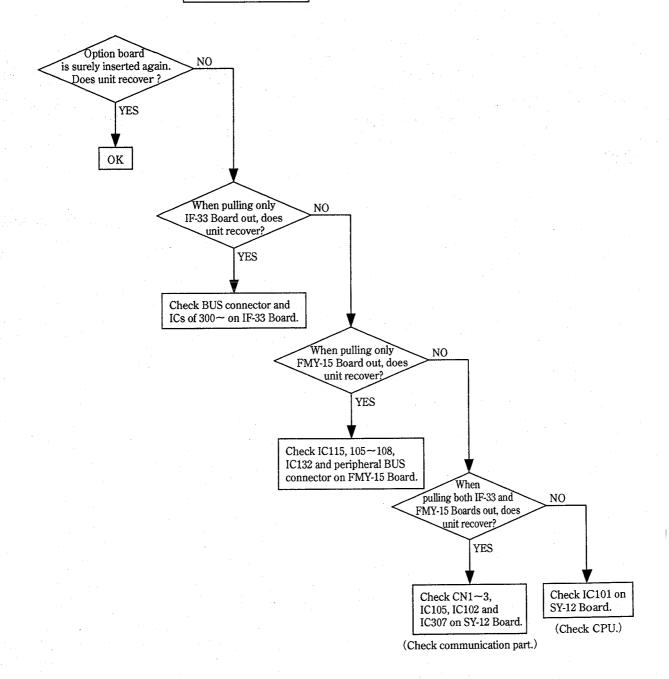
- The unit has self diagnosis function. If the unit can be entered in service mode, perform self diagnosis (See service mode.)
- If error indicating is appeared, See SY-12 and MEC-2 boards circuit operation description.
- 1. When turning on power switch and establishing modes.
  - 1) After power switch is turned ON, the indication is not appeared in the liquid crystal.
  - 2) Liquid crystal indication "DIGITAL COLOR PRINTER UP-D8800" are not changed.
- 2. When connecting with computer.
  - 1) The unit is not recognized the MAC.
  - 2) Only poor print from MAC (Test pattern print is normal.)
- 3. When printing
  - 1) Printing operation is done, but nothing is printed.
  - 2) Misregistration of print.
  - 3) There is a horizontal white line and data failure.

After power switch is turned ON, the indication is not appeared in the liquid crystal.





DIGITAL COLOR PRINTÉR UP-D8800 is not changed.



The unit is not recognized the MAC. Check S300, peripheral IC301 and peripheral IC400~ on IF-33 board.

Poor print only from MAC (Test pattern print is normal.)

Check on IF-33 Board. IC400 ®~@

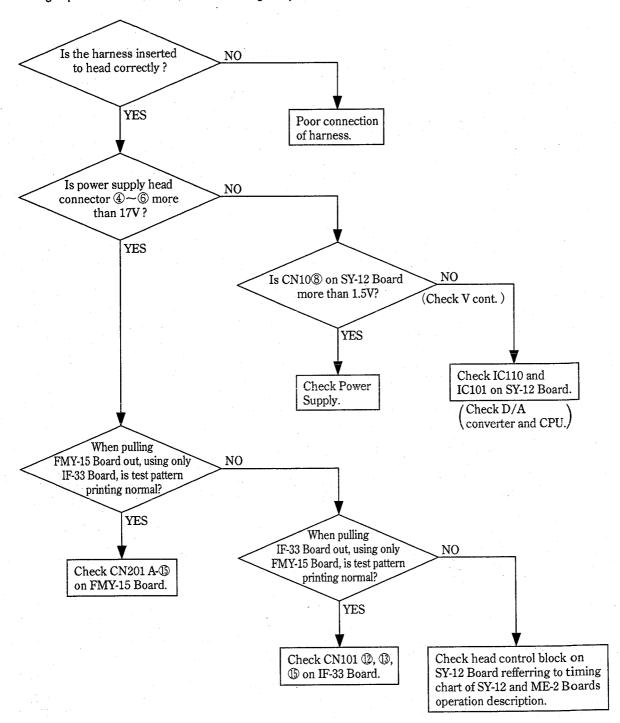
IC105 ①~⑨, ⑩

IC206 ①~⑨, ⑩

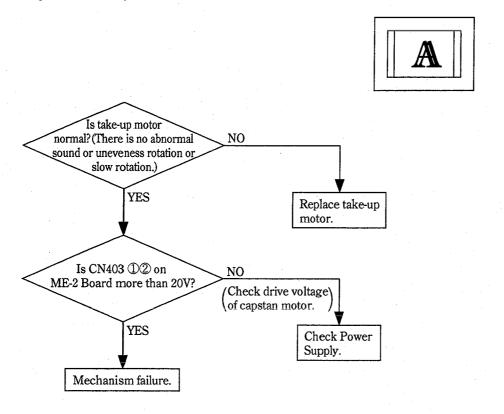
IC401

IC402 ①~⑥

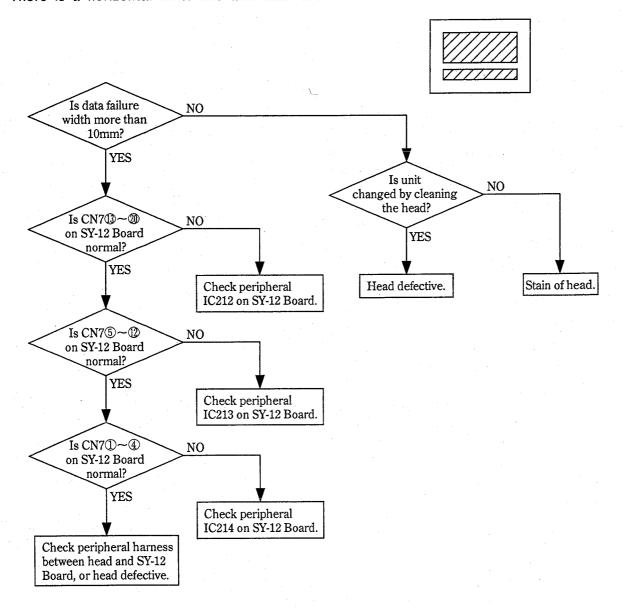
#### Printing operation is done, but nothing is printed.



#### Misregistration of print.



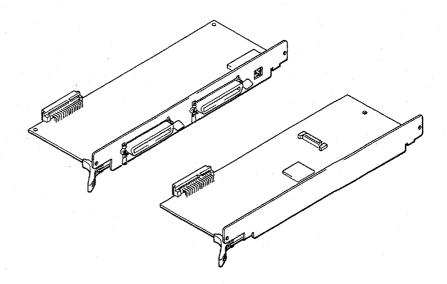
There is a horizontal white line and data failure.



SCSI INTERFACE KIT

# **UPK-8800SC**

**SERVICE MANUAL** 



## SAFETY RELATED COMPONENT WARNING

Components identified by shading and  $\triangle$  marked on the schematic diagrams and parts list are critical to safe operation. Replace these components with SONY parts whose part numbers appear as shown in this manual or in supplements published by SONY.

# SECTION 1 GENERAL

#### 1-1. SPECIFICATIONS

This section is extracted from instruction manual.

Memory capacity

10 Mbytes

4,096 x 2,560 x 8 bits

Digital interface

SCSI-1 channel

Amphenol 50-pin connector x 2

Accessories

SCSI interface board (1)

Memory board (1)

Screws (4)

Double-density floppy diskette (3) High-density floppy diskette (3) User registration card (1) Software license agreement (1)

Instructions for Use (1)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

# 1-2. ABOUT THE SCSI INTERFACE KIT

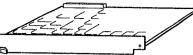
The UPK-8800SC SCSI Interface Kit consists of the hardware and software necessary to connect and use the UP-D8800 digital color printer with your computer, via the computer's SCSI bus. Using this kit allows you to print documents from your application software on the UP-D8800. The kit includes the following:

- · SCSI Interface Board for the UP-D8800 printer
- · Memory Board for the UP-D8800 printer
- Printer driver software for using the UP-D8800 with Macintosh computers
- Printer driver software for using the UP-D8800 with Windows 3.1
- Photoshop plug-in software modules for using the UP-D8800 with Photoshop (for Macintosh and Windows).

# 1-3. KIT CONTENTS

Please confirm that your kit contains all of the following items:





· SCSI Interface Board

- · Memory Board
- · Four mounting screws
- Three 2DD floppy disks (Windows software)
- Three 2HD floppy disks (Macintosh software)
- User registration card
- · Software license agreement

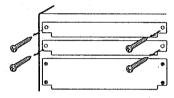
### 1-4. INSTALLING THE BOARDS

Perform the following steps to install the SCSI Interface Board and the Memory Board in the expansion slots in the back of the UP-D8800.

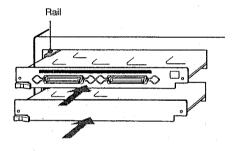
### Note:

Be sure to unplug the UP-D8800 from the AC mains before beginning the installation.

1 Remove the screws from both sides of the UP-D8800 expansion slot covers and remove the slot covers.



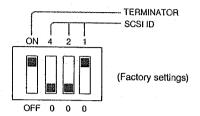
2 Fit the SCSI Interface Board and the Memory Board into the card edge rails and slide the boards all the way into the UP-D8800.



3 Fasten each board in place using the screws provided with the kit.

### 1-5. SETTING THE DIP SWITCH

The DIP switches on the panel of the SCSI Interface Board determine the on/ off state of the internal SCSI bus terminator and the SCSI device ID number. As shipped from the factory, the DIP switches are set up as follows:



### Terminator ON/OFF setting

If the SCSI Interface Board is located at the physical end of the SCSI bus, this switch should be set to ON. Otherwise, if another device is at the end of the bus, this switch should be OFF.

| Switch     | ON                      | OFF                     |
|------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Terminator | The internal terminator | The internal terminator |
|            | is ON,                  | is OFF.                 |

### SCSI ID Setting

The SCSI ID selection must be different from any other device on the bus. If two SCSI devices have the same ID, a malfunction will occur.

| SCSIID | SCSI-ID Switch |   |      |  |
|--------|----------------|---|------|--|
|        | 4              |   | 1.22 |  |
| 0      | 0              | 0 | 0    |  |
| 1      | 0              | 0 | 1    |  |
| 2      | 0              | 2 | 0    |  |
| 3      | 0              | 2 | 1    |  |
| 4      | 4              | 0 | 0    |  |
| 5      | 4              | 0 | 1    |  |
| 6      | 4              | 2 | 0    |  |
| 7      | 4              | 2 | 1    |  |

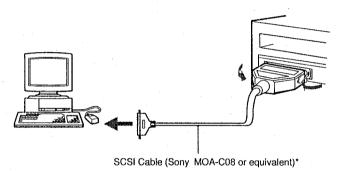
( Factory settings)

# 1-6. CONNECTING THE COMPUTER

The UP-D8800 connects to your computer's SCSI peripheral interface bus.

### Note:

- Before connecting the SCSI cable, make sure to turn off the power switches on your computer and any peripheral equipment.
- Grasp the connector at the end of the SCSI cable, and firmly insert it into the socket.
- The total length of the SCSI cabling used with a single-host computer should be less than 6 meters.



#### \* Note:

SCSI cable connection requirements can vary between different computers and peripherals. For the details of your installation, please refer to the manuals for your computer and peripherals.

When connecting the printer to Apple Macintosh II series computers, use the M0206 Apple SCSI cable or equivalent.

# **Switching Power On**

You should switch on all peripheral devices before turning on your computer. Particularly, make sure that all SCSI peripherals are switched on first.

### 1-7. BEFORE USING THE MACINTOSH SOFTWARE

# **System Environment**

The Chooser Level Driver and Photoshop plug-in module require a Macintosh equipped as follows:

- The Macintosh must be able to support 32-bit Color QuickDraw
- · At least 8 Mbytes of free memory
- At least 30 MBytes free space on the hard drive
- · Macintosh System 7.1 or later.

The speed of the driver depends on the amount of available memory, so the more memory you have available when you print, the better the printer driver will perform.

\* If the Add-on Memory Kit UPK-8801 is not used, better driver performance can be obtained by reserving at least 20 MBytes of free space in the disk that the Photoshop plug-in folder resides.

# 1

# 1-8. CHOOSER LEVEL DRIVER

The Chooser Level Driver allows application software to print to the UP-D8800 using the standard printing functions of the application.

# **Installing the Chooser Level Driver**

The following procedure describes installation of the Chooser Level Driver.

- 1 Insert the supplied floppy disk labeled "Macintosh Chooser Level Driver DISK 1" into the floppy disk drive of the Macintosh.
- 2 Double click the disk icon to open the drive window.
- 3 Double click the "Japanese" folder if you will be printing in Japanese, or the "English" folder if you will be printing in English.
- 4 Drag the UP-D8800 icon to the System Folder (this file installs itself in the Extensions folder).
- 5 If you plan to do background printing, copy the UP-D8800.Background file to the hard disk (it is not necessary to put it in the System Folder).
- 6 Insert the supplied floppy disk labeled "Macintosh Chooser Level Driver DISK 2" into the floppy disk drive of the Macintosh.
- 7 Double click the disk icon to open the drive window.
- 8 Drag the UP-D8800.ColorTable icon to the System Folder.

# **Printing**

# ■ Selecting the UP-D8800

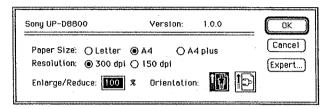
The first time you print with the UP-D8800 you need to use the Chooser, but afterwards the UP-D8800 will be selected automatically, unless you choose another printer.

- 1 From the Apple menu, select "Chooser". The Chooser window is displayed.
- 2 Select the UP-D8800 icon displayed in the frame at the left side of the window.
  The UP-D8800 name is displayed in a list box at the right side of the window.
- 3 Select the UP-D8800 in the list box. The SCSI address of the connection is displayed.
- 4 Close the Chooser window.

# Page Setup

Page Setup selects the paper size, printing quality (resolution), and amount of enlargement or reduction. You can change the settings before you start printing, and when necessary, you can change the amount of enlargement or reduction during the print process.

1 Select "Page Setup" from the File menu. The Page Setup dialog box is displayed.



- 2 Select the desired items in the dialog box. See the descriptions below for the meaning of each Setup item.
- 3 Confirm your Page Setup selections, and click OK. The dialog box closes.

### Page Setup Dialog Box Items

Each item in the Page Setup dialog box is described below.

- Paper Size
   Select from the following sizes: Letter Size, A4 Size and A4+ (plus) Size
- Resolution
   Select a resolution for printing: 150 dpi (dots per inch) or 300 dpi

### Note:

On A4+ size paper, the file size for a 300 dpi image is approximately 27 Mbytes, and the file size for a 150 dpi image is approximately 7 Mbytes.

### · Enlarge/Reduce

Enter the desired percentage of enlargement or reduction from the keyboard. You can enter any (positive) integer value from 25 to 400%. If you are working with a software image that is larger than the paper size in the printer, you can select a reduction percentage that will allow the image to print on the available paper. Your selection is applied both vertically and horizontally to the page image. So, for example, if you enter 200%, the printed image will be twice as high, and twice as wide, as normal. That is, it will occupy four times the area that it would normally (at 100%).

### · Orientation

Select whether your pages should print in portrait (tall, the default) or landscape (wide) format.

### · Expert...

This displays the "Expert Options" dialog box, from which you can select from the following printing options:

| Sony UP-D880 |              |   | (     | Cancel OK                                    | ) |
|--------------|--------------|---|-------|--|---|
| Dark level   | <b>4 •</b> • | 0 |       | Color level :                                |   |
| Light level  | ф <b>м</b> ф | 0 | Red   | ♦ ■ ♦  | 0 |
| Sharp level  | <b>\$</b>    | 0 | Green |  | 0 |
| Gamma level  | <b>♦ Ⅲ ♦</b> | 0 | Blue  | <b>♦                                    </b> | 0 |

#### · Contrast and Color Levels

The Dark and Light level sliders adjust the contrast of the printed output. The Dark level slider adjusts the black level, and the Light level slider adjusts the white level. The range is from -32 to +32.

The Sharp level slider adjusts the degree of emphasis of edges in the printed output. The range is from 0 to +3.

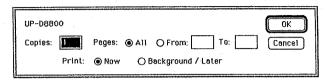
The Gamma level slider adjusts the contrast curve. The range is from -32 to +32.

The Color level sliders adjust the level of each color. The range is from -32 to +32.

### Printing

Follow this procedure to print with the UP-D8800 from an application.

1 Choose "Print" from the File menu. The Print dialog box is displayed.



- 2 Select the desired items in the dialog box. See the descriptions below for the meaning of each Print item.
- Confirm your selections, and click OK.
   Printing begins.
   Click Cancel if you want to stop printing before the task is completed.

### **Print Dialog Box Items**

Each item in the Print dialog box is described below.

### Copies

Set the number of copies you want to print of each page (if more than one). A maximum of 20 sheets can be printed at once.

### Pages

Select which page(s) to print.

"All" prints every page of the document that is opened in the application. "From" and "To" let you enter from the keyboard the page numbers of the starting and ending pages you wish to print.

### · Print

Select the method of timing (priority) of the print job.

"Now" causes printing to begin immediately in the foreground when you click OK.

"Background/Later" causes printing to begin in the background when you click OK.

19

# **Background Printing**

Printing "Now" in the foreground gives the printer driver the full use of your computer's processor while printing, so you cannot do any other work in the foreground until the printing job is finished (or canceled).

Background printing, however, allows you to do other work in the foreground while the printer is working. For example, while printing a slide image in the background, you could be writing a manuscript for an announcement at the same time.

# **■ System Requirements for Background Printing**

The supplied UP-D8800.Background software is necessary for background printing. (See page 14.) This program works together with the Chooser Level Driver. In addition to the requirements explained on page 14, the following conditions must be satisfied.

 Enough free space on the hard disk for the document image (the amount of space depends on the size and type of the document.)

### **■ Summary of Action**

When you initiate printing from an application while UP-D8800.Background is active, a copy of the document called a spoolfile is written to the hard disk. If foreground ("At Once") printing is selected, once printing begins, no other foreground activity is possible until printing finishes. With background printing, on the other hand, you can continue working in other applications as soon as the spool file has been written to the hard disk.

When the print job is finished, the spool file is deleted automatically.

### 1-9. PHOTOSHOP PLUG-IN MODULE OPERATION

The Photoshop plug-in module allows the UP-D8800 to print images from the Photoshop application. The plug-in module allows color calibration of printer output, adjustment of image printing size and printing conditions for graphics.

Installation and use of the Photoshop plug-in module is described here.

# Installing the Plug-in Module

This procedure describes installation of the plug-in module for the Macintosh.

- 1 Insert the supplied floppy disk labeled "Printer Plug-In Module for Macintosh" into the floppy disk drive of the Macintosh.
- 2 Double click the disk icon to open the drive window.
- 3 Copy the "UP-D8800.ColorTable" file by dragging its icon to the Plugins folder in the Photoshop folder.
- 4 Double click the Japanese folder to use Japanese, or the English folder to use English.
- 5 Copy the "UP-D8800 Export" file by dragging its icon to the Plug-ins folder in the Photoshop folder.

#### Note:

To activate the plug-in module, you must restart Photoshop after installation.

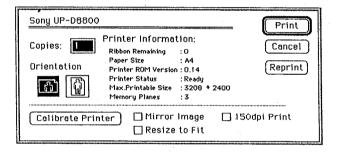
# **Printing an Image**

When you print an image, the image file must be opened in Photoshop before opening the main dialog box of the plug-in module.

### Main Dialog Box Display

To print an image, display the main dialog box with the following procedure.

- 1 Double click the Photoshop icon to start Photoshop.
- 2 Open the image file that you want to print. The printer software supports 3-channel RGB and 1-channel grayscale.
- 3 Choose "Export" in the File pull-down menu, then choose "Sony UP-D8800 Export..." from the submenu.
  The main dialog box for the Sony UP-D8800 is displayed.



### Note:

If the printer is off or the SCSI cable disconnected, the following message is displayed:

"No response from UP-D8800,"

Please confirm that the printer is switched on and the cable is connected.

# Main Dialog Box Items

The main dialog box lets you check and adjust the condition of the image data and the printer.

### Copies

Select the number of copies you want to print. A maximum of 20 sheets can be printed at once. This setting is fixed to one unless the printer is equipped with the UPK-8801 add-on memory kit.

#### Orientation

Select whether your pages should print in Portrait (tall) or Landscape (wide) format. The correct button is selected by default, but you may override this if you desire.

#### **Printer Information**

Information on the current state of the printer is displayed. When the Printer Status displays Ready, you can print. Other possible states are: Check Paper Tray, Check Ribbon Cassette and Out of Paper.

Other printer information displayed is the number of sheets that can be printed with the remaining length of the ribbon, the currently selected paper size, the ROM version of the printer, the largest possible printing size (in pixels), and the number of frames in memory.

### Mirror Image

To print a mirror image (left-right reversed), check here.

#### 150 dpi Print

Check here to change output resolution to 150 dpi. Selecting 150 dpi. Graphics increases the maximum size of an image that can be printed.

### Resize to Fit

When selected, this option adjusts the size of the printed image to the maximum size printable by the UP-D8800. This option is available only when the printer is equipped with the UPK-8801 add-on memory kit.

#### Print

Start printing the image.

#### Cancel

Click here to close the dialog box with no changes.

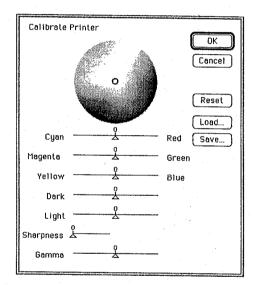
### Reprint

Click here to print another copy of the same image that was just printed (and stored in memory). This button is effective only when the printer is equipped with the UPK-8801 add-on memory kit.

### Calibrate Printer

Click this button to bring up the Color Calibration dialog, to adjust the way the printer handles color, contrast and sharpness properties of the image. This option is available only when the printer is equipped with the UPK-8801 add-on memory kit.

# ■ Calibration Dialog Box



### Parameter Range

| Cyan-Red      | -32 ~ +32 |
|---------------|-----------|
| Magenta-Green | -32 ~ +32 |
| Yellow-Blue   | -32 ~ +32 |
| Dark          | -32 ~ +32 |
| Light         | -32 ~ +32 |
| Sharpness     | 0~+3      |
| Gamma         | -32 ~ +32 |

### **Button Functions**

The functions of the buttons are as follows:

- OK Send the displayed settings to the printer.
- Cancel Return to the Main dialog box. Any changes to the parameters are ignored.
- Reset
   Return all parameter settings to their initial values.
- Load
   Load a set of calibration parameters that has been previously saved to disk.
- Save
   Save the current parameter settings to disk.

### ■ Printer Status Dialog Box

After you choose "Sony UP-D8800 Export..." from the "Export" menu selection and begin printing, the Printer Status dialog box is displayed. This dialog shows the current status of the printer.

You can stop the print job and eject the page by clicking "Cancel Printing" button.

Document 'untitled' is being printed.
Printing Yellow
Prints Remaining : I

Cancel Printing OK

Click the OK button to remove the Printer Status dialog box and return to the Photoshop window.

If you want to cancel printing when the Printer Status dialog box is not displayed, choose "Sony UP-D8800 Export..." from the "Output Device" menu, to bring up the Printer Status dialog box, then click "Cancel Printing".

# 1-10. BEFORE USING THE WINDOWS SOFTWARE System Environment

### Required Hardware

- The Windows software requires a personal computer with at least a 386SX-speed processor, capable of running MS Windows 3.1, with the following:
- . At least 16 MB of RAM.\*
- · At least 40 MB of hard disk space.\*\*
- · A SCSI host adapter.\*\*\*
- · A Sony model UP-D8800 or UP-D7000 digital color printer.
- \* Although the software may function in a system with less than 16 MB of RAM, performance is remarkably reduced if there is not enough memory available for image data expansion and processing.
- \*\* The Chooser Level Driver generates a file image of the data to be printed from the application, and writes this spool file to the hard disk. The spool file is created in the directory assigned to the Windows TEMP environment variable (defined with the "SET TEMP=" line in the AUTOEXEC.BAT file). If your printer is not equipped with the UPK-8801K add-on memory kit, the plug-in module also creates a spool file in the Windows directory. With the Chooser Level Driver, at least 40 MBytes of disk space will be needed for the spool file; and with the plug-in module, at least 15 MBytes will be needed. If there is not enough space available for the spool files, printing is not possible.
- \*\*\* The following SCSI host adapters have been determined to be compatible (as of September 1994). Please refer to the READ.ME file for additional SCSI compatibility issues.
  - Adaptee models AHA-1542CF, AHA-1522A and AHA-2742T

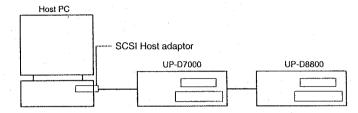
For details of SCSI host adapter installation with your host computer, please refer to your SCSI host adapter documentation.

# **■ Supported SCSI Configuration**

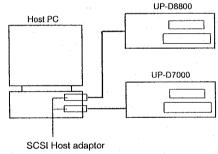
The Chooser Level Driver assumes that the printer is connected to a SCSI bus with a single SCSI host adapter. The software may not function properly on a system in which multiple printers are connected through two or more SCSI host adapters.

### Supported Configuration

The following diagram indicates the supported SCSI configuration.



### Non-Supported Configurations



### **■** Software Environment

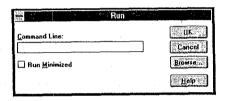
The following software is required for installation and operation of the Chooser Level Driver:

- Microsoft MS-DOS Version 5.0 or above.
- · Microsoft Windows Version 3.1
- · Windows ASPI (Advanced SCSI Programming Interface)
- · DOS ASPI

### 1-11. CHOOSER LEVEL DRIVER

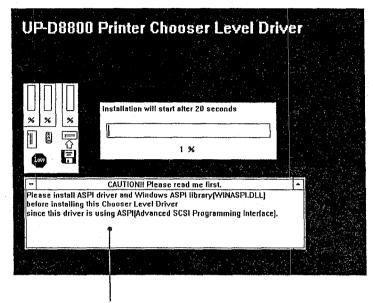
The Chooser Level Driver works with Microsoft Windows 3.1 to process printer output from Windows applications, for printing on the digital color printer.

- 1 Turn on the computer and start Windows.
- 2 Insert the supplied floppy disk labeled "Chooser Level Driver for Windows DISK 1" into the floppy disk drive of the computer. The following assumes that the disk is in drive A. If you have the disk in a different drive (e.g., B), please substitute that letter as appropriate.
- 3 In the Windows Program Manager, select "Run..." from the File dropdown menu to display the Run dialog box.



4 Type "A:SETUP" in the text box, and click OK.

Installation begins, and the next window is displayed.



A display appears showing things you should keep in mind when installing the software.

If the window is too small for your display resolution, expand it by dragging the window border with the mouse.

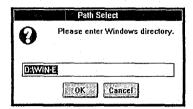
After about 20 seconds, the following dialog box appears:



Note:

Setup can also be run from the Windows File Manager.

5 If you click Yes, you are asked for the directory in which you have Windows installed.



6 Enter the Windows directory. The following dialog appears.

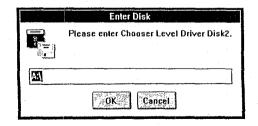


7 Choose OK.

You are then asked whether your printer is equipped with the UPK-8801 add-on memory kit.

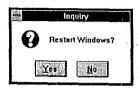


8 Answer appropriately for the printer that you have connected. Installation proceeds and the next message is displayed.

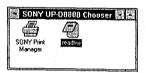


9 Choose OK.

Installation proceeds until the next message is displayed, as installation ends



10 Choose Yes.
Windows is restarted, and a new program group, "SONY UP-D8800 Chooser", is displayed in the Program Manager.



This completes the installation.

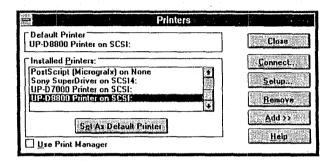
35

# **Printing**

### **■** Printer Setup

After installation, you need to set up the printer.

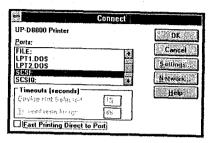
 Open the Control Panel in the Main group, and choose the Printers applet.
 The Printers setup dialog is displayed.



- 2 Select "UP-D8800 Printer on SCSI:" from the list of printers.
- 3 If the "Use Print Manager" check box is checked, click it so that it is now unchecked.
- 4 Click the "Set As Default Printer" button.
- 5 Refer to the information on the following pages to set up the printer connection and other printer settings:

### · "Connect..." button

If using multiple printers, press this button to display the following dialog, to select the printer port and time-out settings.



During the installation procedure, the "SCSI:" port is selected. This selection allows the Print Manager supplied with this Kit (see page 42) to search the SCSI bus IDs, beginning with SCSI ID 0, for the first printer on the bus (the one with the lowest SCSI ID).

You can specify a particular SCSI ID to use the printer that has that ID number.

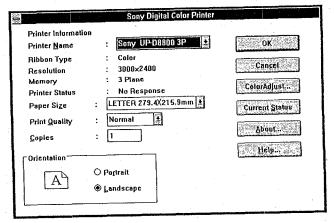
### Note:

If both the UP-D8800 and the UP-D7000 are connected to your system, be sure to specify the SCSI ID.

### · "Setup..." button

You can press this button to display the following dialog, to select print paper size, orientation and image settings.

This dialog is displayed:



Here you can assign a name for the printer, paper size and orientation, printing quality (UP-D8800 only) and the number of copies to print. Except for the printer name, the rest of these settings are usually made when printing from an application program.

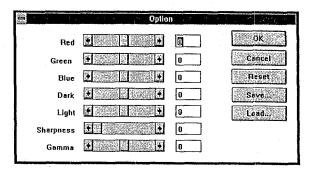
### Note:

In the Printer Name box, select UP-D8800 3P if your printer is equipped with the UPK-8801 Add-on Memory Kit; otherwise, select UP-D8800 1P.

Pressing the Current Status button automatically sets the correct printer selection in the Printer Name box.

### · ColorAdjust... Button

Press this button to display the following dialog, in which you can adjust printer color rendition. This option is available only when using a UP-D8800 that is equipped with the UPK-8801 add-on memory kit.



Red, Green and Blue sliders adjust the level of each color in the printed output. Range is from -32 to +32.

The Dark and Light sliders adjust the black and white levels, respectively. The range is from -32 to +32.

The Sharpness slider adjusts the degree of emphasis of edges in the printed output. (UP-D8800 only). The range is from 0 to +3.

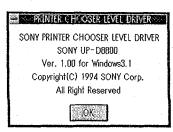
The Gamma level slider adjusts the contrast curve. This function is available only when using the UP-D8800. The range is from -32 to +32.

### · Current Status Button

Press this button to interrogate the printer for its current paper size, color adjustment and status.

### · About... Button

Press this button to display the version information of the Chooser Level Driver, as follows:



# Printing

Printing is started by selecting the Print command from the File menu inside a Windows application. Most applications provide access to a Printer Setup dialog that allows you to select appropriate settings, such as the number of copies to print and page orientation, for the application. However, these settings can also be made from the Printers dialog in the Windows Control Panel (page 37) if they are not available from an application's menu. When installed as described above, the Print Manager supplied with this Kit runs automatically. The functions of this Print Manager are described below.

#### Note:

While data is being sent to the printer, "READY" and "IMAGE TRANSFER" are displayed in rapid alternation. Although this may make it difficult to see the cursor, it is not a sign of any malfunction.

# **Print Manager**

The Print Manager provides the following services:

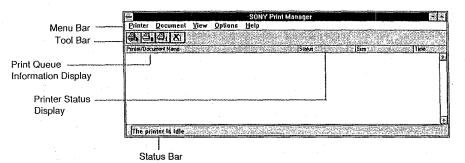
- · Lists print jobs waiting in queue.
- Allows pausing and resuming a print job.
- · Allows deleting print jobs from the queue.
- · Allows changing the printing speed.
- Displays the printer status.
- · Allows changing the display layout.
- · Provides a printer status monitor window.

The above functions are basically the same as those of the MS-Windows 3.1 Print Manager. However, this Print Manager has the following limitations not present in the Microsoft Print Manager:

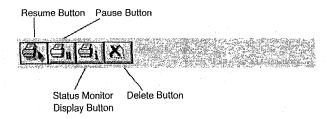
- Printing through MS-DOS is not supported. If you select "High Speed Printing", the speed does not change.
- The order of print jobs in the queue cannot be changed.
- · Network print management is not supported.

# ■ Print Manager Window

The Print Manager window appears as below.



Each button on the tool bar appears as follows:



The menu functions are:

### • Printer

Under this item you can Pause or Resume a print job, or End (clear the print queue).

#### Document

Delete a print job from the queue.

### · View

Here you can change the way items appear in the Print Manager window, and start the Status Monitor.

### · Options

Here you can select whether to display the tool bar and status bar, select the display font, change the width of display columns, and select printing speed.

### Pause Printing

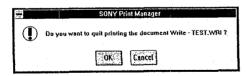
To pause printing:

- 1 Select the job that is currently printing from the queue list.
- 2 Choose Pause from the tool bar or Printer menu. The flow of image data to the UP-D8800 stops. Choose Resume from the Printer menu or tool bar to resume printing.

### ■ Deleting a Print Job

Queued or paused print jobs can be deleted from the queue, as follows:

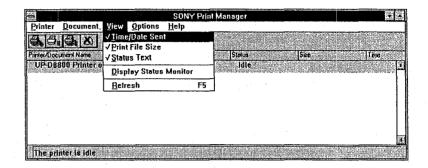
- 1 Pause printing, and select the file to be deleted from the queue list.
- 2 Choose Delete from the Document menu or tool bar. The confirmation dialog below appears.



3 Click OK to delete the job.

### Print Manager Display Setup

You can select which items to display in the Print Manager window, as follows:



#### · Time/Date Sent

You can choose whether to display the creation time and date of files in the print queue, and their percentage of completion. Uncheck this box if you do not want this information to be displayed.

#### · Print File Size

Leave this box checked to display the file size of each print job in the queue.

#### · Status Text

Leave this box checked to display the current state of the printer on the Print Manager window.

### · Display Status Monitor

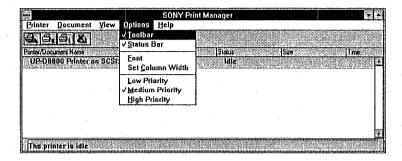
Leave this box checked to display the Status Monitor window.

### · Refresh

Click here to redisplay the Print Manager window with any changes you have made.

# **盟 Options**

This menu item lets you set up various options.



### Tool Bar

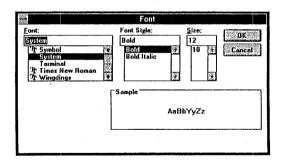
Choose whether to display the tool bar.

### · Status Bar

Choose whether to display the status bar.

#### Font

You can select a screen font for the Print Manager queue, as follows:



Select a font name, style and size, and choose OK.

### · Set Column Width

You can set the width of the Print/Document Name column.

## **■ Printing Speed**

You can select the printing speed by choosing its priority.

Choose Low Priority if you want an application program to take priority over printing. Data will be sent to the printer while the application is idle (such as when awaiting user input).

Choose Medium Priority to have applications and the printer share equal priority.

Choose High Priority to have the printer take the highest priority (fastest printing).

# **■** Help

Select the desired menu item to see the Windows help screens for the Print Manager.

Select the About menu item to display version information on this Print Manager.



# **III** Closing the Print Manager

To close the Print Manager:

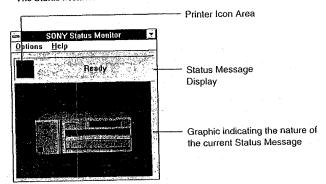
If the Print Manager window is open, choose Close from the Printer menu. If the Print Manager is iconized, click on the icon, and choose Close.

The Status Monitor Window is displayed in the following situations:

- If a printer error occurs.
- If you choose the Printer Status Display button on the Print Manager tool bar, or if you choose Status Monitor Display from the Display menu of the Print Manager.
- If you have previously selected "Always Display During Printing" from the Status Monitor Window (Status Monitor Option Setup dialog).

# ■ Status Monitor Window Display

• The Status Monitor window looks like this:

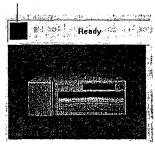


The function of each window region is as follows:

### Icon Area

One of the following icons indicates the current error status.

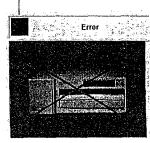
No Errors



Warning Level Error



Fatal Error



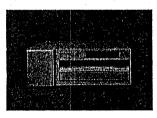
### Status Messages

A status message indicates the current error state.

| Error Condition | Status Message                          |  |  |  |
|-----------------|---|--|--|--|
| No Error        | Ready                                   |  |  |  |
|                 | Printing                                |  |  |  |
| Warning Level   | Paper tray out                          |  |  |  |
|                 | Paper cover out                         |  |  |  |
|                 | Ribbon cassette out                     |  |  |  |
|                 | Paper end                               |  |  |  |
|                 | Ribbon end                              |  |  |  |
|                 | Jamming                                 |  |  |  |
|                 | Media mismatch                          |  |  |  |
|                 | Stop by key                             |  |  |  |
| Fatal Error     | Check printer power or cable connection |  |  |  |
|                 | Printer motor or sensor trouble*        |  |  |  |

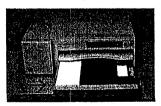
<sup>\*</sup> The printer hardware is malfunctioning. Contact your supplier for service, or your nearest Sony Service Center.

# Status Message Graphic

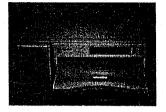


Ready

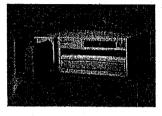
Printing



Paper tray out



Paper cover out



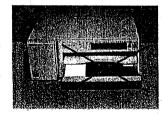
Ribbon cassette out



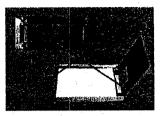
Paper end



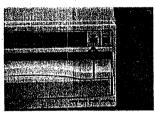
Ribbon end



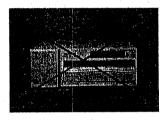
Jamming



Media mismatch



Stop by key



- Check printer power or cable connection.
- Printer motor or sensor trouble.

The status message graphic is displayed in this window. The graphic may be difficult to see with a 16- or 256-color display.

### ■ Changing the Status Monitor Display

The behavior of the Status Monitor window can be changed from the Setup menu.



### · Display Printer Status While Printing

When this selection is checked, the Status Monitor is automatically activated when you start printing. Uncheck the item to cause the Status Monitor window to appear only when manually activated from the Print Manager tool bar or Display menu.

### • Printer Status Always Top

Check this selection to have the Status Monitor window always on top (in front of) any other windows, so it is always visible.

# ■ Using Help

The Help menu provides help on this Print Manager, and the version number of the Status Monitor.

Choose About to display the following window:



### **■** Status Monitor Icons

One of the following icons indicates the error status in the Status Monitor.







### **■** Close Status Monitor

Choose Close from the Control menu to close the Status Monitor window.



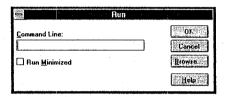
# 1-12. PHOTOSHOP PLUG-IN MODULE OPERATION

The Photoshop plug-in module allows the UP-D8800 to print graphic images from the Photoshop application. The plug-in module allows color calibration of printer output, selection of 150-dpi graphics output and other printing controls for graphics.

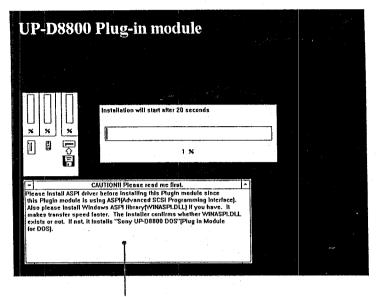
# Installating the Plug-in Module

This procedure describes installation of the plug-in module for Windows

- 1 Turn on the computer and start Windows.
- 2 Insert the supplied floppy disk labeled "Printer Plug-In Module for Windows" into the floppy disk drive of the computer. The following steps assume that the disk is in drive A. If you have the disk in a different drive (e.g., B), please substitute that letter as appropriate.
- 3 In the Windows Program Manager, select "Run..." from the File dropdown menu to display the Run dialog box.



4 Type "A:SETUP" in the text box, and click OK. Installation begins, and the next window is displayed.



If the window is too small for your display resolution, expand it by dragging the window border with the mouse.

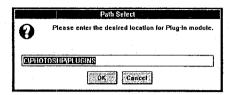
After about 20 seconds, the following dialog box appears:



Note:

Setup can also be run from the Windows File Manager.

5 You are asked for a subdirectory in which to install the Photoshop Plug-In Module software.



6 Type the desired subdirectory. The next window is displayed.



7 Choose OK. You are then asked whether your printer is equipped with the UPK-8801 add-on memory kit.



8 Answer appropriately for the printer that you have connected. Installation proceeds until the next message is displayed, as installation ends.



9 Choose Yes to view the READ.ME file. When finished, a new program group, "SONY UP-D8800 Plug-in module", is displayed in the Program Manager.



This completes the installation.

# **Printing an Image**

When you print an image, the image file must be opened in Photoshop before opening the main dialog box of the plug-in module.

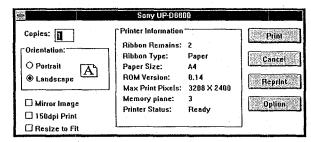
### Print Procedure

To print Photoshop images, use the following procedure:

- 1 Start the Photoshop application.
- 2 Open the image file that you want to print. (This software supports 3-channel RGB, and 1-channel grayscale.)
- 3 Choose "Export" from the File menu. If your SCSI host adapter supports only DOS ASPI, choose the "Sony UP-D8800 DOS..." submenu. If your host adapter supports Windows ASPI, choose the "Sony UP-D8800..." submenu.

The main dialog box for the Sony UP-D8800 appears.

## Main Dialog Box Functions



#### · Copies

If your printer is equipped with the UPK-8801 add-on memory kit, this option allows you to set the number of copies you want to print. A maximum of 20 sheets can be printed at once. The setting is fixed to 1 for printers that are not equipped with the UPK-8801 add-on memory kit.

### · Orientation

Select whether your pages should print in Portrait (tall) or Landscape (wide) format. The correct button is selected by default, but you may override this if you desire.

#### Printer Information

Information on the current state of the printer is displayed. When the Printer Status displays Ready, you can print. Other possible states are: Check Paper Tray, Check Ribbon Cassette and Out of Paper. Other printer information displayed is the number of sheets that can be printed with the remaining length of the ribbon, the currently selected paper size, the ROM version of the printer, the largest possible printing size (in pixels), and the number of memory frames.

### Mirror Image

To print a mirror image (left-right reversed), check here.

### · 150dpi Print

Check here to change output resolution to 150 dpi. Note that selecting 150 dpi Print decreases the maximum size of an image that can be printed.

### · Resize to Fit

When selected, this option adjusts the size of the printed image to the maximum size printable by the UP-D8800. This option is available only when the printer is equipped with the UPK-8801 add-on memory kit.

#### · Print

Starts printing the image.

#### Cancel

Click here to stop printing and cancel the current job.

### Reprint

Click here to print another copy of the same image that was just printed (and stored in memory). This option is available only when the printer is equipped with the UPK-8801 add-on memory kit.

### Option

Click this button to adjust the way the printer handles color, contrast and sharpness properties of the image. This option is available only when the printer is equipped with the UPK-8801 add-on memory kit.

59

185

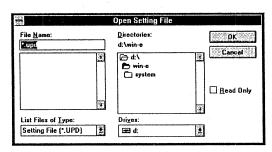
Parameter Range

-32 ~ +32 Red Green -32 ~ +32 Blue -32 ~ +32 Dark -32 ~ +32 -32 ~ +32 Light  $0 \sim +3$ Sharpness -32 ~ +32 Gamma

The functions of the buttons are as follows:

Load

Load a set of color calibration parameters that has been previously saved to disk.



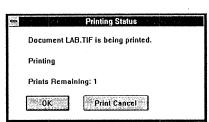
Select the parameter file to load, and click OK.

Photoshop Plug-In Module Operation 61

62 Photoshop Plug-In Module Operation

# ■ Printing Status Dialog Box

When you start printing, the Printing Status dialog box is displayed. This dialog shows the current status of the printer.

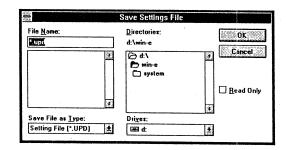


You can stop the print job and eject the page by clicking the Print Cancel button.

Click the OK button to remove the Printing Status dialog box and return to the Photoshop window.

If you want to cancel printing when the Printing Status dialog box is not displayed, choose "Sony UP-D8800..." or "Sony UP-D8800 DOS..." from the "Export" menu, to bring up the Printer Status dialog box, then click

• Save



Save the current parameter settings to disk. Enter a file name, and click

Reset

Return all parameter settings to their initial values.

Send the displayed settings to the printer.

Cancel

Return to the Main dialog box. Any changes to the parameters are ignored.

# 1-13. TROUBLESHOOTING

If a question arises during installation or operation of this Kit, please check the following items.

# During Installation

 UP-D8800 icons fail to appear in the Chooser window of the Mac. Scroll the window to confirm that the icons are not just out of view. Make sure that the Printer Driver is in the current Extensions folder of the

Try closing and re-opening the Chooser window. Restart the Mac.

- · When you click on the UP-D8800 icon in the Chooser, the printer name does not appear in the list box (no SCSI address is displayed). Turn off the Mac and all peripherals, and confirm that the SCSI cable is properly connected.
- · Windows displays an error message when you attempt to run A:SETUP. Confirm that the correct disk is in the correct floppy drive.

# **■ Printing Problems**

· The Mac displays the message "Printer not ready". Confirm that the power cable to the printer is plugged in, and that the printer and the Mac are connected together properly. Is the printer selected? If it is, "READY" should appear on the printer's LCD.

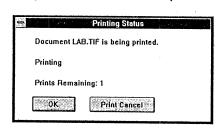
If the LCD shows "NO PAPER" or "REMOVE PAPER" (in case of a paper jam) please see the instructions in the printer manual regarding error

- In Windows, if the Status Monitor indicates a warning level error: Please correct the cause of the error according to the accompanying status message ("Out of Paper" or "Out of Ribbon").
- In Windows, if the Status Monitor indicates a fatal error: Contact your supplier for service, or your nearest Sony Service Center.

61

# **■ Printing Status Dialog Box**

When you start printing, the Printing Status dialog box is displayed. This dialog shows the current status of the printer.



You can stop the print job and eject the page by clicking the Print Cancel

Click the OK button to remove the Printing Status dialog box and return to the Photoshop window.

If you want to cancel printing when the Printing Status dialog box is not displayed, choose "Sony UP-D8800..." or "Sony UP-D8800 DOS..." from the "Export" menu, to bring up the Printer Status dialog box, then click Cancel.

## 1-13. TROUBLESHOOTING

If a question arises during installation or operation of this Kit, please check the following items.

## During Installation

- UP-D8800 icons fail to appear in the Chooser window of the Mac. Scroll the window to confirm that the icons are not just out of view. Make sure that the Printer Driver is in the current Extensions folder of the System folder.
- Try closing and re-opening the Chooser window. Restart the Mac.
- When you click on the UP-D8800 icon in the Chooser, the printer name does not appear in the list box (no SCSI address is displayed). Turn off the Mac and all peripherals, and confirm that the SCSI cable is properly connected.
- · Windows displays an error message when you attempt to run A:SETUP. Confirm that the correct disk is in the correct floppy drive.

# Printing Problems

- The Mac displays the message "Printer not ready". Confirm that the power cable to the printer is plugged in, and that the printer and the Mac are connected together properly. Is the printer selected? If it is, "READY" should appear on the printer's LCD.
- If the LCD shows "NO PAPER" or "REMOVE PAPER" (in case of a paper jam) please see the instructions in the printer manual regarding error displays.
- In Windows, if the Status Monitor indicates a warning level error: Please correct the cause of the error according to the accompanying status message ("Out of Paper" or "Out of Ribbon").
- In Windows, if the Status Monitor indicates a fatal error: Contact your supplier for service, or your nearest Sony Service Center.

Photoshop Plug-In Module Operation 63

Troubleshooting

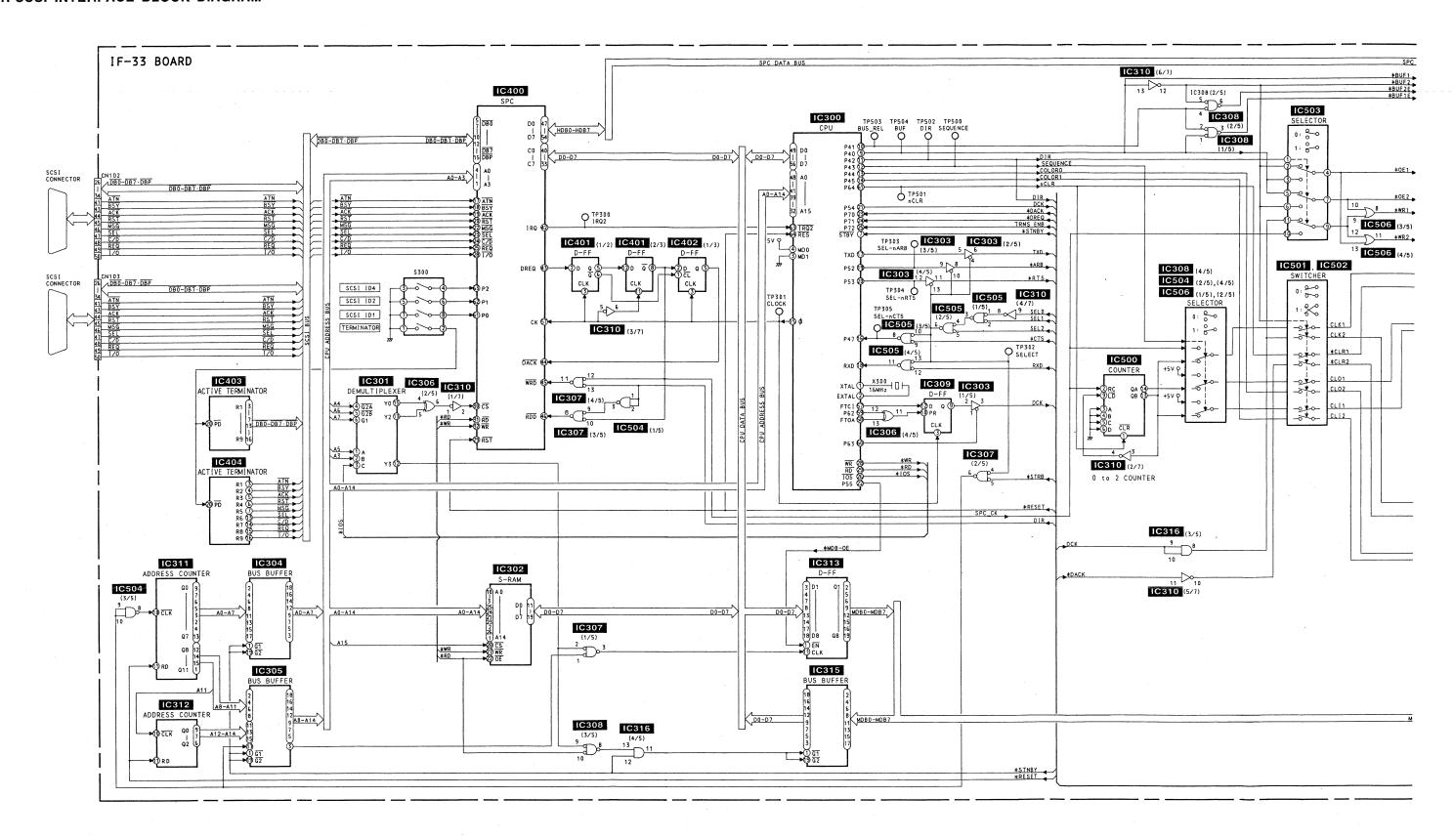
# ■ Problem During Background Printing

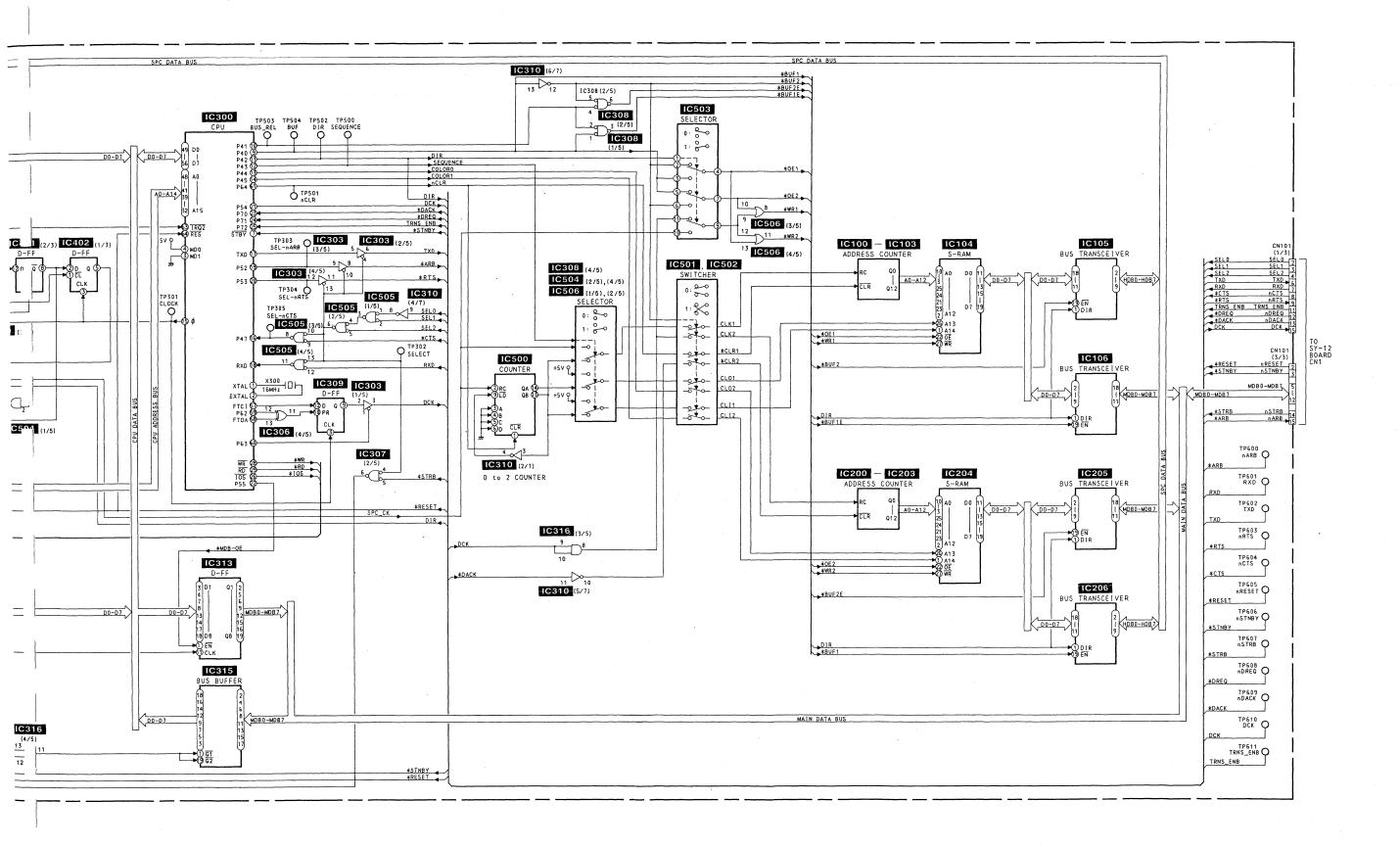
· If an application appears to slow down or work intermittently during background printing:

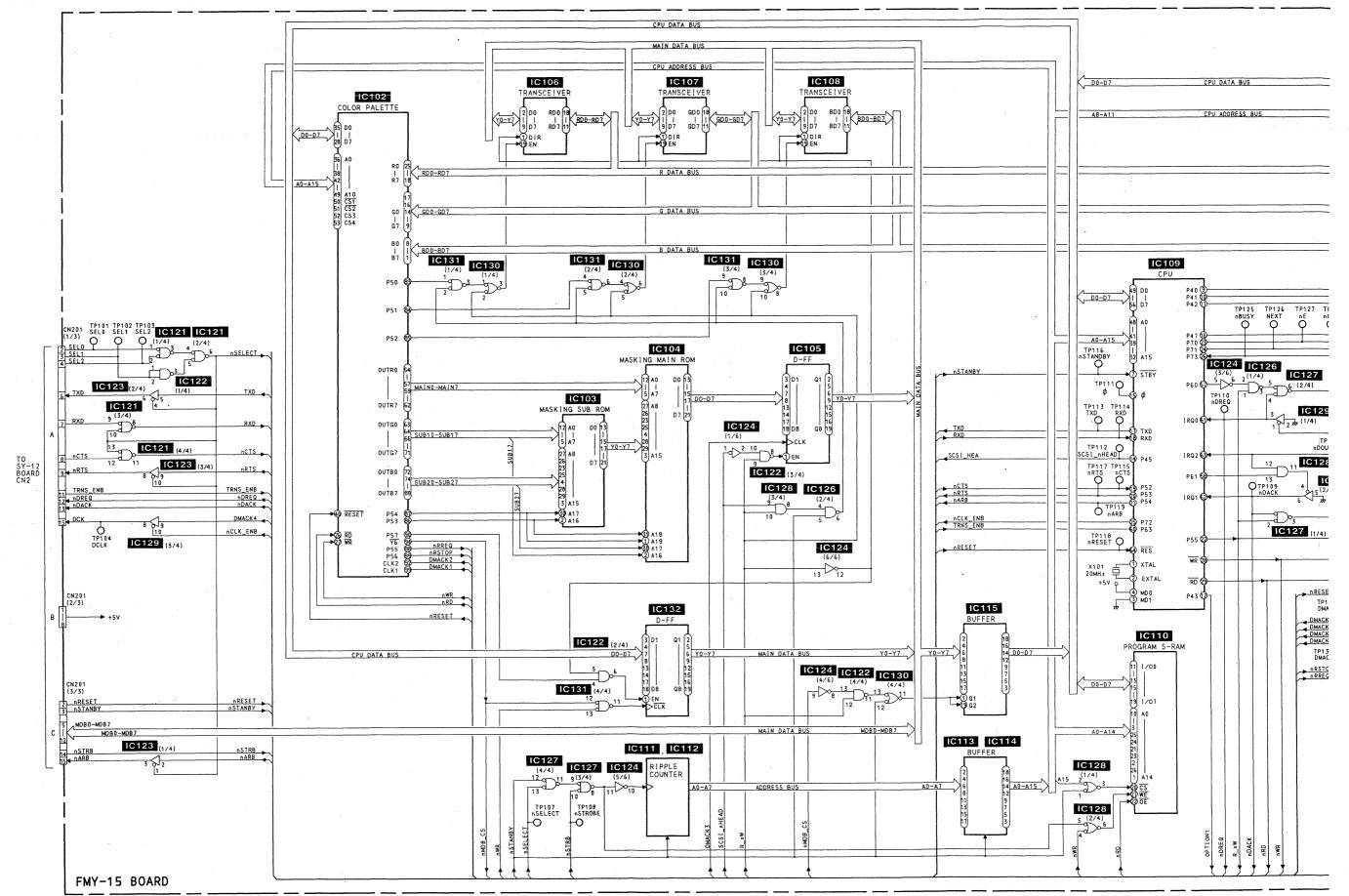
Your computer's processor divides its time between the foreground application and background printing. This will always cause the foreground application to slow down to some degree.

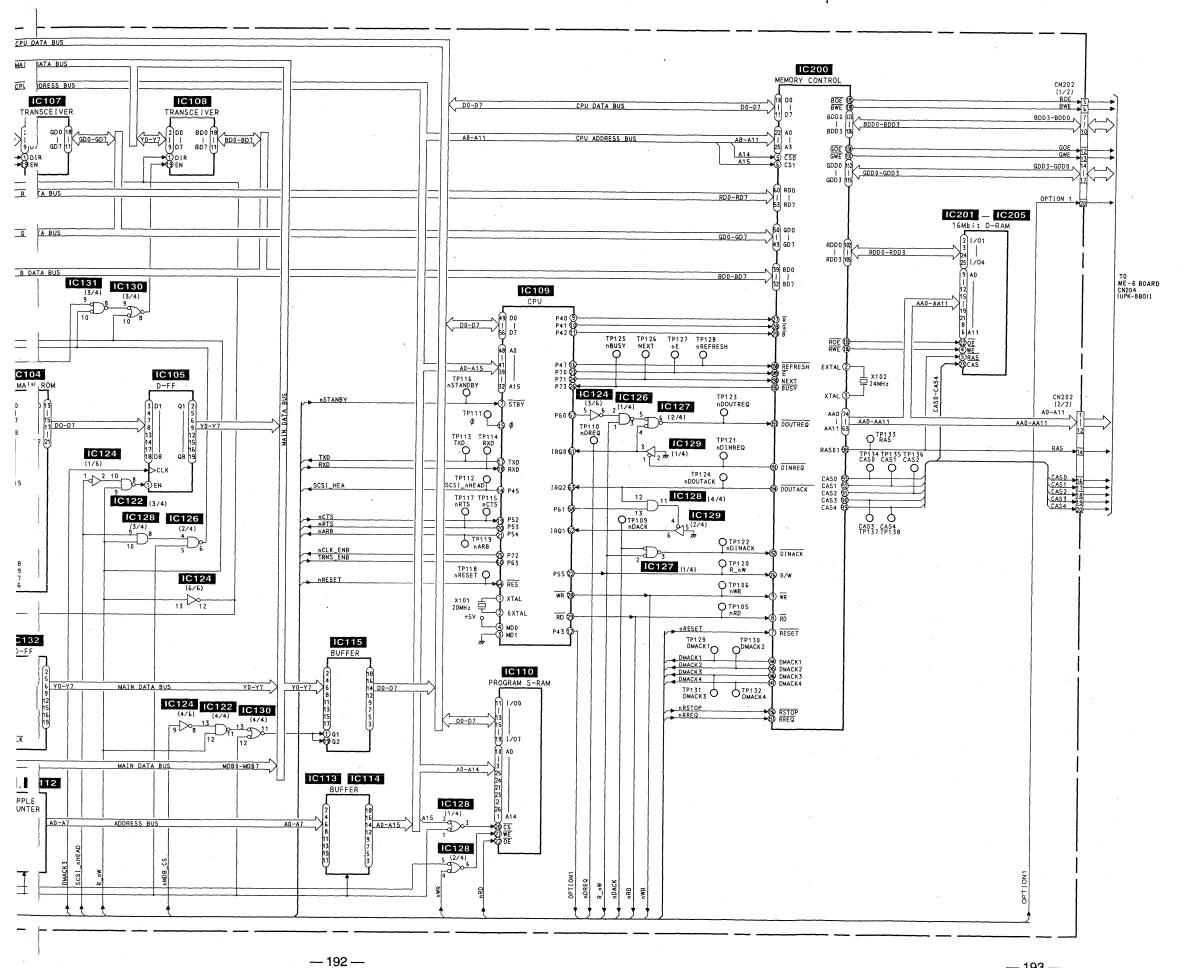
# SECTION 2 DIAGRAMS

### 2-1, SCSI INTERFACE BLOCK DIAGRAM







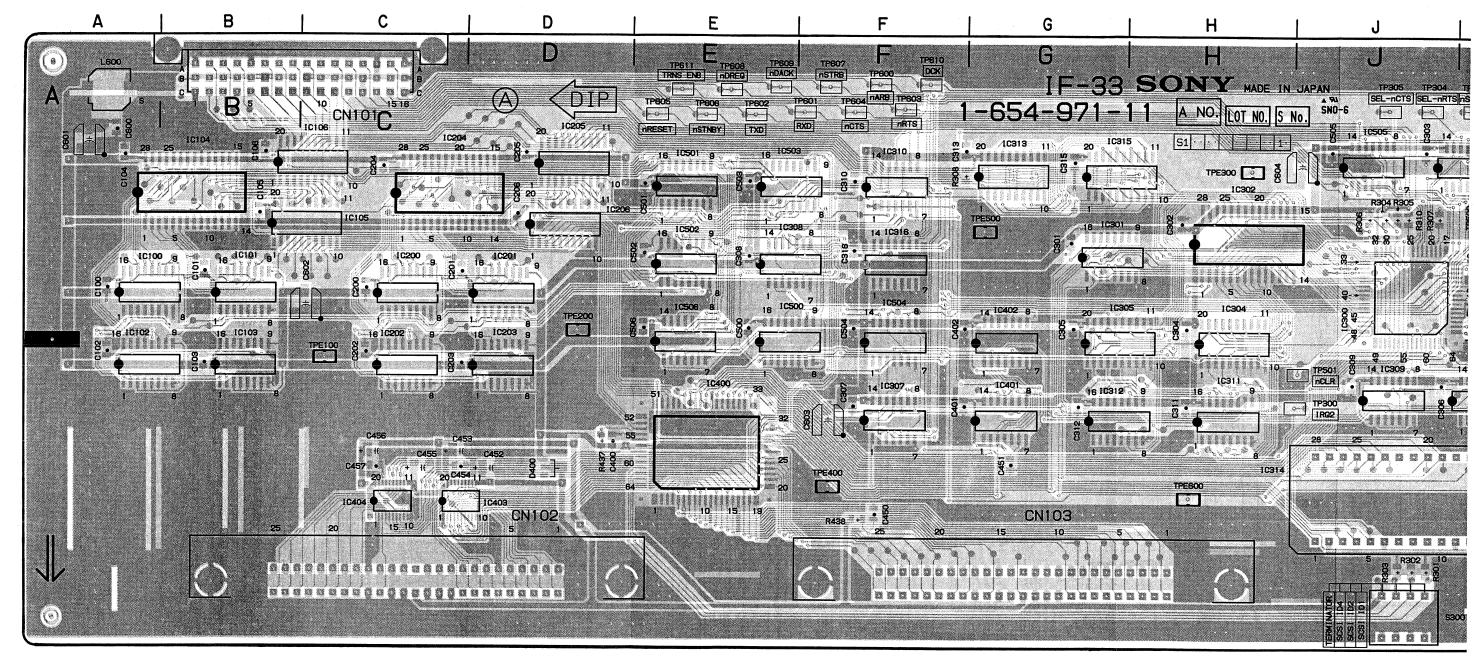




# SECTION 3 PRINTED WIRING BOARDS AND SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS

# 3-1. PRINTED WIRING BOARDS AND SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS

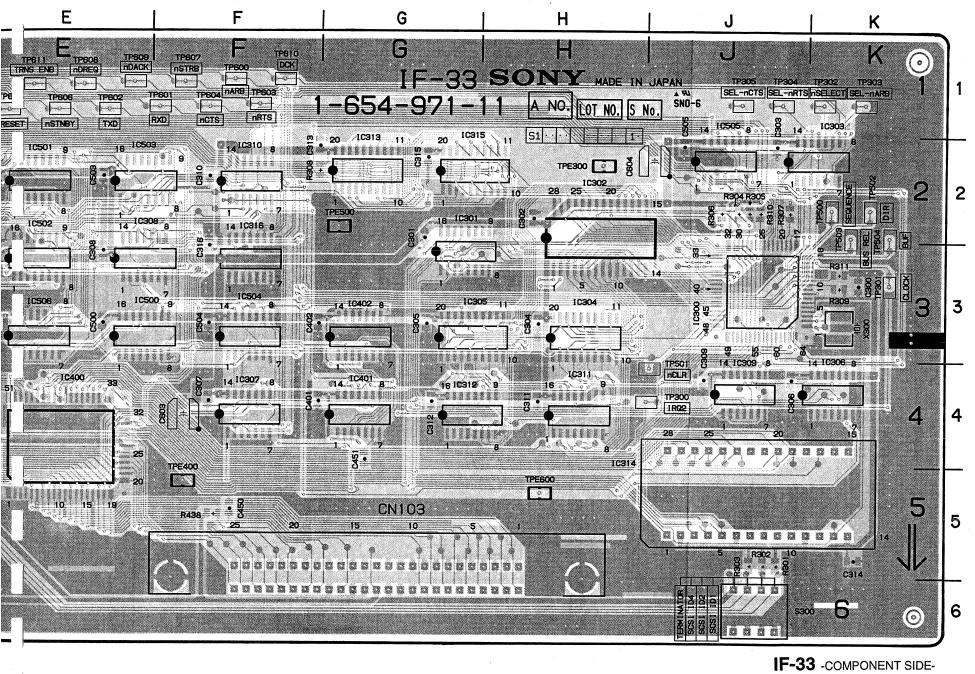
IF-33 (SCSI INTERFACE)



**IF-33** 1-654-9

scsi VF

SCSI VF SCSI VF



1-654-971-11

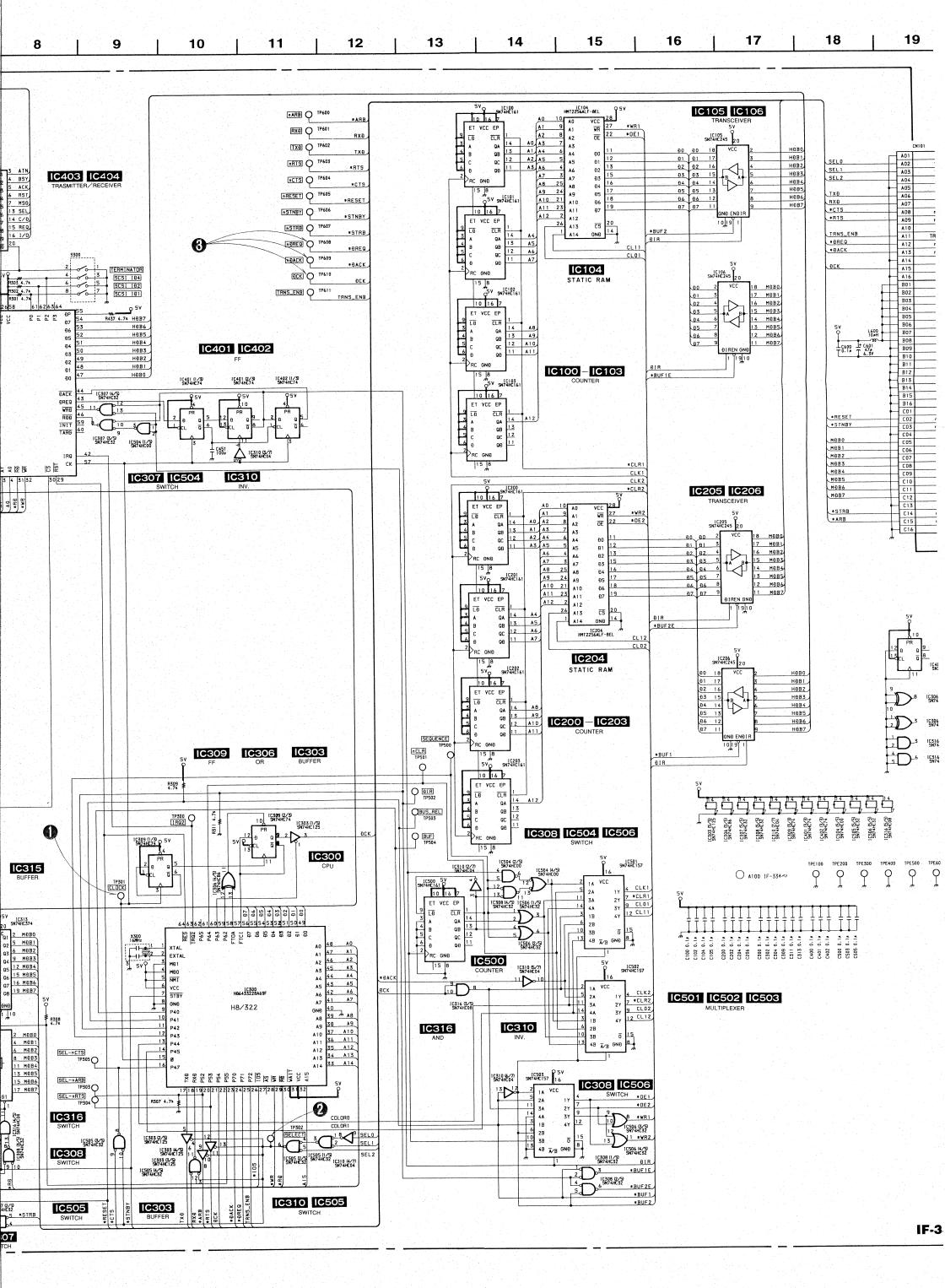
| IC100  | D400  | D-5   |   |   | L60 | 00   |
|--|-------|-------|---|---|-----|------|
| IC102  | IC100 | A-3   |   |   | S3  | 00   |
| IC103  | IC101 | B-3   |   |   |     |      |
| IC104   B-2   IC105   C-2   X300     IC106   C-1   IC200   C-3     IC201   D-3   IC202   C-3     IC203   D-3   IC204   C-2     IC205   D-1     IC206   D-2     IC300   J-3     IC301   G-2     IC302   H-2     IC303   K-1     IC304   H-3     IC305   G-3     IC306   K-3     IC307   F-4     IC308   E-2     IC309   J-4     IC310   F-2     IC311   H-4     IC312   G-4     IC313   G-2     IC315   G-2     IC316   F-2     IC400   E-4     IC401   G-4     IC402   G-3     IC403   D-5     IC404   C-5     IC500   E-3     IC501   E-2     IC502   E-2     IC503   E-2     IC503   E-2     IC504   F-3   | IC102 | A-3   |   |   | ΤP  | E200 |
| IC105   C-2   X300     IC106   C-1     IC200   C-3     IC201   D-3     IC202   C-3     IC203   D-3     IC204   C-2     IC205   D-1     IC206   D-2     IC300   J-3     IC301   G-2     IC302   H-2     IC302   H-3     IC304   H-3     IC305   G-3     IC306   K-3     IC307   F-4     IC308   E-2     IC309   J-4     IC310   F-2     IC311   H-4     IC312   G-4     IC313   G-2     IC315   G-2     IC316   F-2     IC400   E-4     IC401   G-4     IC402   G-3     IC403   D-5     IC404   C-5     IC500   E-3     IC501   E-2     IC502   E-2     IC503   E-2     IC504   F-3   | IC103 | B-3   |   |   | TP  | E500 |
| IC106 C-1 IC200 C-3 IC201 D-3 IC202 C-3 IC203 D-3 IC204 C-2 IC205 D-1 IC206 D-2 IC300 J-3 IC301 G-2 IC302 H-2 IC302 H-2 IC303 K-1 IC304 H-3 IC305 G-3 IC306 K-3 IC307 F-4 IC308 E-2 IC309 J-4 IC310 F-2 IC311 H-4 IC312 G-4 IC313 G-2 IC315 G-2 IC316 F-2 IC316 F-2 IC400 E-4 IC401 G-4 IC402 G-3 IC403 D-5 IC404 C-5 IC500 E-3 IC501 E-2 IC502 E-2 IC503 E-2 IC503 E-2 IC503 E-2 IC504 F-3  | IC104 | . B-2 |   |   |     |      |
| IC200   C-3   IC201   D-3   IC202   C-3   IC203   D-3   IC203   D-3   IC204   C-2   IC205   D-1   IC206   D-2   IC300   J-3   IC301   G-2   IC302   H-2   IC303   K-1   IC304   H-3   IC305   G-3   IC306   K-3   IC306   K-3   IC307   F-4   IC308   E-2   IC309   J-4   IC310   F-2   IC311   H-4   IC312   G-4   IC313   G-2   IC315   G-2   IC316   F-2   IC316   F-2   IC400   E-4   IC401   G-4   IC402   G-3   IC403   D-5   IC404   C-5   IC500   E-3   IC501   E-2   IC502   E-2   IC503   E-2   IC503   E-2   IC503   E-2   IC504   F-3   IC504   F-3   IC504   F-3   IC504   IC504   IC504   IC505   IC504   IC504   IC505   IC504   IC506   IC507   IC50 | IC105 | C-2   |   |   | X3( | 00   |
| IC201   D-3   IC202   C-3   IC203   D-3   IC204   C-2   IC205   D-1   IC206   D-2   IC300   J-3   IC301   G-2   IC302   H-2   IC303   K-1   IC304   H-3   IC305   G-3   IC306   K-3   IC307   F-4   IC308   E-2   IC309   J-4   IC310   F-2   IC311   H-4   IC312   G-4   IC313   G-2   IC315   G-2   IC316   F-2   IC400   E-4   IC401   G-4   IC402   G-3   IC403   D-5   IC404   C-5   IC500   E-3   IC501   E-2   IC502   E-2   IC503   E-2   IC503   E-2   IC503   E-2   IC504   F-3   IC500   E-3   IC5004   F-3   IC5004   IC5004   IC5004   IC5004   IC5004   IC5004   IC5004   IC5005   IC5004   IC5004   IC5004   IC5004   IC5005   IC5004   IC5005   IC5004   IC5005    | IC106 | C-1   |   |   |     |      |
| IC202   C-3   IC203   D-3   IC204   C-2   IC205   D-1   IC206   D-2   IC300   J-3   IC301   G-2   IC302   H-2   IC303   K-1   IC304   H-3   IC305   G-3   IC306   K-3   IC307   F-4   IC308   E-2   IC309   J-4   IC310   F-2   IC311   H-4   IC312   G-4   IC313   G-2   IC315   G-2   IC316   F-2   IC400   E-4   IC401   G-4   IC402   G-3   IC403   D-5   IC404   C-5   IC500   E-3   IC501   E-2   IC502   E-2   IC503   E-2   IC503   E-2   IC504   F-3   IC500   E-3   IC5004   F-3   IC5004   IC5004   IC5004   IC5005   IC5004   IC5004   IC5005   IC5004   IC5005   IC5004   IC5005   IC5004   IC5005   IC5004   IC5005   I | IC200 | C-3   |   |   |     |      |
| IC203   D-3   IC204   C-2   IC205   D-1   IC206   D-2   IC300   J-3   IC301   G-2   IC302   H-2   IC303   K-1   IC304   H-3   IC305   G-3   IC306   K-3   IC307   F-4   IC308   E-2   IC309   J-4   IC310   F-2   IC311   H-4   IC312   G-4   IC313   G-2   IC315   G-2   IC316   F-2   IC316   F-2   IC400   E-4   IC401   G-4   IC402   G-3   IC403   D-5   IC404   C-5   IC500   E-3   IC501   E-2   IC502   E-2   IC503   E-2   IC503   E-2   IC504   F-3   IC501   IC504   IC501   IC504   IC501   IC501   IC502   IC503   IC2   IC504   IC501   IC501   IC501   IC502   IC503   IC2   IC504   IC501   IC501   IC501   IC502   IC503   IC2   IC504   IC504   IC501   IC501   IC501   IC501   IC501   IC501   IC502   IC503   IC501   IC501   IC501   IC501   IC502   IC503   IC501   IC | IC201 |       |   |   |     |      |
| IC204   C-2   IC205   D-1   IC206   D-2   IC300   J-3   IC301   G-2   IC302   H-2   IC303   K-1   IC304   H-3   IC305   G-3   IC306   K-3   IC307   F-4   IC308   E-2   IC310   F-2   IC311   H-4   IC312   G-4   IC313   G-2   IC315   G-2   IC316   F-2   IC316   F-2   IC400   E-4   IC402   G-3   IC403   D-5   IC404   C-5   IC500   E-3   IC501   E-2   IC502   E-2   IC503   E-2   IC503   E-2   IC504   F-3   IC500   IC501   IC500   IC501   IC500   IC501   IC502   IC503   IC501   IC502   IC503   IC501   IC500   IC501   IC502   IC503   IC501   IC500   IC501   IC501  | IC202 | C-3   |   |   |     |      |
| IC205   D-1     IC206   D-2     IC300   J-3     IC301   G-2     IC302   H-2     IC303   K-1     IC304   H-3     IC305   G-3     IC306   K-3     IC307   F-4     IC308   E-2     IC309   J-4     IC310   F-2     IC311   H-4     IC312   G-4     IC313   G-2     IC315   G-2     IC316   F-2     IC400   E-4     IC401   G-4     IC402   G-3     IC403   D-5     IC404   C-5     IC500   E-3     IC501   E-2     IC502   E-2     IC503   E-2     IC504   F-3  | IC203 | D-3   |   | i |     |      |
| IC206   D-2   IC300   J-3   IC301   G-2   IC302   H-2   IC303   K-1   IC304   H-3   IC305   G-3   IC306   K-3   IC307   F-4   IC308   E-2   IC309   J-4   IC310   F-2   IC311   H-4   IC312   G-4   IC313   G-2   IC315   G-2   IC316   F-2   IC400   E-4   IC401   G-4   IC402   G-3   IC403   D-5   IC404   C-5   IC500   E-3   IC501   E-2   IC502   E-2   IC503   E-2   IC503   E-2   IC504   F-3   IC500   IC504   IC504   IC500   IC504   IC506   IC506   IC507   IC50 | IC204 | C-2   |   |   |     |      |
| IC300 J-3 IC301 G-2 IC302 H-2 IC303 K-1 IC304 H-3 IC305 G-3 IC306 K-3 IC307 F-4 IC308 E-2 IC309 J-4 IC310 F-2 IC311 H-4 IC312 G-4 IC313 G-2 IC315 G-2 IC316 F-2 IC400 E-4 IC401 G-4 IC402 G-3 IC403 D-5 IC404 C-5 IC500 E-3 IC501 E-2 IC502 E-2 IC503 E-2 IC503 E-2 IC504 F-3  | IC205 | D-1   |   |   |     |      |
| IC301 G-2 IC302 H-2 IC303 K-1 IC304 H-3 IC305 G-3 IC306 K-3 IC307 F-4 IC308 E-2 IC309 J-4 IC310 F-2 IC311 H-4 IC312 G-4 IC313 G-2 IC315 G-2 IC316 F-2 IC400 E-4 IC401 G-4 IC402 G-3 IC403 D-5 IC404 C-5 IC500 E-3 IC501 E-2 IC502 E-2 IC503 E-2 IC503 E-2 IC504 F-3  |       | D-2   |   |   |     |      |
| IC302 H-2 IC303 K-1 IC304 H-3 IC305 G-3 IC306 K-3 IC307 F-4 IC308 E-2 IC309 J-4 IC310 F-2 IC311 H-4 IC312 G-4 IC313 G-2 IC315 G-2 IC316 F-2 IC400 E-4 IC401 G-4 IC402 G-3 IC403 D-5 IC404 C-5 IC500 E-3 IC501 E-2 IC502 E-2 IC503 E-2 IC504 F-3  |       | J-3   |   |   |     |      |
| IC303 K-1 IC304 H-3 IC305 G-3 IC306 K-3 IC307 F-4 IC308 E-2 IC309 J-4 IC310 F-2 IC311 H-4 IC312 G-4 IC313 G-2 IC315 G-2 IC316 F-2 IC400 E-4 IC401 G-4 IC402 G-3 IC403 D-5 IC404 C-5 IC500 E-3 IC501 E-2 IC502 E-2 IC503 E-2 IC504 F-3  |       | G-2   |   |   |     |      |
| IC304 H-3 IC305 G-3 IC306 K-3 IC307 F-4 IC308 E-2 IC309 J-4 IC310 F-2 IC311 H-4 IC312 G-4 IC313 G-2 IC315 G-2 IC316 F-2 IC400 E-4 IC401 G-4 IC402 G-3 IC403 D-5 IC404 C-5 IC500 E-3 IC501 E-2 IC502 E-2 IC503 E-2 IC504 F-3  |       |       |   |   |     |      |
| IC305 G-3 IC306 K-3 IC307 F-4 IC308 E-2 IC309 J-4 IC310 F-2 IC311 H-4 IC312 G-4 IC313 G-2 IC315 G-2 IC316 F-2 IC400 E-4 IC401 G-4 IC402 G-3 IC403 D-5 IC404 C-5 IC500 E-3 IC501 E-2 IC502 E-2 IC503 E-2 IC504 F-3  |       |       |   |   |     |      |
| IC306 K-3 IC307 F-4 IC308 E-2 IC309 J-4 IC310 F-2 IC311 H-4 IC312 G-4 IC313 G-2 IC315 G-2 IC316 F-2 IC400 E-4 IC401 G-4 IC402 G-3 IC403 D-5 IC404 C-5 IC500 E-3 IC501 E-2 IC502 E-2 IC503 E-2 IC504 F-3  |       |       |   |   |     |      |
| IC307 F-4 IC308 E-2 IC309 J-4 IC310 F-2 IC311 H-4 IC312 G-4 IC313 G-2 IC315 G-2 IC316 F-2 IC400 E-4 IC401 G-4 IC402 G-3 IC403 D-5 IC404 C-5 IC500 E-3 IC501 E-2 IC502 E-2 IC503 E-2 IC504 F-3  |       |       |   |   |     |      |
| IC308 E-2 IC309 J-4 IC310 F-2 IC311 H-4 IC312 G-4 IC313 G-2 IC315 G-2 IC316 F-2 IC400 E-4 IC401 G-4 IC402 G-3 IC403 D-5 IC404 C-5 IC500 E-3 IC501 E-2 IC502 E-2 IC503 E-2 IC504 F-3  |       |       |   |   |     |      |
| IC309 J-4 IC310 F-2 IC311 H-4 IC312 G-4 IC313 G-2 IC315 G-2 IC316 F-2 IC400 E-4 IC401 G-4 IC402 G-3 IC403 D-5 IC404 C-5 IC500 E-3 IC501 E-2 IC502 E-2 IC503 E-2 IC504 F-3  |       |       |   |   |     |      |
| IC310 F-2 IC311 H-4 IC312 G-4 IC313 G-2 IC315 G-2 IC316 F-2 IC400 E-4 IC401 G-4 IC402 G-3 IC403 D-5 IC404 C-5 IC500 E-3 IC501 E-2 IC502 E-2 IC503 E-2 IC504 F-3  |       |       |   |   |     |      |
| IC311 H-4 IC312 G-4 IC313 G-2 IC315 G-2 IC316 F-2 IC400 E-4 IC401 G-4 IC402 G-3 IC403 D-5 IC404 C-5 IC500 E-3 IC501 E-2 IC502 E-2 IC503 E-2 IC504 F-3  |       |       |   |   |     |      |
| IC312 G-4 IC313 G-2 IC315 G-2 IC316 F-2 IC400 E-4 IC401 G-4 IC402 G-3 IC403 D-5 IC404 C-5 IC500 E-3 IC501 E-2 IC502 E-2 IC503 E-2 IC504 F-3  |       |       |   |   |     |      |
| IC313 G-2 IC315 G-2 IC316 F-2 IC400 E-4 IC401 G-4 IC402 G-3 IC403 D-5 IC404 C-5 IC500 E-3 IC501 E-2 IC502 E-2 IC503 E-2 IC504 F-3  |       |       |   |   |     |      |
| IC315 G-2 IC316 F-2 IC400 E-4 IC401 G-4 IC402 G-3 IC403 D-5 IC404 C-5 IC500 E-3 IC501 E-2 IC502 E-2 IC503 E-2 IC504 F-3  |       |       |   |   |     |      |
| IC316 F-2 IC400 E-4 IC401 G-4 IC402 G-3 IC403 D-5 IC404 C-5 IC500 E-3 IC501 E-2 IC502 E-2 IC503 E-2 IC504 F-3  |       |       |   |   |     |      |
| IC400 E-4 IC401 G-4 IC402 G-3 IC403 D-5 IC404 C-5 IC500 E-3 IC501 E-2 IC502 E-2 IC503 E-2 IC504 F-3  |       |       |   |   |     |      |
| IC401 G-4 IC402 G-3 IC403 D-5 IC404 C-5 IC500 E-3 IC501 E-2 IC502 E-2 IC503 E-2 IC504 F-3  |       |       |   |   |     |      |
| IC402 G-3 IC403 D-5 IC404 C-5 IC500 E-3 IC501 E-2 IC502 E-2 IC503 E-2 IC504 F-3  |       |       |   |   |     |      |
| IC403 D-5 IC404 C-5 IC500 E-3 IC501 E-2 IC502 E-2 IC503 E-2 IC504 F-3  |       |       |   |   |     |      |
| IC404 C-5 IC500 E-3 IC501 E-2 IC502 E-2 IC503 E-2 IC504 F-3  |       |       |   |   |     |      |
| IC500 E-3<br>IC501 E-2<br>IC502 E-2<br>IC503 E-2<br>IC504 F-3  |       |       |   |   |     |      |
| IC501 E-2<br>IC502 E-2<br>IC503 E-2<br>IC504 F-3   | IC500 |       |   |   |     |      |
| IC502 E-2<br>IC503 E-2<br>IC504 F-3  |       |       |   |   |     |      |
| IC504 F-3  |       |       |   |   |     |      |
| IC504 F-3  | IC503 | E-2   |   |   |     |      |
|  |       | F-3   |   |   |     |      |
| IC505 J-1  | IC505 | J-1   |   |   |     |      |
| IC506 E-3  | IC506 | E-3   | • |   |     |      |

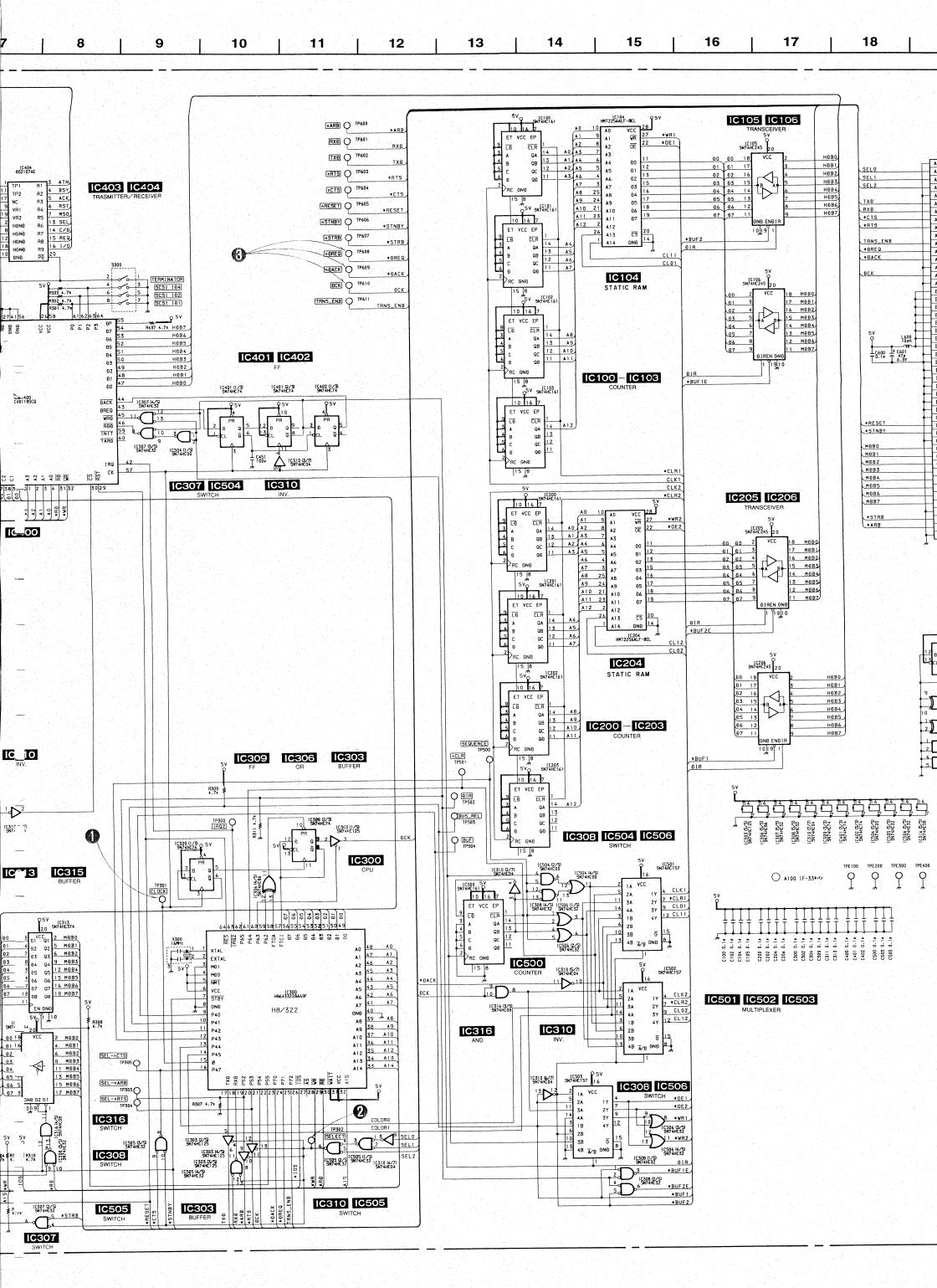
D-3

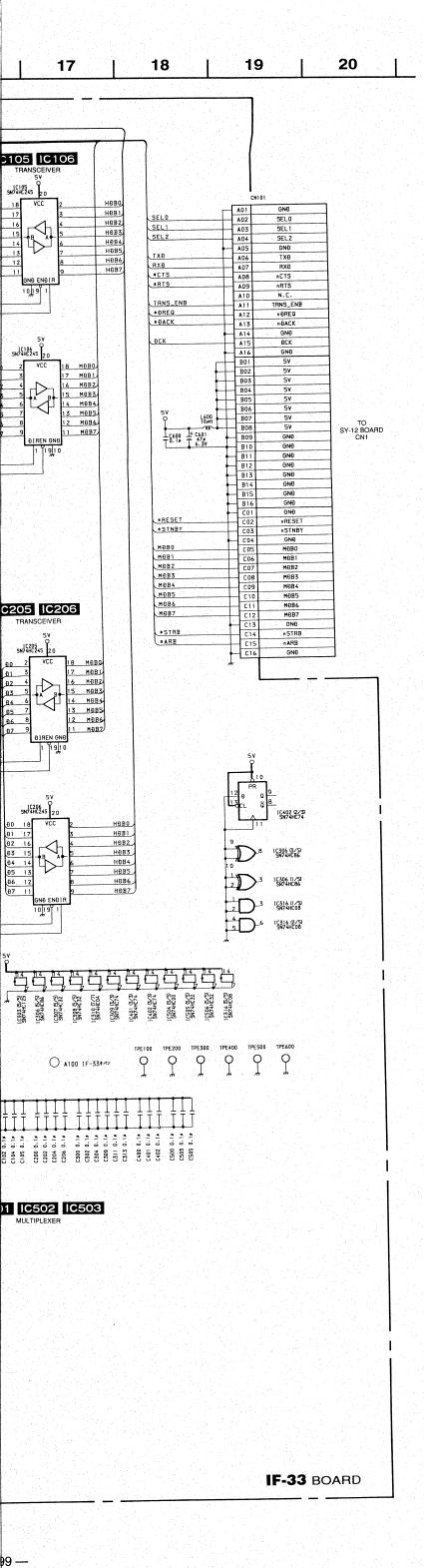
G-2

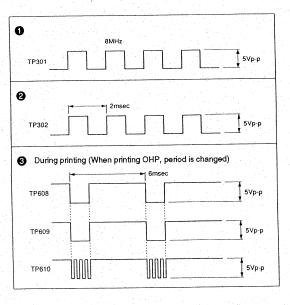
IF-33 BOARD

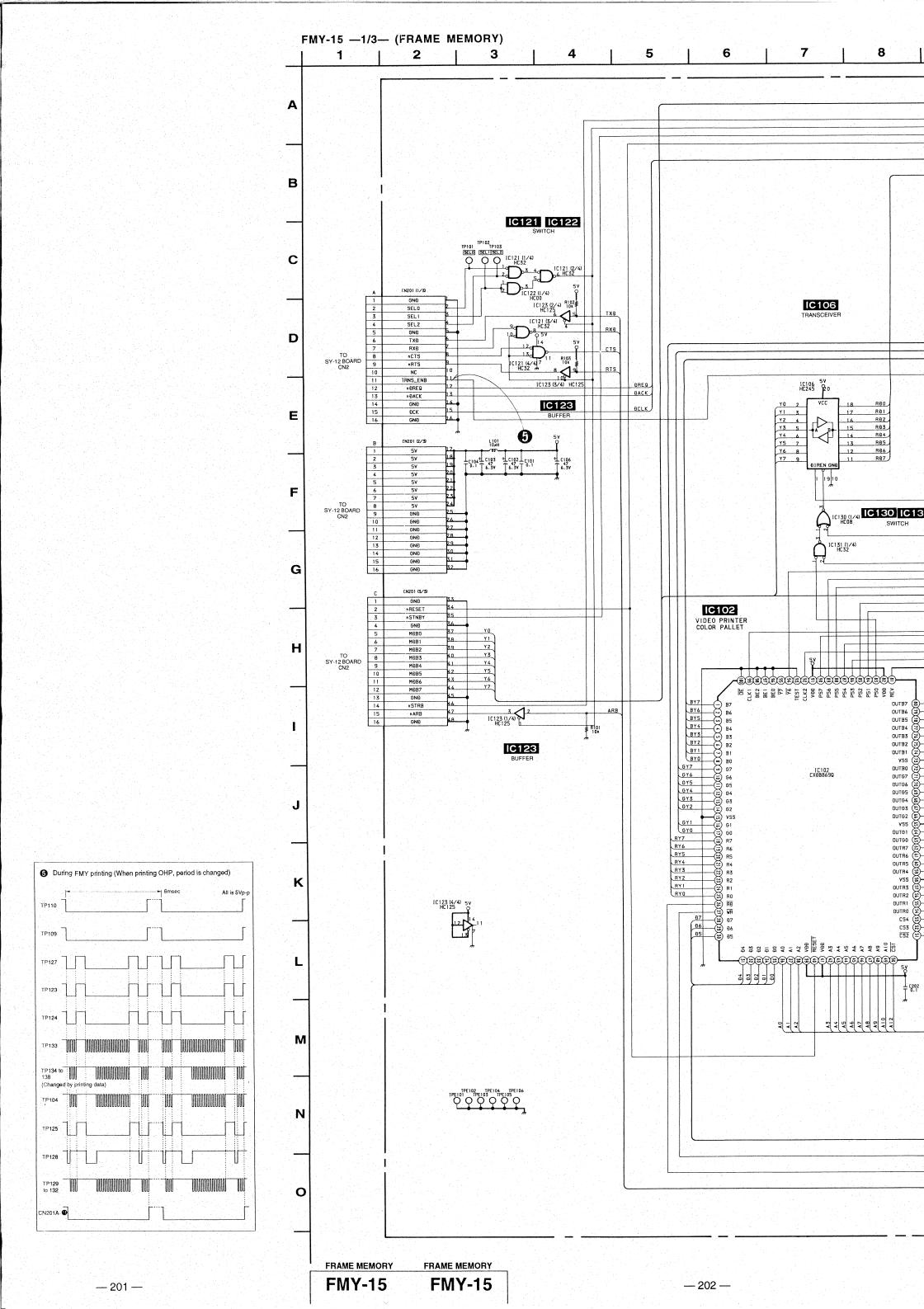
SCSI I/F SCSI I/F **IF-33 IF-33** 

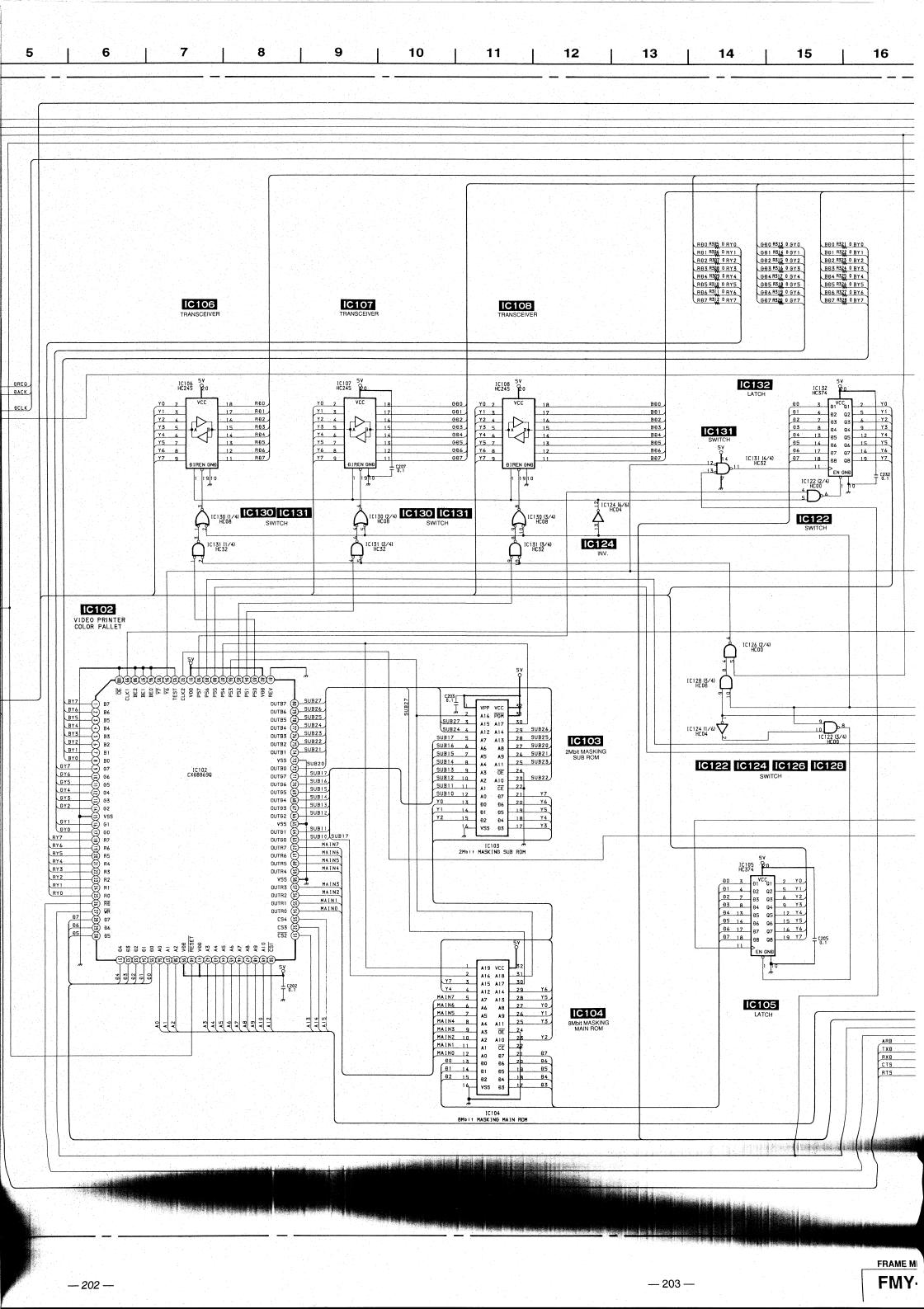


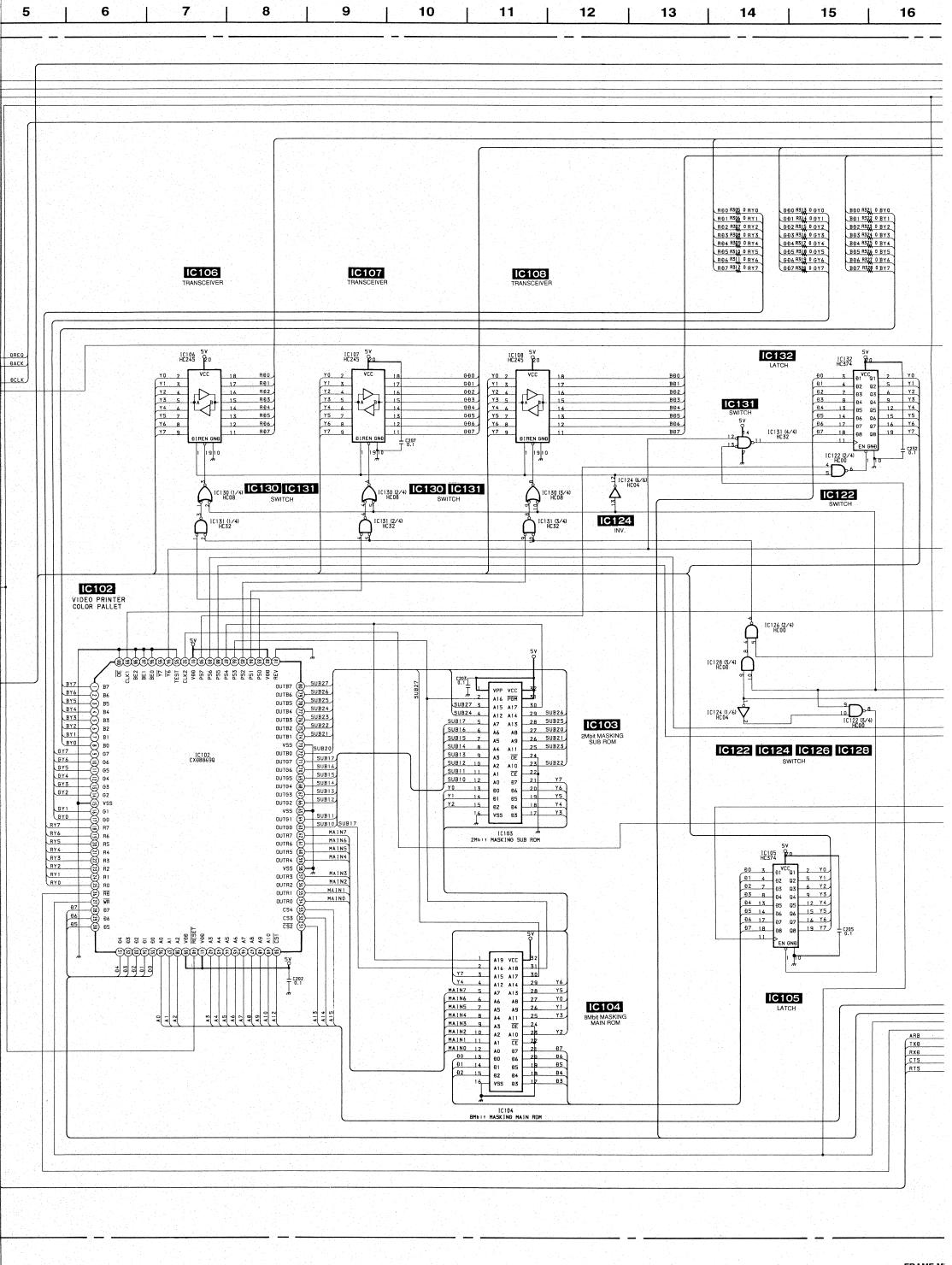




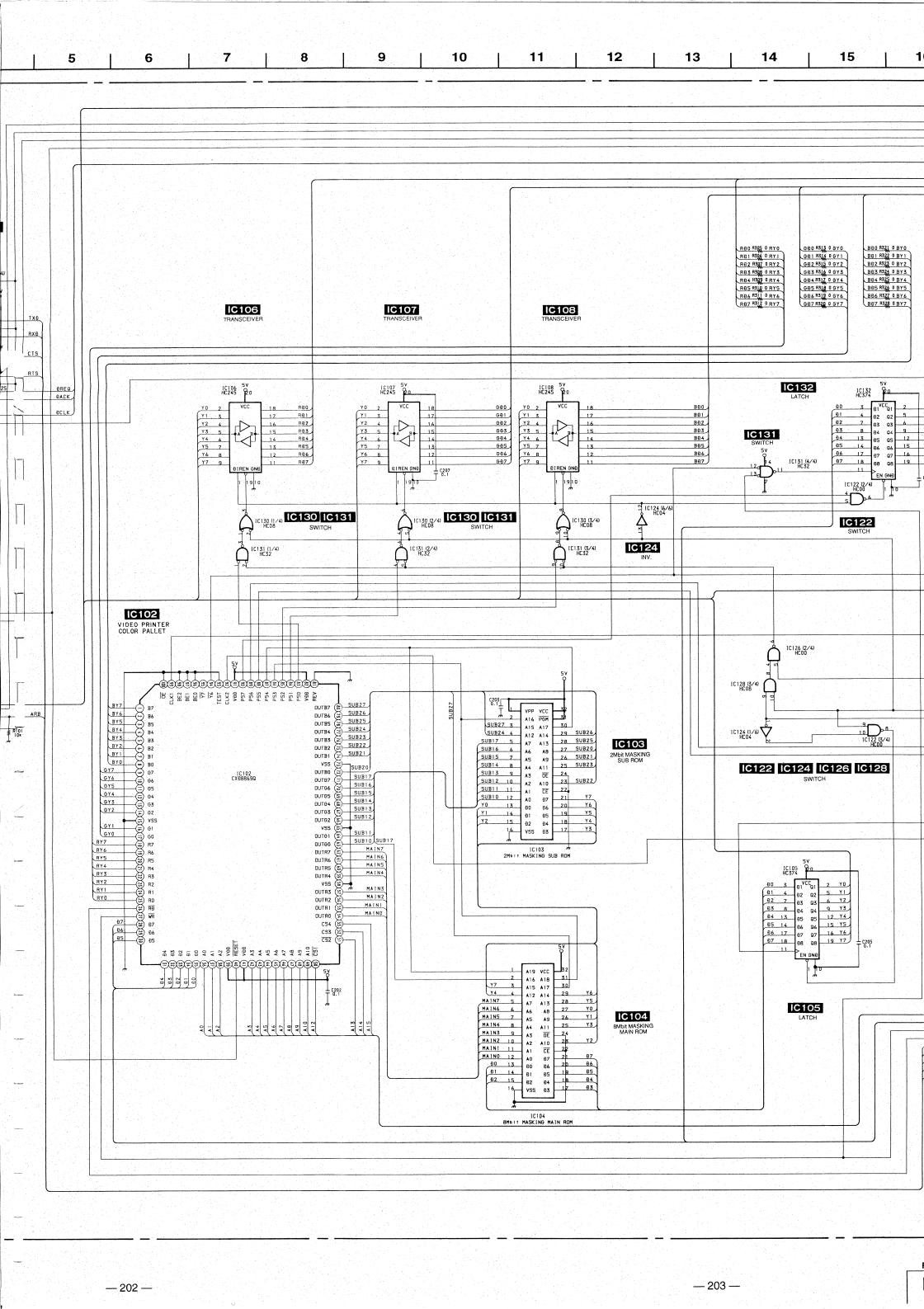


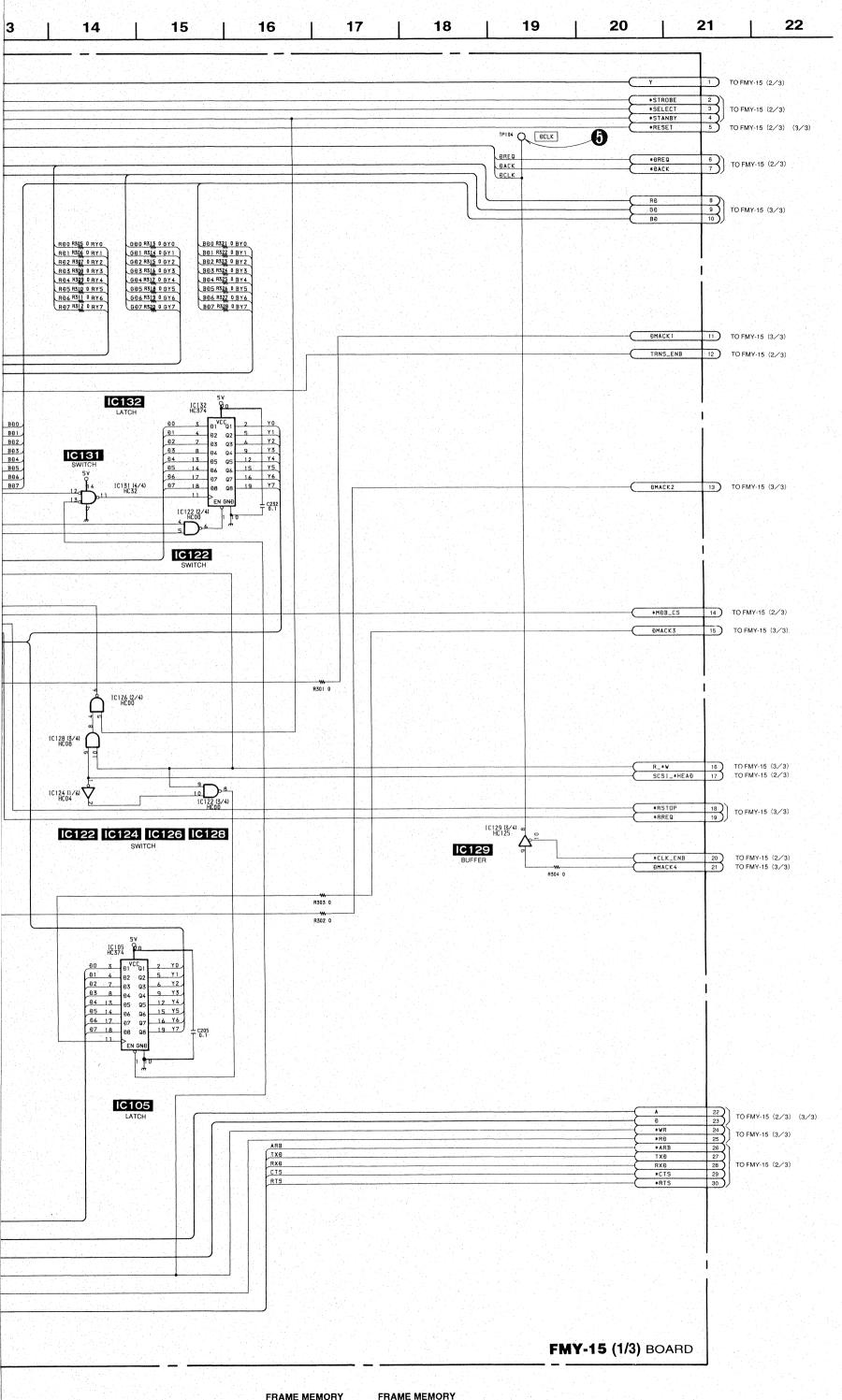


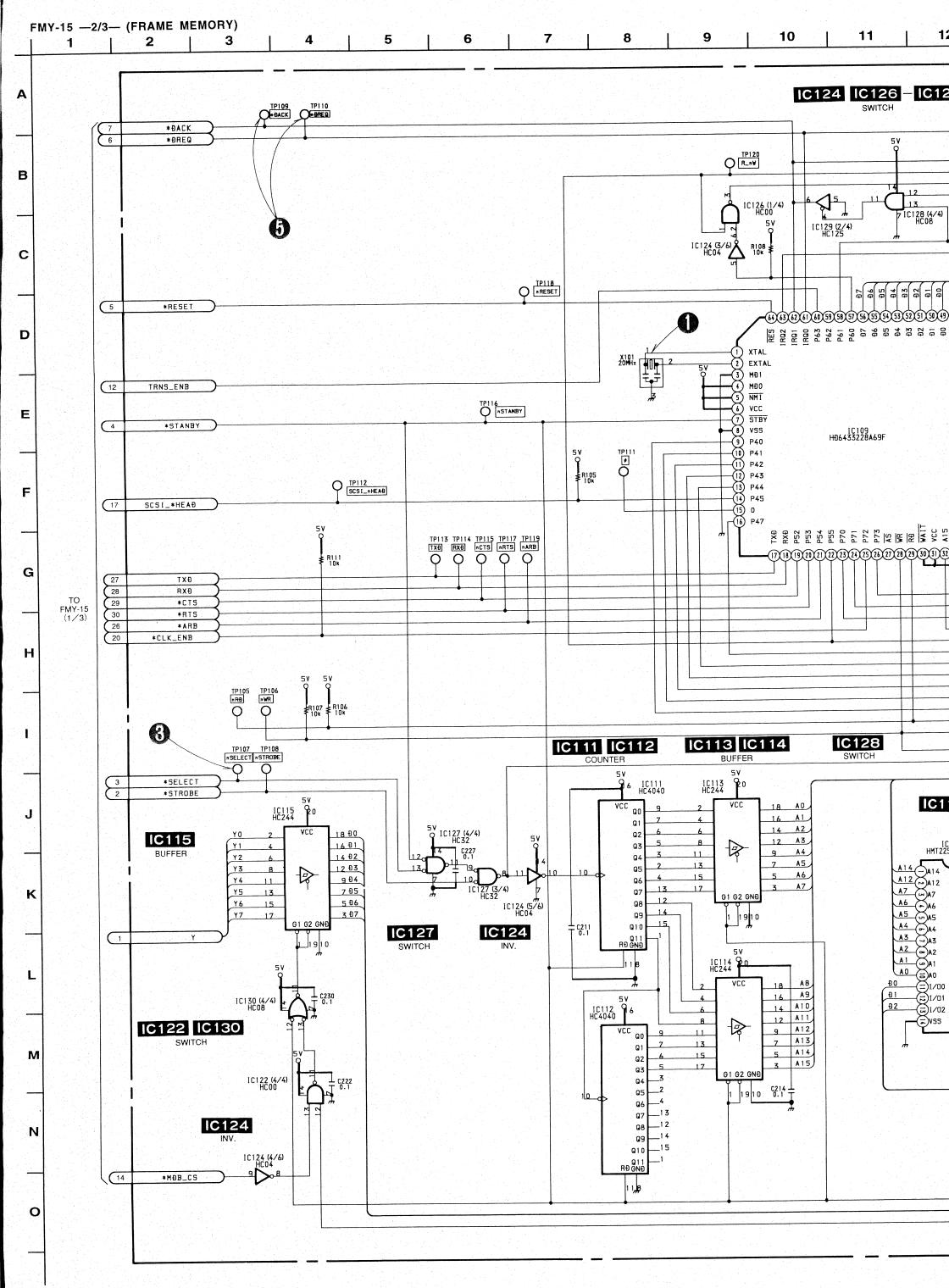


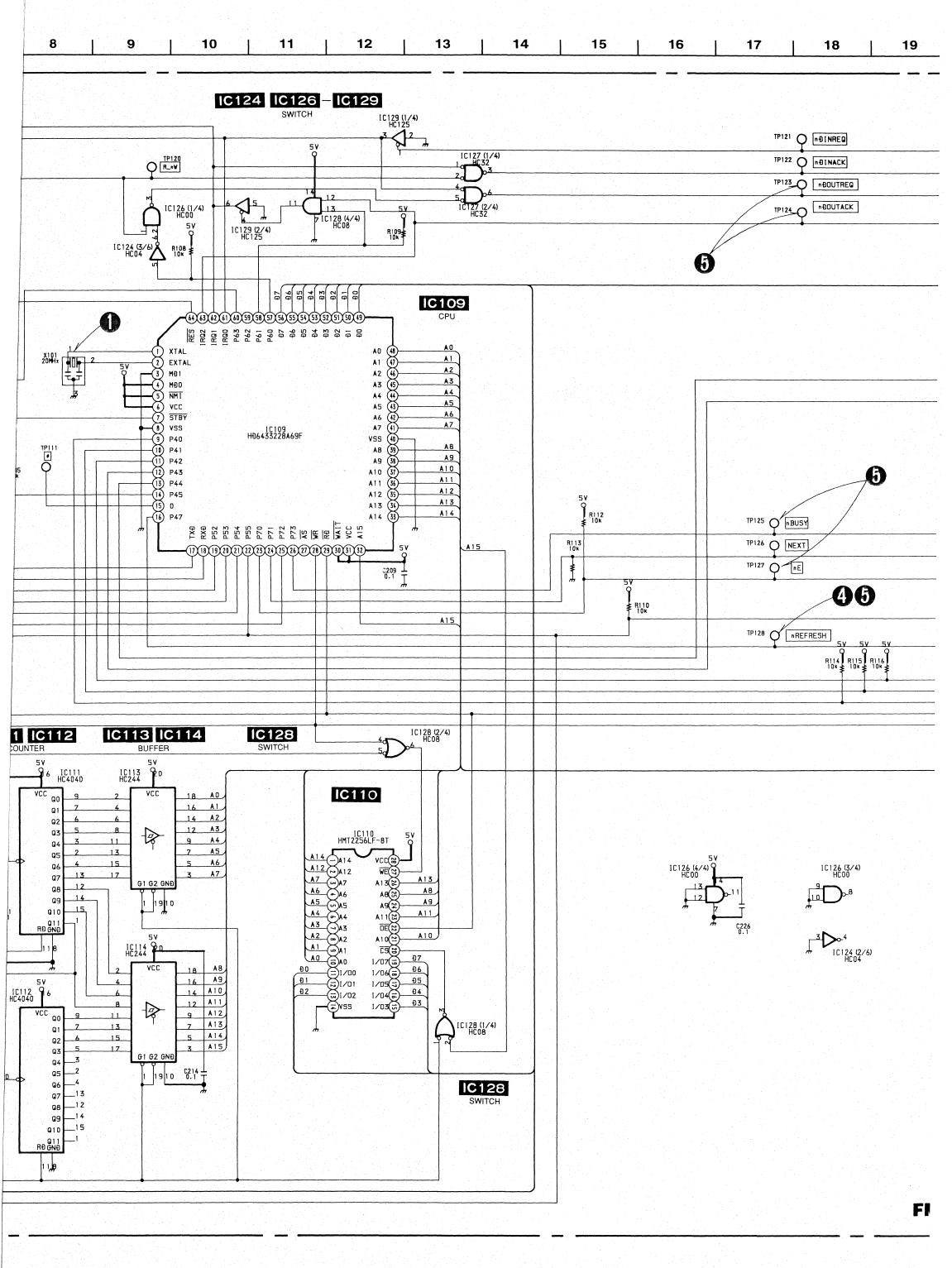


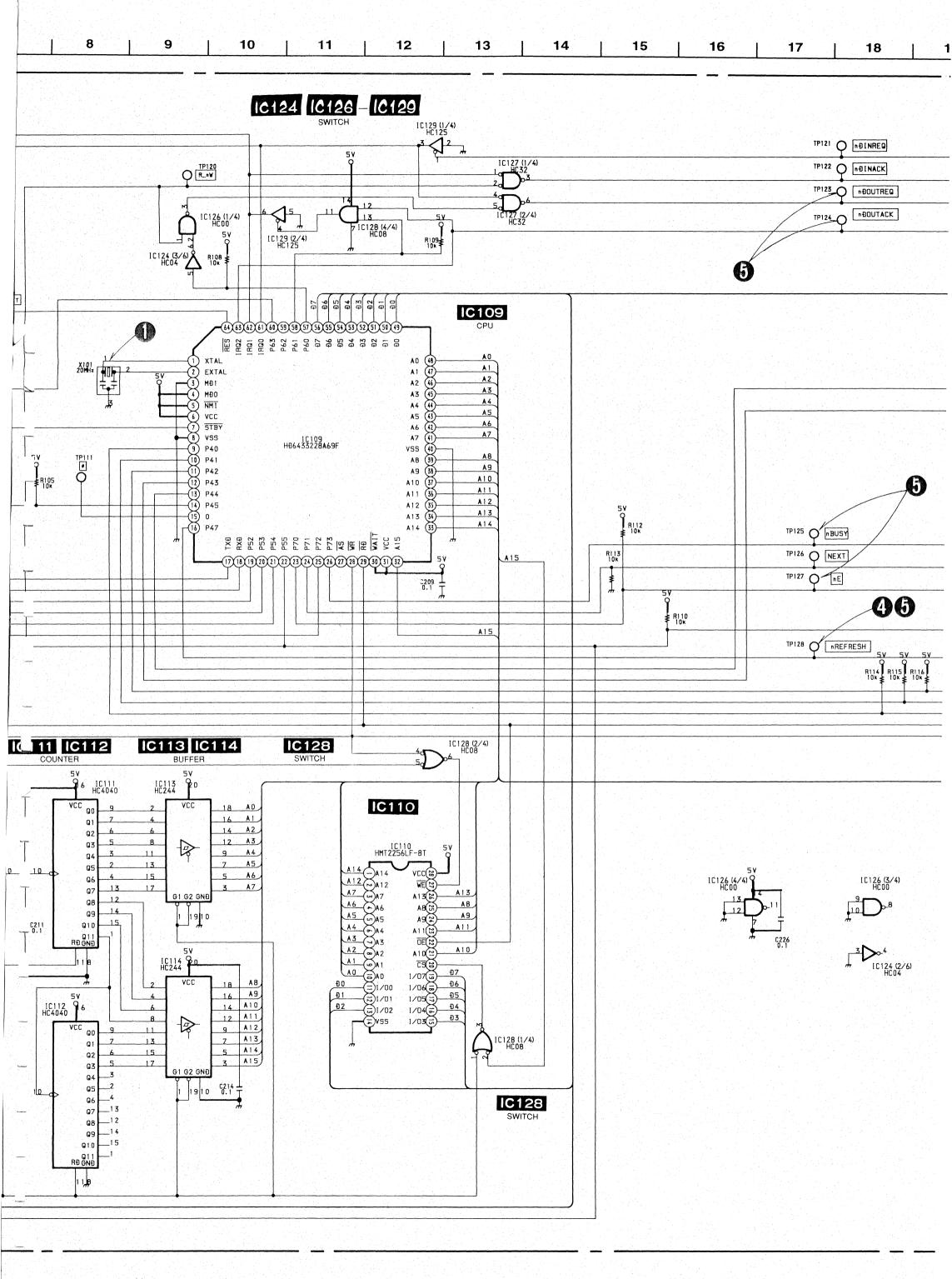
**— 202 —** 

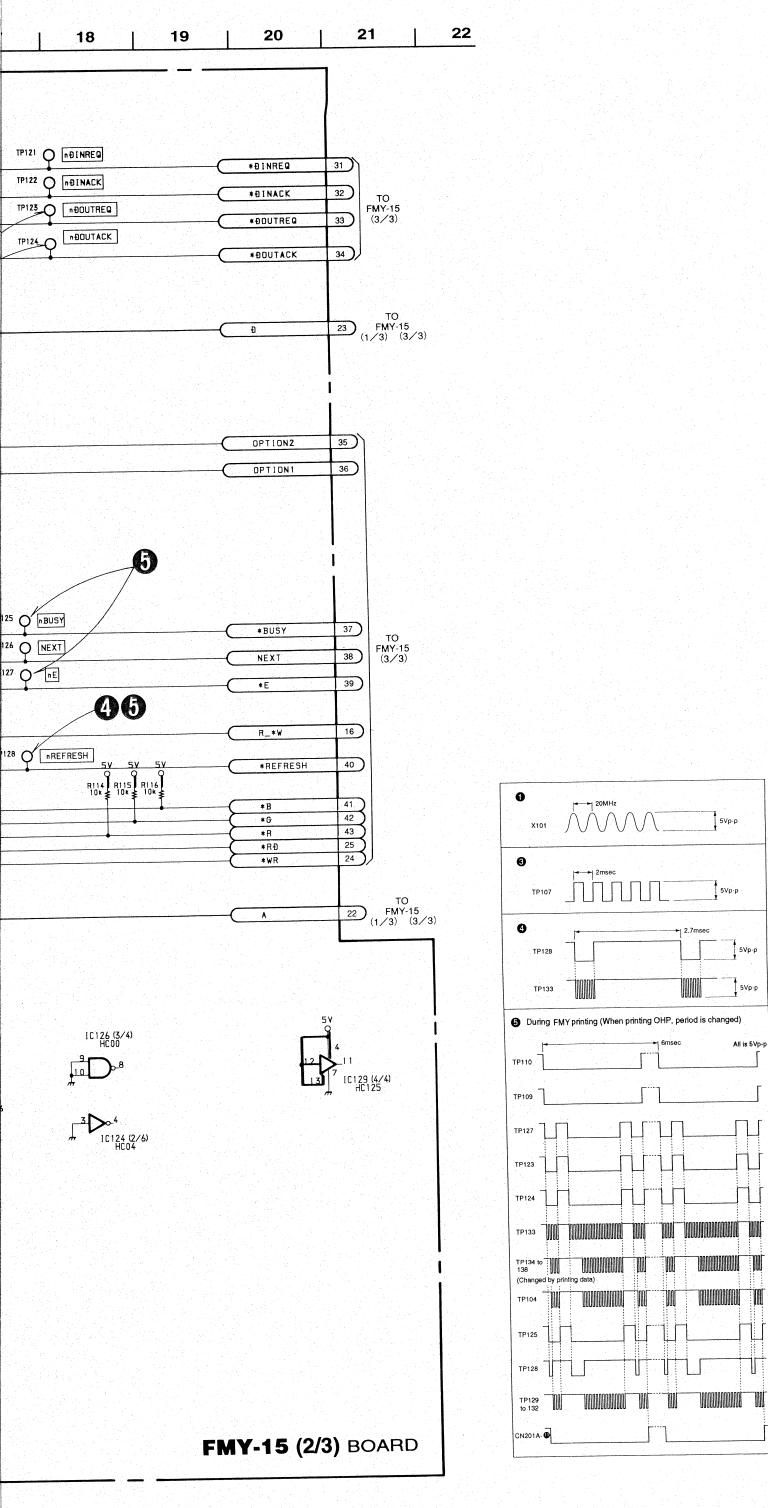


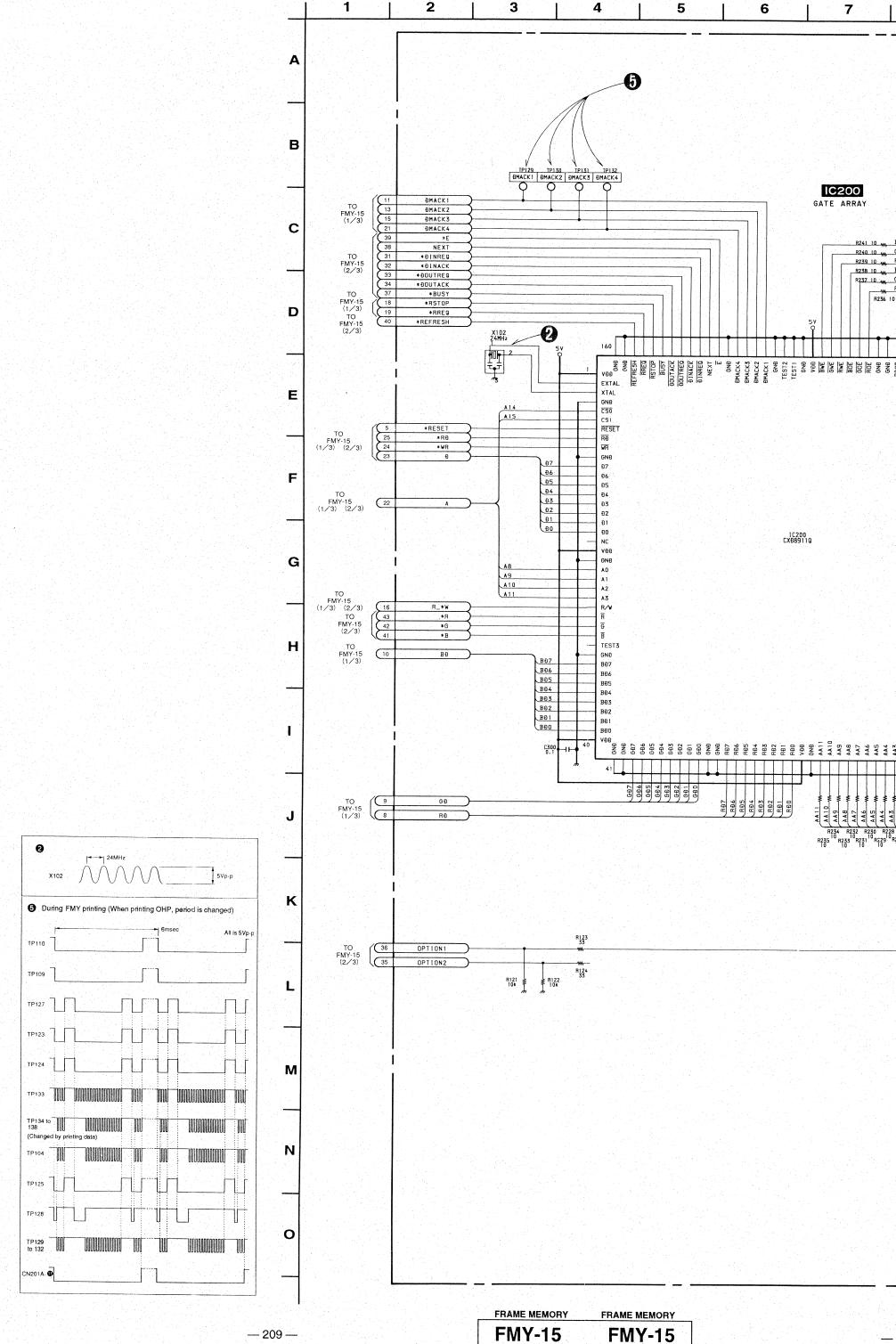






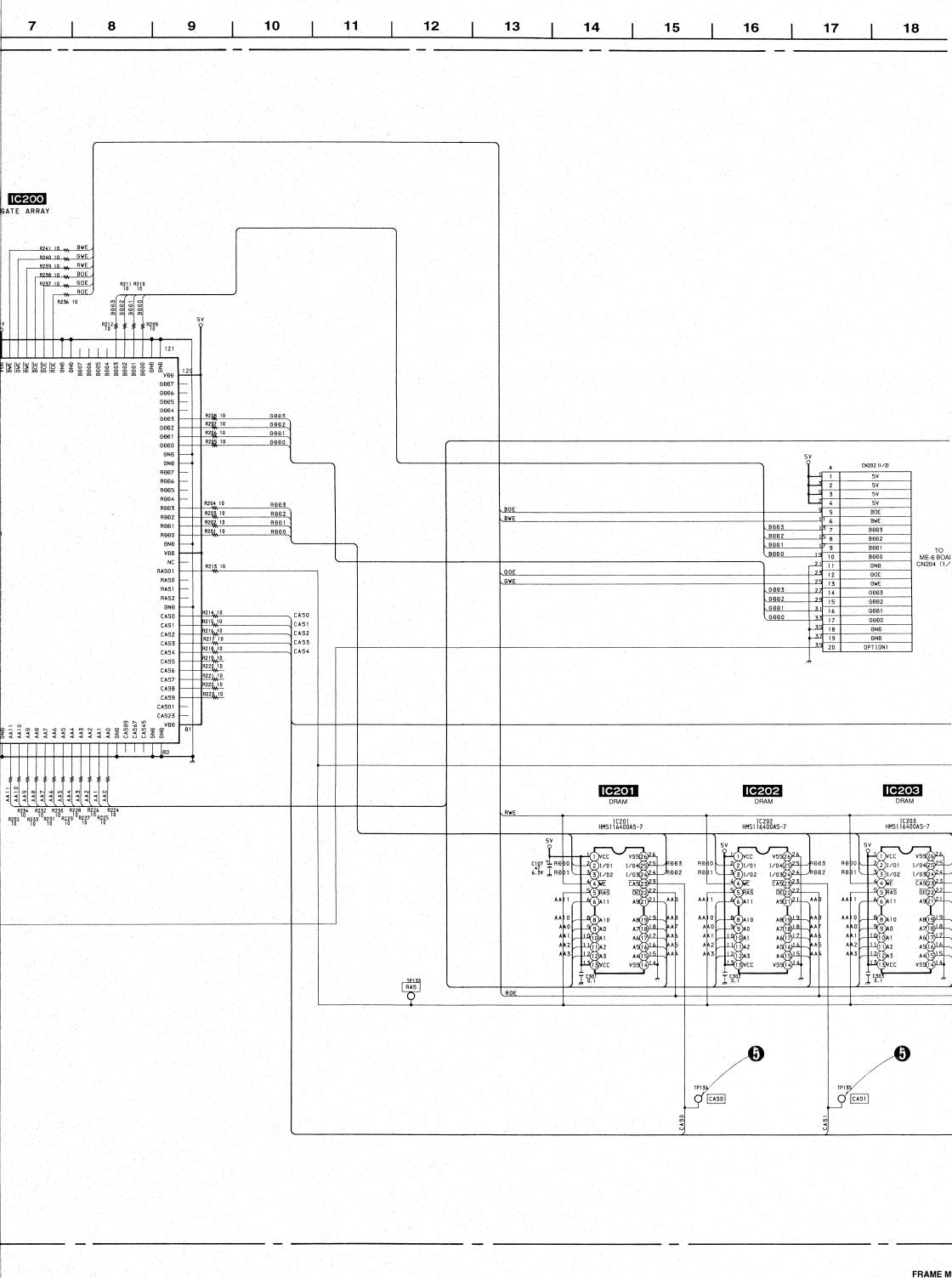


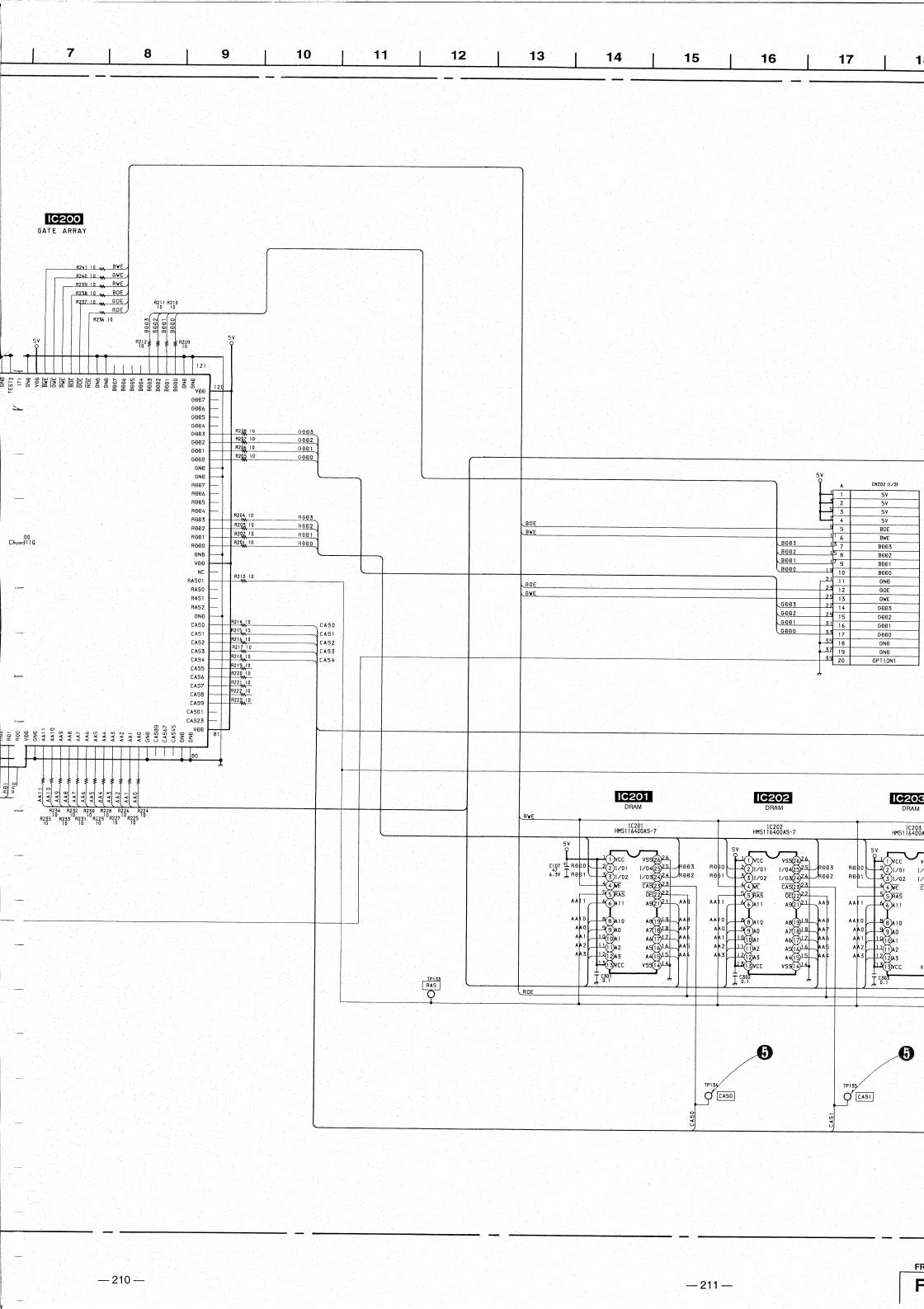


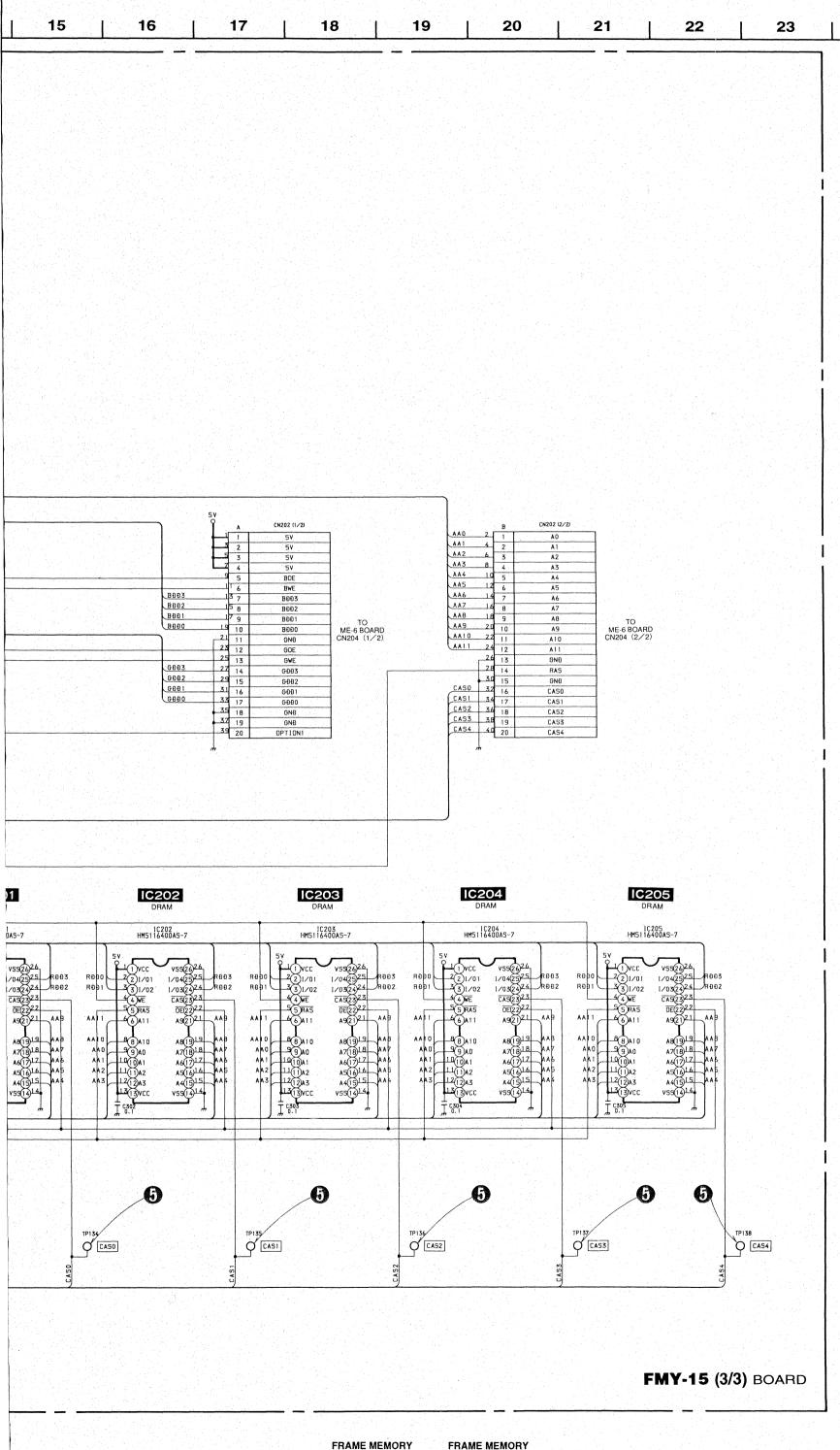


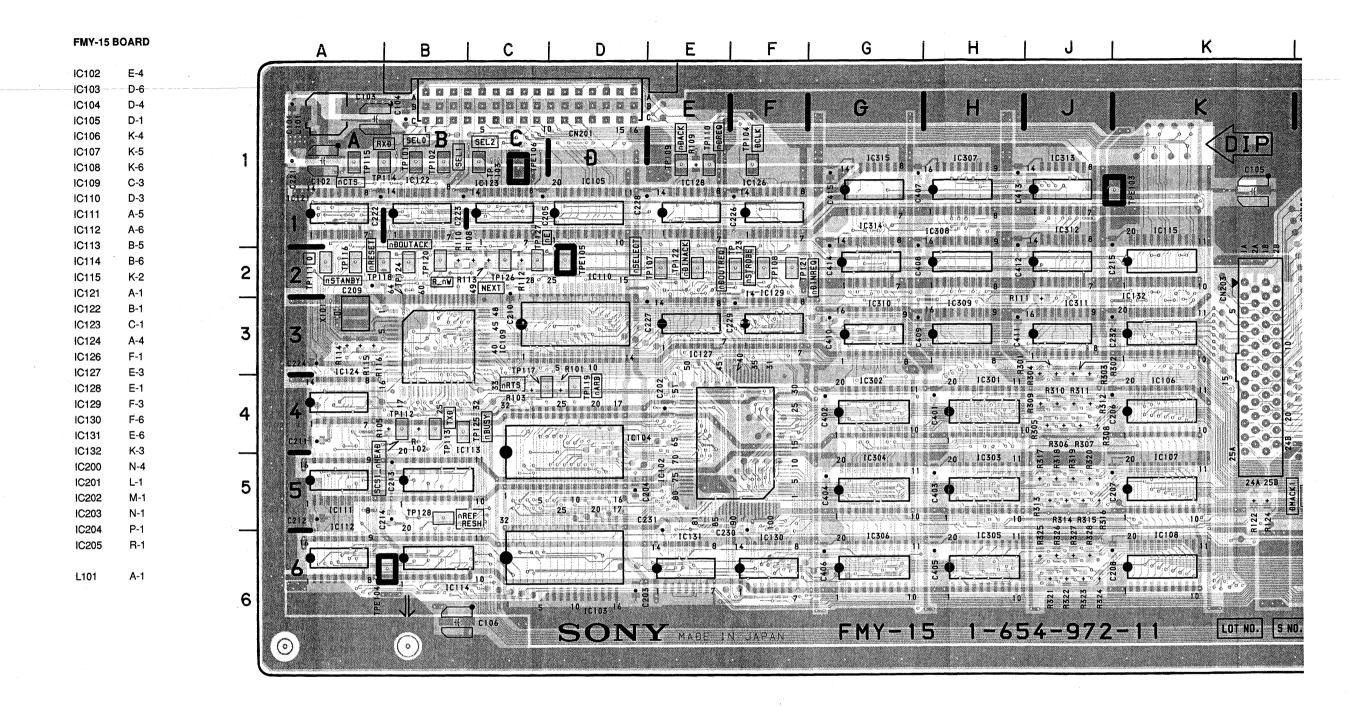
FMY-15 -3/3- (FRAME MEMORY)

**FMY-15** 

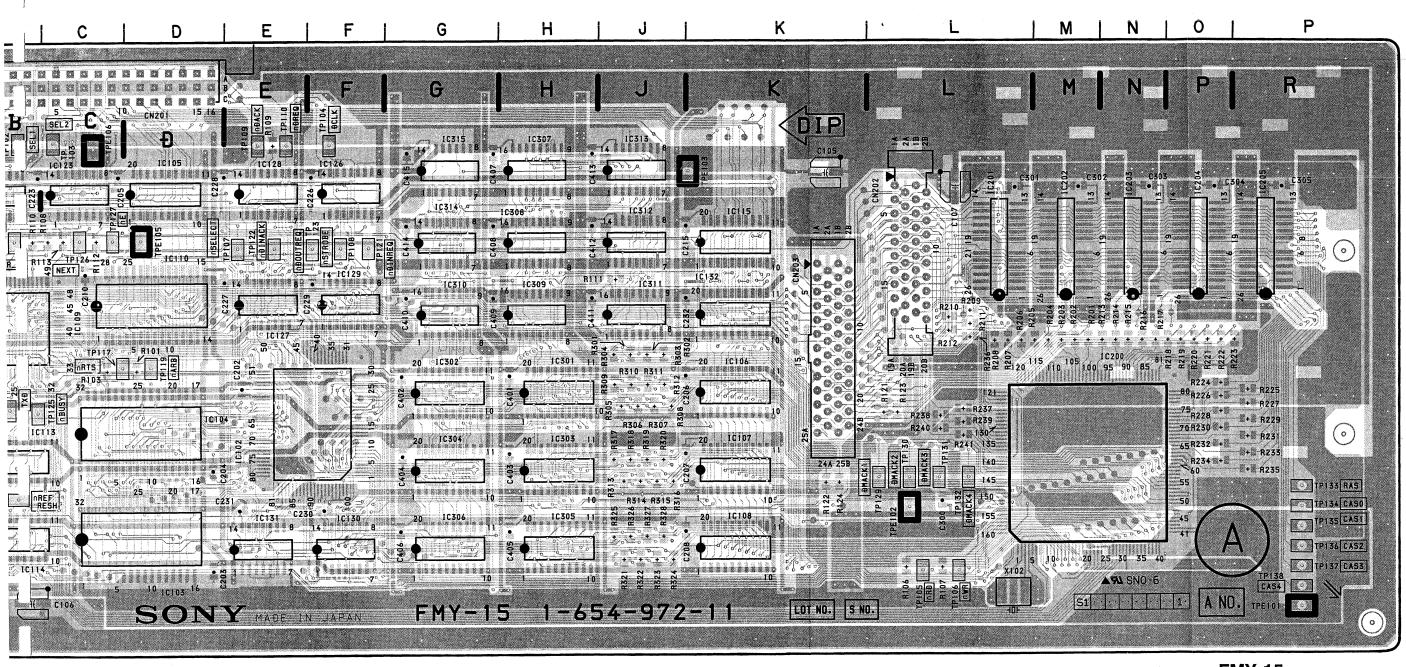








<u> — 214 — </u>



**FMY-15** -COMPONENT SIDE-1-654-972-11

#### **SECTION 4 EXPLODED VIEW**

#### **SECTION 5 ELECTRICAL PARTS LIST**

- · Items with no part number and no description are not stocked because they are seldom required for
- The construction parts of an assembled part are indicated with a collation number in the remark

4-1. UPK-8800SC (Option)

· Items marked "O" in the SP column are not stocked since they are seldom required for routine service. Some delay should be anticipated when ordering

The components identified by shading and mark ⚠ are critical for safety.
Replace only with part number

specified.

1-654-972-11 o PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD, FMY-15

1-654-971-11 o PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD, IF-33

3-179-084-01 s LEVER (R), PC BOARD

3-683-181-01 o PANEL, FMY

3-683-180-01 o PANEL, IF

Les composants identifies par une trame et une marque 🛆 sont critiques pour la securite. Ne les remplacer que par une

piece portant le numero specifie.

#### NOTE:

- Items marked "O" in the SP column are not stocked since they are seldom required Some delay should be anticipated when ordering these items.
- All variable and adjustable resistors have characteristic curve B, unless otherwise

When indicating part by reference number, please include the board name.

#### RESISTORS

· All resistors are in ohms. F:non-flammable

CAPACITORS COILS • MF: μF, PF: μμF MMH: mH, UH: μ H

The components identified by shading and mark  $\triangle$  are critical for safety. Replace only with part number specified.

(FMY-15 BO)

or Q'ty Pa

Ref. No.

R123

R124

R201

R202

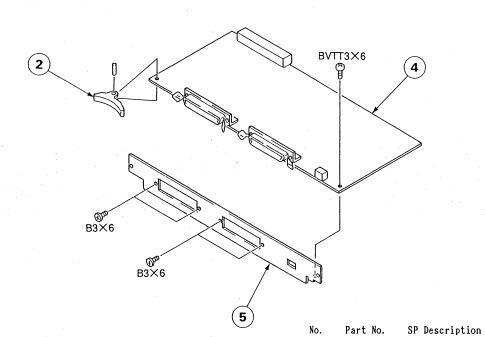
R203

R204

R205 R206

Les composants identifies par une trame et une marque 🛆 sont critiques pour la securite. Ne les remplacer que par une piece portant le numero specifie.

| BVTT3×6 |  |
|---------|--|
| 2       |  |
|         |  |
|         |  |
| 3       |  |



|   |  |  |   |   | R206<br>R207<br>R208                 | 1<br>1<br>1      |
|---|--|--|---|---|--------------------------------------|------------------|
| FMY-15 B                                  |  |  | (FMY-15                                   | BOARD)  | R209<br>R210                         | 1                |
| Ref. No. or Q'ty                          | Part No.                                     | SP Description   | Ref. No. or Q'ty                          | Part No. SP Description   | R211<br>R211<br>R212<br>R213         | 1 1 1            |
| 1pc<br>1pc<br>1pc<br>2pcs                 | 3-179-084-0<br>3-683-181-0                   | o PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD, FMY-15 s LEVER (R), PC BOARD o PANEL, FMY s SCREW +BVTT 3X6 (S) <capacitor></capacitor>   | IC111<br>IC112<br>IC113<br>IC114<br>IC115 | 8-759-926-98 s IC SN74HC4040ANS<br>8-759-926-98 s IC SN74HC4040ANS<br>8-759-926-48 s IC SN74HC244ANS<br>8-759-926-48 s IC SN74HC244ANS<br>8-759-926-48 s IC SN74HC244ANS  | R214<br>R215<br>R216<br>R217<br>R218 | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1 |
| C101<br>C102<br>C103<br>C104<br>C106      | 1-126-391-11<br>1-126-391-11<br>1-163-038-91 | s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V<br>s ELECT, CHIP 47uF 20% 6.3V<br>s ELECT, CHIP 47uF 20% 6.3V<br>s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V<br>s ELECT, CHIP 47uF 20% 6.3V                              | IC121<br>IC122<br>IC123<br>IC124<br>IC126 | 8-759-925-85 s IC SN74HC32ANS<br>8-759-927-46 s IC SN74HC00ANS<br>8-759-926-05 s IC SN74HC125ANS<br>8-759-925-74 s IC SN74HC04ANS<br>8-759-927-46 s IC SN74HC00ANS  | R219<br>R220<br>R221<br>R222<br>R223 | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1 |
| C107<br>C202<br>C203<br>C205<br>C207      | 1-163-038-91<br>1-163-038-91<br>1-163-038-91 | S ELECT, CHIP 47uF 20% 6.3V<br>S CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V<br>S CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V<br>S CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V<br>S CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V                                  | IC127<br>IC128<br>IC129<br>IC130<br>IC131 | 8-759-925-85 s IC SN74HC32ANS<br>8-759-925-76 s IC SN74HC08ANS<br>8-759-926-05 s IC SN74HC125ANS<br>8-759-925-76 s IC SN74HC08ANS<br>8-759-925-85 s IC SN74HC32ANS  | R224<br>R225<br>R226<br>R227<br>R228 | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1 |
| C209<br>C211<br>C214<br>C222<br>C226      | 1-163-038-91<br>1-163-038-91<br>1-163-038-91 | s CERAMIC, CHIP 0. 1uf 25V<br>s CERAMIC, CHIP 0. 1uf 25V | IC132<br>IC200<br>IC201<br>IC202<br>IC203 | 8-759-926-67 s IC SN74HC374ANS<br>8-759-508-87 s IC CXD8911Q<br>8-759-332-65 s IC HM5116400AS7GSEL<br>8-759-332-65 s IC HM5116400AS7GSEL<br>8-759-332-65 s IC HM5116400AS7GSEL                                      | R229<br>R230<br>R231<br>R232<br>R233 | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1 |
| C227<br>C230<br>C232<br>C300<br>C301      | 1-163-038-91<br>1-163-038-91<br>1-163-038-91 | s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V<br>s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V<br>s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V<br>s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V<br>s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V                                    | IC204<br>IC205<br>L101                    | 8-759-332-65 s IC HM5116400AS7GSEL<br>8-759-332-65 s IC HM5116400AS7GSEL  | R234<br>R235<br>R236<br>R237<br>R238 | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1 |
| C302<br>C303<br>C304<br>C305              | 1-163-038-91<br>1-163-038-91                 | s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V<br>s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V<br>s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V<br>s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V<br><connector></connector>                                      | R101<br>R102<br>R103<br>R105              | <pre></pre>   | R239<br>R240<br>R241<br>R301<br>R302 | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1 |
| CN201<br>CN202                            |  | o PIN, DIN CONNECTOR (DIP) 48P<br>o CONNECTOR, BOARD TO BOARD 40P<br><ic></ic>   | R106<br>R107<br>R108<br>R109              | 1-216-073-00 s METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W<br>1-216-073-00 s METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W<br>1-216-073-00 s METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W<br>1-216-073-00 s METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W  | R303<br>R304<br>R305<br>R306<br>R307 | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1 |
| IC102<br>IC103<br>IC104<br>IC105<br>IC106 | 8-759-332-28<br>8-759-332-31<br>8-759-926-67 | s IC CXD8869Q<br>o IC 27C2001-FMY15SV1.0<br>o IC 27C8001-FMY15MV1.0<br>s IC SN74HC374ANS<br>s IC SN74HC245ANS  | R110<br>R111<br>R112<br>R113<br>R114      | 1-216-073-00 s METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W<br>1-216-073-00 s METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W | R308<br>R309<br>R310<br>R311<br>R312 | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1 |
| IC107<br>IC108<br>IC109<br>IC110          | 8-759-926-49<br>8-759-926-49<br>8-759-327-83 | s IC SN74HC245ANS<br>s IC SN74HC245ANS<br>s IC HD6433228A69F<br>s IC HMT2256ALF8EL   | R115<br>R116<br>R121<br>R122              | 1-216-073-00 s METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W<br>1-216-073-00 s METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W<br>1-216-073-00 s METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W<br>1-216-073-00 s METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W  | R313<br>R314<br>R315<br>R316<br>R317 | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1 |

#### **SECTION 5 ELECTRICAL PARTS LIST**

#### NOTE:

- NOTE:

  Items marked "O" in the SP column are not stocked since they are seldom required for routine service.

  Some delay should be anticipated when ordering these items.
- All variable and adjustable resistors have characteristic curve B, unless otherwise stated.

When indicating part by reference number, please include the board name.

#### RESISTORS

- All resistors are in ohms.
  F:non-flammable

CAPACITORS
• MF: μF, PF: μμF • MMH: mH, UH: μH The components identified by shading and mark ∆ are critical for safety.
Replace only with part number specified.

(FMY-15 BOARD)

Les composants identifies par une trame et une marque A sont critiques pour la securite. Ne les remplacer que par une piece portant le numero specifie.

| FMY-15 B         |                |                               | (FMY-15             | BOARD)         |                          |
|------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| Ref. No. or Q'ty | Part No. SP    | Description                   | Ref. No.<br>or Q'ty | Part No. SP    | Description              |
| 1pc              | 1-654-972-11 0 | PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD, FMY-15 | IC111               | 8-759-926-98 s | IC SN74HC4040ANS         |
| 1pc              |                | LEVER (R), PC BOARD           | IC112               |                | IC SN74HC4040ANS         |
| 1pc              | 3-683-181-01 o |                               | IC113               |                | IC SN74HC244ANS          |
| 2pcs             |                | SCREW +BVTT 3X6 (S)           | IC114               |                | IC SN74HC244ANS          |
|                  |                | ,,,                           | IC115               |                | IC SN74HC244ANS          |
|                  |                | <capacitor></capacitor>       |                     |                |                          |
|                  |                |                               | IC121               | 8-759-925-85 s | IC SN74HC32ANS           |
| C101             | 1-163-038-91 s | CERAMIC, CHIP O. 1uF 25V      | IC122               | 8-759-927-46 s | IC SN74HCOOANS           |
| C102             | 1-126-391-11 s | ELECT, CHIP 47uF 20% 6.3V     | IC123               | 8-759-926-05 s | IC SN74HC125ANS          |
| C103             |                | ELECT, CHIP 47uF 20% 6.3V     | IC124               | 8-759-925-74 s | IC SN74HCO4ANS           |
| C104             |                | CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V       | IC126               | 8-759-927-46 s | IC SN74HC00ANS           |
| C106             | 1-126-391-11 s | ELECT, CHIP 47uF 20% 6.3V     |                     |                |                          |
|                  |                |                               | IC127               |                | IC SN74HC32ANS           |
| C107             | 1-126-391-11 s | ELECT, CHIP 47uF 20% 6.3V     | IC128               |                | IC SN74HC08ANS           |
| C202             |                | CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V       | IC129               |                | IC SN74HC125ANS          |
| C203             |                | CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V       | IC130               |                | IC SN74HC08ANS           |
| C205             |                | CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V       | IC131               | 8-759-925-85 s | IC SN74HC32ANS           |
| C207             | 1-163-038-91 s | CERAMIC, CHIP O. 1uF 25V      |                     |                |                          |
|                  |                |                               | IC132               |                | IC SN74HC374ANS          |
| C209             |                | CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V       | IC200               | 8-759-508-87 s |                          |
| C211             |                | CERAMIC, CHIP O. 1uF 25V      | IC201               |                | IC HM5116400AS7GSEL      |
| C214             | 1-163-038-91 s | CERAMIC, CHIP O. 1uF 25V      | IC202               |                | IC HM5116400AS7GSEL      |
| C222             |                | CERAMIC, CHIP O. 1uF 25V      | IC203               | 8-759-332-65 s | IC HM5116400AS7GSEL      |
| C226             | 1-163-038-91 s | CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V       |                     |                |                          |
|                  |                |                               | IC204               |                | IC HM5116400AS7GSEL      |
| C227             |                | CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V       | IC205               | 8-759-332-65 s | IC HM5116400AS7GSEL      |
| C230             |                | CERAMIC, CHIP O. 1uF 25V      |                     |                |                          |
| C232             |                | CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V       |                     |                | <coil></coil>            |
| C300             |                | CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V       |                     |                |                          |
| C301             | 1-163-038-91 s | CERAMIC, CHIP O. 1uF 25V      | L101                | 1-424-653-11 s | COIL, CHOKE 10UH         |
| C302             | 1-163-038-91 s | CERAMIC, CHIP O. 1uF 25V      |                     |                | <resistor></resistor>    |
| C303             |                | CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V       |                     |                |                          |
| C304             |                | CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V       | R101                | 1-216-073-00 s | METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W |
| C305             |                | CERAMIC, CHIP O. 1uF 25V      | R102                |                | METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W |
|                  |                |                               | R103                |                | METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W |
|                  |                | <connector></connector>       | R105                |                | METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W |
|                  |                |                               | R106                |                | METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W |
| CN201            | 1-569-465-11 o | PIN, DIN CONNECTOR (DIP) 48P  |                     |                |                          |
| CN202            | 1-766-196-11 o | CONNECTOR, BOARD TO BOARD 40P | R107                | 1-216-073-00 s | METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W |
|                  |                |                               | R108                | 1-216-073-00 s | METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W |
|                  |                | <1C>                          | R109                | 1-216-073-00 s | METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W |
|                  |                |                               | R110                | 1-216-073-00 s | METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W |
| IC102            | 8-759-194-80 s | IC CXD8869Q                   | R111                | 1-216-073-00 s | METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W |
| IC103            | 8-759-332-28 o | IC 27C2001-FMY15SV1.0         |                     |                |                          |
| IC104            |                | IC 27C8001-FMY15MV1.0         | R112                |                | METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W |
| IC105            |                | IC SN74HC374ANS               | R113                |                | METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W |
| IC106            | 8-759-926-49 s | IC SN74HC245ANS               | R114                | 1-216-073-00 s | METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W |
|                  |                |                               | R115                |                | METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W |
| IC107            | 8-759-926-49 s | IC SN74HC245ANS               | R116                | 1-216-073-00 s | METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W |
| IC108            | 8-759-926-49 s | IC SN74HC245ANS               |                     |                |                          |
| IC109            |                | IC HD6433228A69F              | R121                |                | METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W |
| IC110            | 8-759-327-82 s | IC HMT2256ALF8EL              | R122                | 1-216-073-00 s | METAL, CHIP 10K 5% 1/10W |

| Ref. No.                             |  | Ref. No.  |
|--------------------------------------|--|---|
|                                      | Part No. SP Description  | or Q'ty Part No. SP Description   |
| R123<br>R124<br>R201<br>R202<br>R203 | 1-216-013-00 s METAL, CHIP 33 5% 1/10W<br>1-216-013-00 s METAL, CHIP 33 5% 1/10W<br>1-216-001-00 s METAL, CHIP 10 5% 1/10W<br>1-216-001-00 s METAL, CHIP 10 5% 1/10W<br>1-216-001-00 s METAL, CHIP 10 5% 1/10W | R318  |
| R204<br>R205<br>R206<br>R207<br>R208 | 1-216-001-00 s METAL, CHIP 10 5% 1/10W<br>1-216-001-00 s METAL, CHIP 10 5% 1/10W | R323  |
| R209<br>R210<br>R211<br>R212<br>R213 | 1-216-001-00 s METAL, CHIP 10 5% 1/10W<br>1-216-001-00 s METAL, CHIP 10 5% 1/10W | R328 1-216-295-91 s METAL CHIP 0 5% 1/10W   |
| R214<br>R215<br>R216<br>R217<br>R218 | 1-216-001-00 s METAL, CHIP 10 5% 1/10W<br>1-216-001-00 s METAL, CHIP 10 5% 1/10W | X102 1-579-906-21 s RESONATOR, CERAMIC 24MHz  |
| R219                                 | 1-216-001-00 s METAL, CHIP 10 5% 1/10W   | IF-33 BOARD   |
| R220<br>R221<br>R222<br>R223         | 1-216-001-00 s METAL, CHIP 10 5% 1/10W<br>1-216-001-00 s METAL, CHIP 10 5% 1/10W | Ref. No. or Q'ty Part No. SP Description  |
| R224<br>R225<br>R226<br>R227<br>R228 | 1-216-001-00 s METAL, CHIP 10 5% 1/10W<br>1-216-001-00 s METAL, CHIP 10 5% 1/10W | 1pc 1-654-971-11 o PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD, IF-33 1pc 3-179-084-01 s LEVER (R), PC BOARD 1pc 3-683-180-01 o PANEL, IF 2pcs 7-685-871-01 s SCREW +BVTT 3X6 (S)   (CAPACITOR>   |
| R229<br>R230<br>R231<br>R232<br>R233 | 1-216-001-00 s METAL, CHIP 10 5% 1/10W<br>1-216-001-00 s METAL, CHIP 10 5% 1/10W | C100 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V C102 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V C104 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V C105 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V C200 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V           |
| R234<br>R235<br>R236<br>R237<br>R238 | 1-216-001-00 s METAL, CHIP 10 5% 1/10W<br>1-216-001-00 s METAL, CHIP 10 5% 1/10W | C202 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V C204 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V C206 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V C300 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V C302 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V           |
| R239<br>R240<br>R241<br>R301<br>R302 | 1-216-001-00 s METAL, CHIP 10 5% 1/10W<br>1-216-001-00 s METAL, CHIP 10 5% 1/10W<br>1-216-001-00 s METAL, CHIP 10 5% 1/10W<br>1-216-295-91 s METAL CHIP 0 5% 1/10W<br>1-216-295-91 s METAL CHIP 0 5% 1/10W     | C304 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V C309 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V C311 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V C313 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V C400 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V           |
| R303<br>R304<br>R305<br>R306<br>R307 | 1-216-295-91 s METAL CHIP 0 5% 1/10W<br>1-216-295-91 s METAL CHIP 0 5% 1/10W           | C401 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V C402 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V C450 1-163-275-11 s CERAMIC 0.001uF 5% 50V C451 1-163-251-11 s CERAMIC, CHIP 100PF 5% 50V C452 1-135-155-21 s TANTALUM, CHIP 4.7uF 10% 16V    |
| R308<br>R309<br>R310<br>R311<br>R312 | 1-216-295-91 s METAL CHIP 0 5% 1/10W<br>1-216-295-91 s METAL CHIP 0 5% 1/10W           | C453 1-135-155-21 s TANTALUM, CHIP 4.7uF 10% 16V C454 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V C456 1-135-155-21 s TANTALUM, CHIP 4.7uF 10% 16V C457 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V C500 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V |
| R313<br>R314<br>R315<br>R316<br>R317 | 1-216-295-91 s METAL CHIP 0 5% 1/10W<br>1-216-295-91 s METAL CHIP 0 5% 1/10W           | C503 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V<br>C505 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V<br>C600 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V<br>C601 1-126-391-11 s ELECT, CHIP 47uF 20% 6.3V  |
|                                      |  |   |

(FMY-15 BOARD)

```
Ref. No.
                                                                                   or Q'ty Part No.
                                                                                                              SP Description
or Q'ty Part No.
                          SP Description
                                                                                               1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W 1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W 1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W
                               <CONNECTOR>
                                                                                   R303
                                                                                   R304
           1-569-465-11 o PIN, DIN CONNECTOR (DIP) 48P
                                                                                   R305
CN101
           1-770-210-11 o RECEPTACLE, ANPHENOL 50P
1-770-210-11 o RECEPTACLE, ANPHENOL 50P
CN102
                                                                                               1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W
                                                                                   R306
CN103
                                                                                               1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W
1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W
                                                                                   R307
                                                                                   R308
                               <DIODE>
                                                                                               1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W
1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W
                                                                                   R309
           8-719-975-33 s DIODE RB110C-T101
                                                                                   R310
D400
                                                                                               1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W 1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W 1-216-097-00 s METAL, CHIP 100K 5% 1/10W
                                                                                   R311
                               \langle IC \rangle
                                                                                   R437
                                                                                   R438
           8-759-926-21 s IC SN74HC161ANS
IC100
           8-759-926-21 s IC SN74HC161ANS
IC101
                                                                                                                   <SWITCH>
           8-759-926-21 s IC SN74HC161ANS
IC102
           8-759-926-21 s IC SN74HC161ANS
IC103
                                                                                               1-571-780-11 s SWITCH, DIP (4 KEY)
           8-759-327-82 s IC HMT2256ALF8EL
                                                                                   $300
TC104
                                                                                                                   <CRYSTAL>
           8-759-926-49 s IC SN74HC245ANS
8-759-926-49 s IC SN74HC245ANS
10105
IC106
           8-759-926-21 s IC SN74HC161ANS
8-759-926-21 s IC SN74HC161ANS
                                                                                               1-760-606-21 s RESONATOR, CERAMIC 20MHz
                                                                                   X300
IC200
IC201
           8-759-926-21 s IC SN74HC161ANS
IC202
IC203
           8-759-926-21 s IC SN74HC161ANS
           8-759-327-82 s IC HMT2256ALF8EL
TC204
           8-759-926-49 s IC SN74HC245ANS
IC205
                                                                                    PACKING MATERIALS & SUPPLIED ACCESSORIES
           8-759-926-49 s IC SN74HC245ANS
8-759-327-83 s IC HD6433228A69F
IC206
IC300
                                                                                    Ref. No.
                                                                                   or Q'ty Part No. SP Description
           8-759-926-11 s IC SN74HC138ANS
IC301
           8-759-327-82 s IC HMT2256ALF8EL
IC302
                                                                                               3-704-046-31 s BAG, PREVENTION, ELECTRIFICATION
           8-759-926-05 s IC SN74HC125ANS
                                                                                    2pcs
IC303
                                                                                               3-798-137-21 s MANUAL, INSTRUCTION [for EK] 3-798-137-11 s MANUAL, INSTRUCTION [for UC] 7-682-547-04 s SCREW +B 3X6
           8-759-926-48 s IC SN74HC244ANS
                                                                                    1pc
TC304
           8-759-926-48 s IC SN74HC244ANS
                                                                                    1pc
IC305
                                                                                    4pcs
           8-759-239-23 s IC TC74HC86AF
8-759-925-85 s IC SN74HC32ANS
IC306
IC307
           8-759-925-85 s IC SN74HC32ANS
IC308
IC309
           8-759-925-90 s IC SN74HC74ANS
           8-759-925-74 s IC SN74HC04ANS
10310
           8-759-926-98 s IC SN74HC4040ANS
TC311
           8-759-926-98 s IC SN74HC4040ANS
8-759-926-67 s IC SN74HC374ANS
IC312
IC313
            8-759-926-48 s IC SN74HC244ANS
IC315
            8-759-925-76 s IC SN74HC08ANS
IC316
            8-752-356-36 s IC CXD1185CQ
10400
           8-759-925-90 s IC SN74HC74ANS
10401
            8-759-925-90 s IC SN74HC74ANS
IC402
            8-759-327-81 s IC DS21S07AE
IC403
            8-759-327-81 s IC DS21S07AE
IC404
            8-759-926-21 s IC SN74HC161ANS
10500
            8-759-926-18 s IC SN74HC157ANS
IC501
            8-759-926-18 s IC SN74HC157ANS
10502
           8-759-926-18 s IC SN74HC157ANS
8-759-927-46 s IC SN74HC00ANS
IC503
IC504
            8-759-925-85 s IC SN74HC32ANS
            8-759-925-85 s IC SN74HC32ANS
IC506
                               <COIL>
L600
            1-424-653-11 s COIL, CHOKE 10UH
                                <RESISTOR>
            1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W
1-216-065-00 s METAL, CHIP 4.7K 5% 1/10W
 R301
```

(IF-33 BOARD)

(IF-33 BOARD)

R302

## SECTION 6 CIRCUIT OPERATION DESCRIPTION

# 6-1. IF-33 BOARD CIRCUIT OPERATION DESCRIPTION

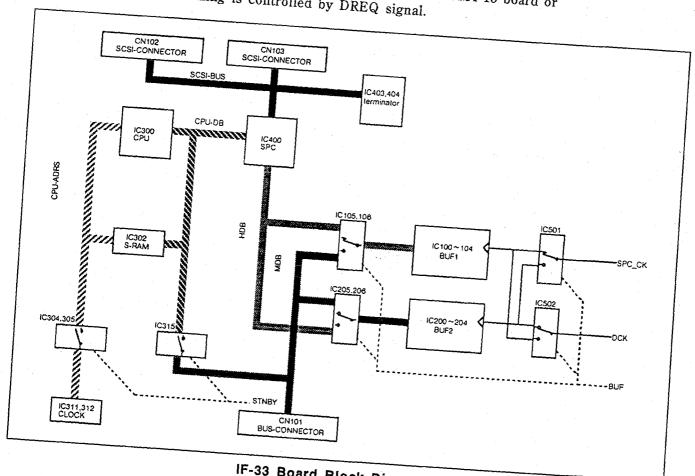
#### 6-1-1. Outline

SCSI board is equipped following function. Control of SCSI Serial communication with SY-12 board Data transmission of bus Generation of test pattern

This board is composed CPU peripheral, SPC peripheral and double buffer

CPU performs command of SCSI, command interpretation of serial communication, control of various timings and generation of DCK and so on.

Image data from SPC uses S-RAM of IC104, 204 as double buffer. Reading and writing are performed alternately. And is fed to FMY-15 board or SY-12 board. In case reading from FMY-15 board, operation becomes reverse, and is fed to SPC. In SPC side, this timing is controlled by DMA function, and in FMY-15 board or SY-12 board side, this timing is controlled by DREQ signal.



IF-33 Board Block Diagram

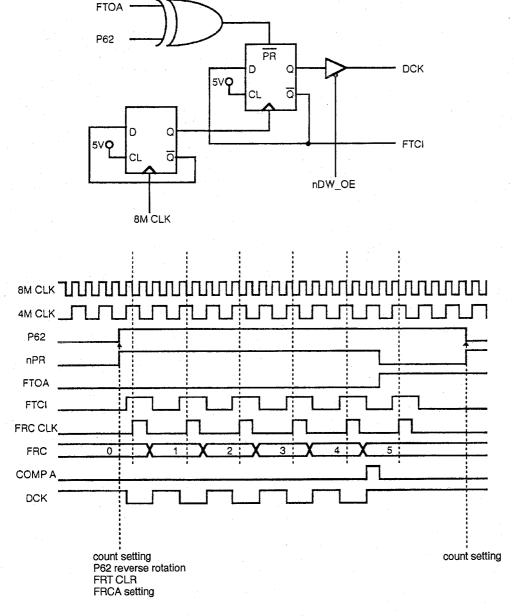
#### 6-1-2. CPU Peripheral

CPU is used H8/322. Farmware is stored at ROM on the SY-12 board. When turning on the power, Farmware pass through data bus and is transmitted to IC302 (256Kbit S-RAM). This RAM also can be read and write by CPU on this board. And this RAM is used as work area except program territory.

As a special function, data transmission clock to SY-12 board is generated. This is performed by using 16bit counter including the CPU. Sequence of timing generation is as follows.

16bit counter starts by reversing P62, when approaching the setting counter value from CPU, FTOA rotates reversely.

DCK of regulation quantity is generated by controlling the output period of clock using these two signal.



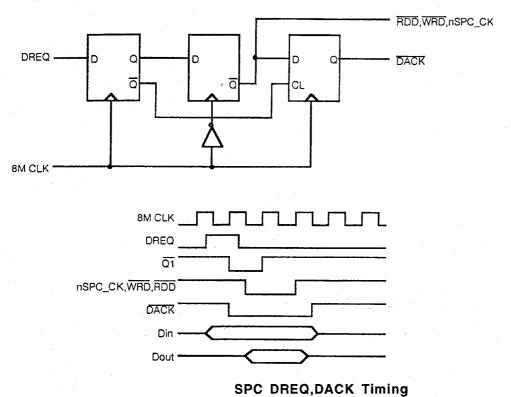
**DCK Generation Timing** 

#### 6-1-3. SPC Peripheral

SPC is used CXD1185CQ. Transmission of data is used DMA function of SPC. DMA controller is composed by DREQ or DACK signal.

Transmission speed is 2.6MHz at maximum synchronous transmission, 4MHz at maximum asynchronous transmission.

Timing of transmission is as follows.

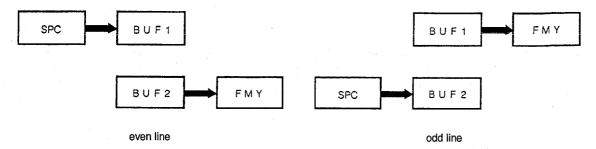


#### 6-1-4. Double Buffer Peripheral

Double buffer peripheral controls transmission of SPC→Buffer and Buffer→Internal buss. Transmission of SPC→buffer is controlled by SPC, transmission of buffer →internal buss is controlled by CPU or DREQ signal from other board.

Dot sequence data is changed to line sequence data when writing in this buffer, and is transmitted.

BUF1 and BUF2 of buffer is used alternately, transmission is performed efficiently. Double buffer operation of SEND IMAGE DATA is as follows.



### 6-2. FMY-15 BOARD CIRCUIT OPERATION DESCRIPTION

#### 6-2-1. Outline

Main function of this board is as follows.

- · Picture data receiving from IF-33 board.
- · Picture data transmission to IF-33 board.
- · Printing data transmission to SY-12 board.
- · Conversion (color pallet, masking) from picture data to printing data.

#### 6-2-2. CPU Peripheral Section

One of this unit feature is concentration of program ROM. So this board has S-RAM instead of program ROM. When turning ON the power, nSTROBE signal as clock, program is transmitted from SY-12 board. This nSTROBE signal is used WR signal of S-RAM IC110. The other side, nSTROBE signal is input to counter IC111, 112 and makes address. Details are refer to SY-12 board circuit operation description.

Serial transmission to SY-12 board is used asynchronous transmission including in

CPU IC109. Data transmission format is

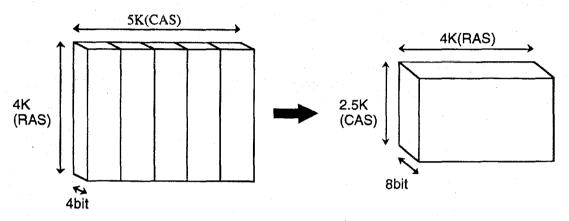
Data : 8bit Stop bit : 1bit Parity : none

Baud rate: 31250bps

Details are refer to SY-12 board circuit operation description.

#### 6-2-3. Memory Peripheral Section

Memory peripheral section is composed by gate arrey (IC200) of memory control and D-RAM (IC201 to 205, ME-6 board IC211 to 215, 221 to 225). Memory space is composed by five 16Mbit D-RAMs 4096(RAS)\*5120(CAS)\*4bit. Truly, it use to consider 4096\*2560\*8bit by placing 8bit data to each 4bit toward CAS direction. This means one color memory space. This 8bit⇔4bit conversion is performed at memory control gate arrey IC200.



True memory space (one aspect)

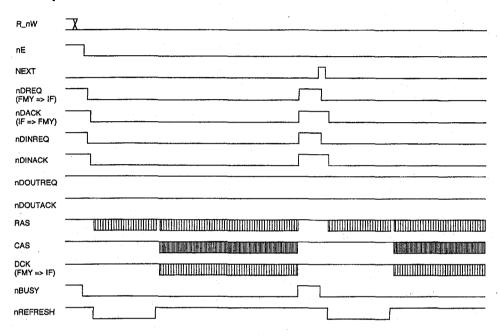
Relative memory space (one aspect)

FMY-15 board has one color memory, and by adding ME-6 board, it becomes three colors memory. At that time, IC201 to 205 are RED ch, IC211 to 215 are GREEN ch, IC221 to 225 are BLUE ch.

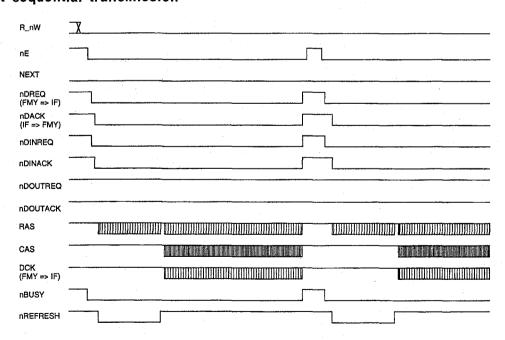
#### 6-2-4. Picture Data Receiving from IF-33 Board

At this time, picture data is distributed from CN201 to IC106, 107, 108, via IC200 and is fed to D-RAM. The transmission speed of picture data is 4MHz. In case aspect sequential, DMA is performed at every aspect by using NEXT signal. In case dot sequential, DMA is repeated every one line, R, G, B, R, G, B.......

#### Aspect sequential transmission



#### Dot sequential transmission

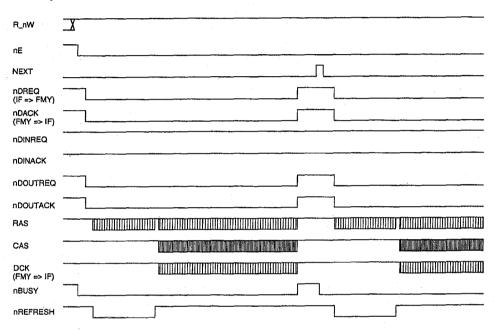


#### 6-2-5. Picture Data Transmission to IF-33 Board

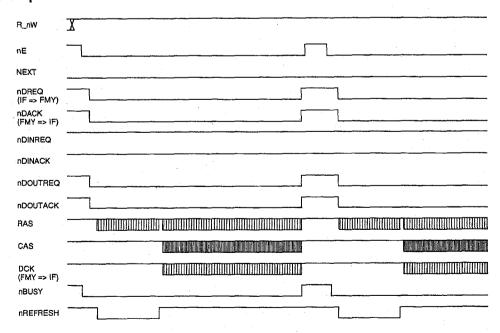
At this time, picture data is fed from D-RAM via IC200. And selected one channel from IC106, 107, 108. And is fed from CN201. The transmission speed of picture data is 4MHz.

In case aspect sequential, DMA is performed at every aspect by using NEXT signal. In case dot sequential, DMA is repeated every one line, R, G, B, R, G, B......

#### Aspect sequential transmission

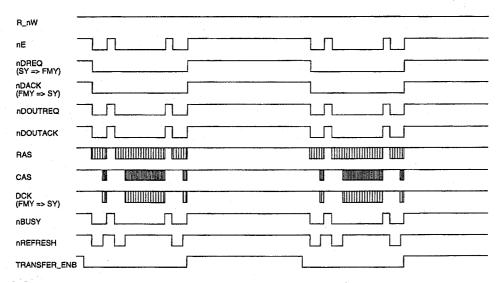


#### Dot sequential transmission



#### 6-2-6. Printing Data Transmission to SY-12 Board

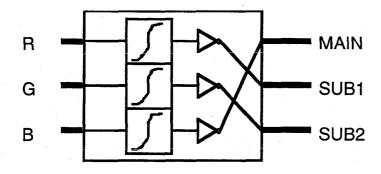
At this time, picture data is fed from D-RAM via IC200. And is passed through COLOR PALETTE IC IC102, MASKING ROM IC103, 104, D-FF IC105. And is fed from CN201. The transmission speed of printing data is 2MHz.



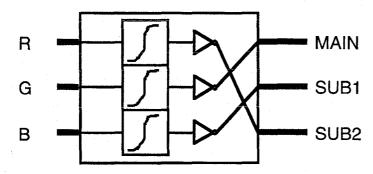
Color adjustment and development of palette data (8bit data) are performed at COLOR PALETTE IC (IC102). MAIN, SUB1, SUB2 data are coincide printing ribbon colors and are set each 8bit data. And data is fed to masking ROM. Function of IC102 is as follows.

◆ 30Mbyte memory (When ME-6 adding) in case RGB data

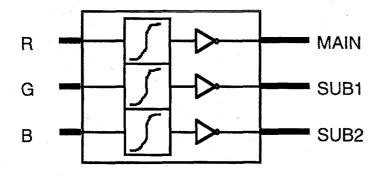
#### Y Printing



#### M Printing



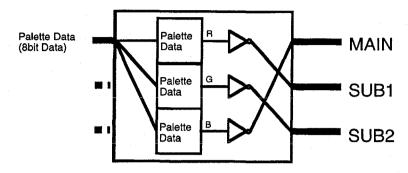
#### C Printing



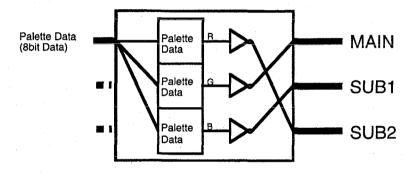
In case B/W ribbon, it is same as magenta printing.

#### ◆ 10Mbyte memory In case CMY data

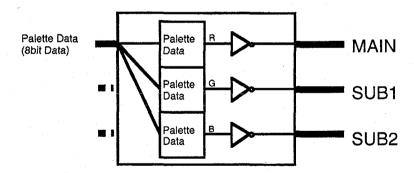
#### Y Printing



#### M Printing



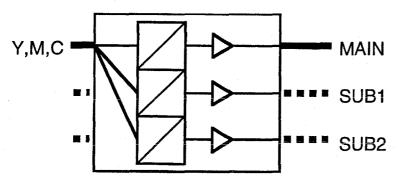
#### C Printing



In case B/W ribbon, it is same as magenta printing.

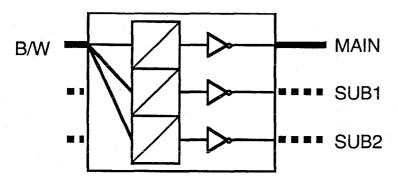
#### ◆ In case palette data (8bit data)

Regardless of ribbon color, palette data is as follows. At this time, MAIN data is output without masking.



#### ♦ In case B/W data

Regardless of ribbon color, palette data is as follows. At this time, MAIN data is output without masking.

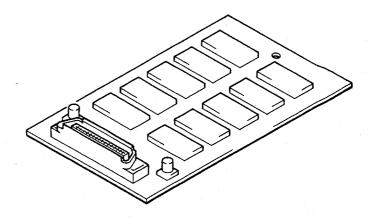


Masking ROM is composed two stages, main ROM (IC104) 8Mbit and sub ROM (IC103) 2Mbit.

ADD-ON MEMORY KIT

# **UPK-8801**

**SERVICE MANUAL** 



### SAFETY RELATED COMPONENT WARNING

Components identified by shading and  $\triangle$  marked on the schematic diagrams and parts list are critical to safe operation. Replace these components with SONY parts whose part numbers appear as shown in this manual or in supplements published by SONY.

#### **UPK-8801**

## SECTION 1 GENERAL

This section is extracted from instruction manual.

#### 1-1. OVERVIEW

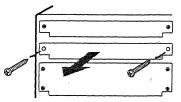
The UPK-8801 is an optional add-on memory expansion card for use with the Sony UP-D8800 digital color printer. This card installs on the memory board of the UPK-8800SC SCSI Interface Kit (sold separately) increasing the printer memory from 10 to 30 MB.

#### 1-2. INSTALLATION

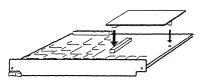
#### Caution:

Turn off the UP-D8800 and unplug its power cable before installing the card.

1 Remove the two screws affixing the memory board in its expansion slot in back of the UP-D8800, and remove the board.



2 Plug in the memory expansion card.



3 Replace the memory board in its expansion slot in the UP-D8800 as it was before, and replace the two mounting screws removed in step 1

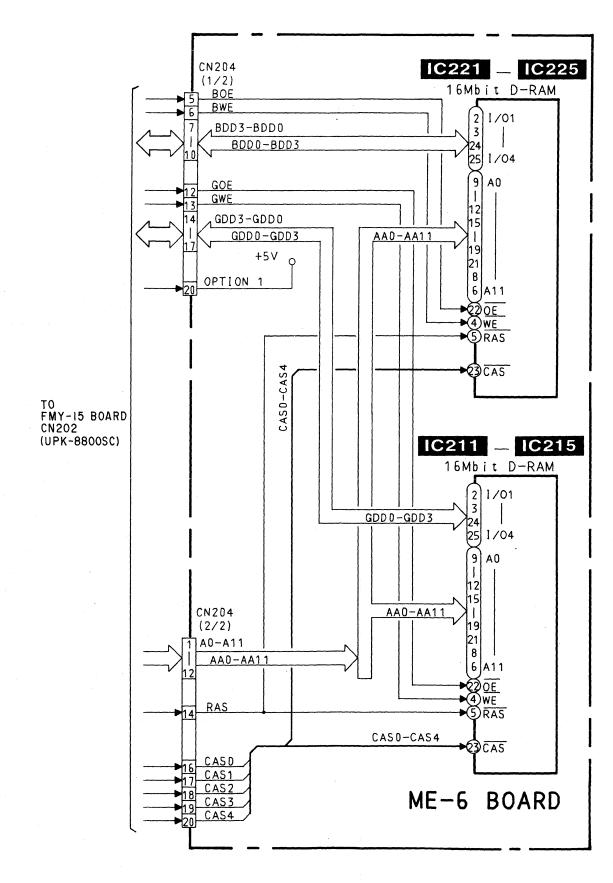
#### 1-3. SPECIFICATIONS

Memory capacity: 20 MB

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

#### SECTION 2 DIAGRAMS

#### 2-1. ADD-ON MEMORY BLOCK DIAGRAM



#### **SECTION 3**

#### PRINTED WIRING BOARDS AND SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS

3-1. PRINTED WIRING BOARDS AND SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS 12 13 14 15 7 - 1 8 9 10 11 ME-6 (ADD-ON MEMORY) IC211 DRAM IC212 IC213 IC214 IC215 В IC212 HM5116400AS-7 IC214 HM5116400AS-7 IC211 HM5116400AS-7 IC213 HM5116400AS-7 IC215 HM5116400AS-7 C TO FMY-15 BOARD CN202 (1/2) D IC221 DRAM IC222 DRAM IC224 IC225 IC223 1C223 HM5116400AS-7 IC224 HM5116400AS-7 1C225 HM5116400AS-7 IC221 HM5116400AS-7 1C222 HM5116400AS-7 TO FMY-15 BOARD CN202 (2/2) G ME-6 BOARD FRAME MEMORY FRAME MEMORY

ME-6 ME-6

#### ME-6 (ADD-ON MEMORY)

| ME-6 BO | ARD |   | A                 | В              | C              | D          | Ε             | <u>F</u>   |
|---------|-----|---|-------------------|----------------|----------------|------------|---------------|--|
| CN204   | A-2 |   | A <sup>C122</sup> | B (6211) - 8   | <br> C2 2  - - | lc213 A    | 10214- F      | IC215-1  |
| IC211   | B-1 |   |                   | 7 - 9 -        |                |            |               |  |
| IC212   | C-1 |   | EOT NO            | at Ele         |                |            |               |  |
| IC213   | D-1 | 4 |                   |                |                | 2 2        |               |  |
| IC214   | E-1 | 1 | S NO.             | 7 4 - 1 - 2    |                |            | Total Company | 3-8000 8000 8  |
| IC215   | F-1 |   |                   |                |                | 5 .        | 5 mg   0 mg   | ā  |
| IC221   | B-2 |   |                   | ы              | 3   1   1   2  | 0 90       |               |  |
| IC222   | C-2 | · | AN                | 1 C311 • E     | 0312           | C313 • F   | 314           | C315 • 2 =   |
| IC223   | D-2 |   |                   | ₩MFI-/         |                | 654-       | 973-          |  |
| IC224   | E-2 |   |                   | 10221          | 1C222          | 1022       | 1622          | = 4  |
| IC225   | F-2 |   |                   |                | 7              | <b>1</b> 2 |               |  |
|         |     |   |                   | 7              |                |            |               |  |
|         |     |   | 2010 (V)/2        | - 6 <u>- 1</u> | 6 2            | 2          | 4-11-2        | \$ <b>=</b>   <del>    -   \                            </del> |
|         |     | 2 |                   | Z              |                | 0          |               |  |
|         |     |   |                   | G T            |                | 5          | 7   1         | 9 1 2 1  |
|         |     |   | E121              | N a l          |                |            |               |  |
|         |     |   | 1( <              | ₩_C321         | C322 • 7       | C323       | C324          | C325   |

**ME-6** -COMPONENT SIDE-1-654-973-11

#### **SECTION 4 EXPLODED VIEW**

#### NOTE:

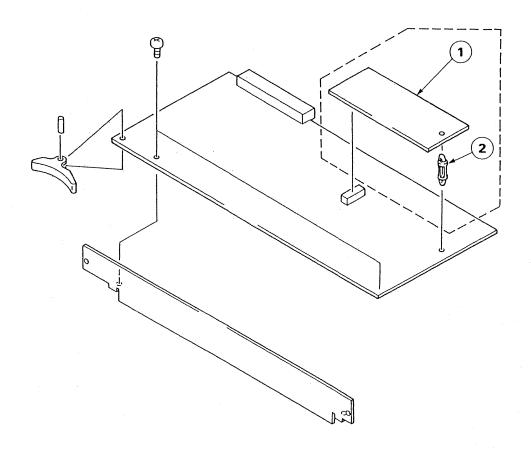
- Items with no part number and no description are not stocked because they are seldom required for routine service.
- The construction parts of an assembled part are indicated with a collation number in the remark
- Items marked "O" in the SP column are not stocked since they are seldom required for routine service. Some delay should be anticipated when ordering these items.

The components identified by shading and mark \(\triangle \) are critical for safety.

Replace only with part number specified.

Les composants identifies par une trame et une marque A sont critiques pour la securite. Ne les remplacer que par une piece portant le numero specifie.

#### 4-1. UPK-8801 (Option)



Part No. SP Description 1-654-973-11 o PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD, ME-6 3-682-419-11 o HOLDER, P.C.B

#### **SECTION 5 ELECTRICAL PARTS LIST**

#### NOTE:

- Items marked "O" in the SP column are not stocked since they are seldom required for routine service.
  Some delay should be anticipated when ordering these items.
- All variable and adjustable resistors have characteristic curve B, unless otherwise stated.

When indicating part by reference number, please include the board name.

- · All resistors are in ohms.
- F:non-flammable

#### CAPACITORS

• MF:  $\mu$  F, PF:  $\mu$   $\mu$  F

COILS - MMH: mH, UH: μH

The components identified by shading and mark 🛆 are critical for safety. Replace only with part number

specified.

Les composants identifies par une trame et une marque 🛆 sont critiques pour la securite. Ne les remplacer que par une piece portant le numero specifie.

```
ME-6 BOARD
Ref. No.
or Q'ty Part No.
                         SP Description
1pc
           1-654-973-11 o PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD, ME-6
                             <CAPACITOR>
C121
           1-126-391-11 s ELECT, CHIP 47uF 20% 6.3V
           1-126-391-11 s ELECT, CHIP 47uF 20% 6.3V
C122
           1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0. 1uf 25V
1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0. 1uf 25V
1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0. 1uf 25V
C311
€312
C313
           1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0. 1uF 25V
C314
           1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V
C315
           1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V
C321
           1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V
C322
C323
           1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V 1-163-038-91 s CERAMIC, CHIP 0.1uF 25V
C324
C325
                             <CONNECTOR>
CN204
           1-770-208-11 o CONNECTOR, BOARD TO BOARD 40P
                             <1C>
IC211
           8-759-332-65 s IC HM5116400AS7GSEL
          8-759-332-65 s IC HM5116400AS7GSEL
8-759-332-65 s IC HM5116400AS7GSEL
IC212
TC213
           8-759-332-65 s IC HM5116400AS7GSEL
IC214
          8-759-332-65 s IC HM5116400AS7GSEL
IC215
IC221
           8-759-332-65 s IC HM5116400AS7GSEL
IC222
           8-759-332-65 s IC HM5116400AS7GSEL
IC223
           8-759-332-65 s IC HM5116400AS7GSEL
          8-759-332-65 s IC HM5116400AS7GSEL
10224
           8-759-332-65 s IC HM5116400AS7GSEL
IC225
```

#### SUPPLIED ACCESSORIES

Ref. No.

or Q'ty Part No. SP Description

2pcs

3-682-419-11 o HOLDER, P.C.B

1pc

3-798-038-11 s MANUAL, INSTRUCTION